

HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP  
Form 10-Q  
August 07, 2015

Use these links to rapidly review the document

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

[Table of Contents](#)

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549

---

**FORM 10-Q**

(MARK ONE)

**QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES  
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the quarterly period ended June 30, 2015

OR

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES  
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
Commission file number 000-23877

**Heritage Commerce Corp**

(Exact name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

**California**  
(State or Other Jurisdiction of  
Incorporation or Organization)

**77-0469558**  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

**150 Almaden Boulevard, San Jose, California**  
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

**95113**  
(Zip Code)

**(408) 947-6900**  
(Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code)

**N/A**

(Former Name, Former Address and Former Fiscal Year, if Changed Since Last Report)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. YES  NO

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). YES  NO

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of "accelerated filer and large accelerated filer" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

(Do not check if a  
smaller reporting company)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). YES  NO

The Registrant had 26,596,094 shares of Common Stock outstanding on July 23, 2015.

---

Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP  
QUARTERLY REPORT ON FORM 10-Q  
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

		<b>Page No.</b>
	<b><u>Cautionary Note on Forward-Looking Statements</u></b>	<b><u>3</u></b>
	<b><u>Part I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u></b>	
<b><u>Item 1.</u></b>	<b><u>Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)</u></b>	<b><u>5</u></b>
	<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets</u>	<u>5</u>
	<u>Consolidated Statements of Income</u>	<u>6</u>
	<u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income</u>	<u>7</u>
	<u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity</u>	<u>8</u>
	<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>	<u>9</u>
	<u>Notes to Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	<u>10</u>
<b><u>Item 2.</u></b>	<b><u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u></b>	<b><u>48</u></b>
<b><u>Item 3.</u></b>	<b><u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u></b>	<b><u>86</u></b>
<b><u>Item 4.</u></b>	<b><u>Controls and Procedures</u></b>	<b><u>86</u></b>
	<b><u>PART II. OTHER INFORMATION</u></b>	
<b><u>Item 1.</u></b>	<b><u>Legal Proceedings</u></b>	<b><u>87</u></b>
<b><u>Item 1A.</u></b>	<b><u>Risk Factors</u></b>	<b><u>87</u></b>
<b><u>Item 2.</u></b>	<b><u>Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</u></b>	<b><u>90</u></b>
<b><u>Item 3.</u></b>	<b><u>Defaults Upon Senior Securities</u></b>	<b><u>90</u></b>
<b><u>Item 4.</u></b>	<b><u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u></b>	<b><u>90</u></b>
<b><u>Item 5.</u></b>	<b><u>Other Information</u></b>	<b><u>90</u></b>
<b><u>Item 6.</u></b>	<b><u>Exhibits</u></b>	<b><u>91</u></b>
	<b><u>SIGNATURES</u></b>	<b><u>92</u></b>
	<b><u>EXHIBIT INDEX</u></b>	<b><u>93</u></b>

Table of Contents

**Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements**

This Report on Form 10-Q contains various statements that may constitute forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, Rule 175 promulgated thereunder, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, Rule 3b-6 promulgated thereunder and are intended to be covered by the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Any statements about our expectations, beliefs, plans, objectives, assumptions or future events or performance are not historical facts and may be forward-looking. These forward-looking statements often can be, but are not always, identified by the use of words such as "assume," "expect," "intend," "plan," "project," "believe," "estimate," "predict," "anticipate," "may," "might," "should," "could," "goal," "potential" and similar expressions. We base these forward-looking statements on our current expectations and projections about future events, our assumptions regarding these events and our knowledge of facts at the time the statements are made. These statements include statements relating to our projected growth, anticipated future financial performance, and management's long-term performance goals, as well as statements relating to the anticipated effects on results of operations and financial condition.

These forward-looking statements are subject to various risks and uncertainties that may be outside our control and our actual results could differ materially from our projected results. In addition, our past results of operations do not necessarily indicate our future results. The forward-looking statements could be affected by many factors, including but not limited to:

local, regional, and national economic conditions and events and the impact they may have on us and our customers, and our assessment of that impact on our estimates including, the allowance for loan losses;

changes in the financial performance or condition of the Company's customers, or changes in the performance or creditworthiness of our customers' suppliers or other counterparties, which could lead to decreased loan utilization rates, delinquencies, or defaults and could negatively affect our customers' ability to meet certain credit obligations;

volatility in credit and equity markets and its effect on the global economy;

changes in consumer spending, borrowings and saving habits;

competition for loans and deposits and failure to attract or retain deposits and loans;

our ability to increase market share and control expenses;

our ability to develop and promote customer acceptance of new products and services in a timely manner;

risks associated with concentrations in real estate related loans;

other-than-temporary impairment charges to our securities portfolio;

an oversupply of inventory and deterioration in values of California commercial real estate;

a prolonged slowdown in construction activity;

changes in the level of nonperforming assets and charge-offs and other credit quality measures, and their impact on the adequacy of the Company's allowance for loan losses and the Company's provision for loan losses;

the effects of and changes in trade, monetary and fiscal policies and laws, including the interest rate policies of the Federal Open Market Committee of the Federal Reserve Board;

changes in inflation, interest rates, and market liquidity which may impact interest margins and impact funding sources;

Table of Contents

our ability to raise capital or incur debt on reasonable terms;

regulatory limits on Heritage Bank of Commerce's ability to pay dividends to the Company;

the impact of reputational risk on such matters as business generation and retention, funding and liquidity;

the impact of cyber security attacks or other disruptions to the Company's information systems and any resulting compromise of data or disruptions in service;

the effect and uncertain impact on the Company of the enactment of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 and the rules and regulations promulgated by supervisory and oversight agencies implementing the new legislation;

significant changes in applicable laws and regulations, including those concerning taxes, banking and securities;

changes in the competitive environment among financial or bank holding companies and other financial service providers;

the effect of changes in accounting policies and practices, as may be adopted by the regulatory agencies, as well as the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, the Financial Accounting Standards Board and other accounting standard setters;

the costs and effects of legal and regulatory developments, including resolution of legal proceedings or regulatory or other governmental inquiries, and the results of regulatory examinations or reviews;

the successful completion of the Focus Business Bank merger, integration of the business, employees and operations of Focus Business Bank with the Company and our ability to achieve the projected synergies of this acquisition; and

our success in managing the risks involved in the foregoing factors.

We are not able to predict all the factors that may affect future results. You should not place undue reliance on any forward looking statement, which speaks only as of the date of this Report on Form 10-K. Except as required by applicable laws or regulations, we do not undertake any obligation to update or revise any forward looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

Table of Contents**Part I FINANCIAL INFORMATION****ITEM 1 CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (Unaudited)**

	June 30, 2015	December 31, 2014
	(Dollars in thousands)	
<b>Assets</b>		
Cash and due from banks	\$ 36,960	\$ 23,256
Interest-bearing deposits in other financial institutions	94,308	99,147
Total cash and cash equivalents	131,268	122,403
Securities available-for-sale, at fair value	209,092	206,335
Securities held-to-maturity, at amortized cost (fair value of \$96,808 at June 30, 2015 and \$94,953 at December 31, 2014)	100,321	95,362
Loans held-for-sale SBA, at lower of cost or fair value, including deferred costs	3,794	1,172
Loans, net of deferred fees	1,133,603	1,088,643
Allowance for loan losses	(18,757)	(18,379)
Loans, net	1,114,846	1,070,264
Federal Home Loan Bank and Federal Reserve Bank stock, at cost	10,623	10,598
Company owned life insurance	52,053	51,257
Premises and equipment, net	7,249	7,451
Goodwill	13,055	13,044
Other intangible assets	2,898	3,276
Accrued interest receivable and other assets	35,007	35,941
Total assets	\$ 1,680,206	\$ 1,617,103
<b>Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity</b>		
Liabilities:		
Deposits:		
Demand, noninterest-bearing	\$ 574,210	\$ 517,662
Demand, interest-bearing	235,922	225,821
Savings and money market	380,398	384,644
Time deposits-under \$250	55,571	57,443
Time deposits-\$250 and over	160,106	163,452
Time deposits-brokered	26,139	28,116
CDARS money market and time deposits	14,791	11,248
Total deposits	1,447,137	1,388,386
Accrued interest payable and other liabilities	46,030	44,359
Total liabilities	1,493,167	1,432,745
Shareholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, no par value; 10,000,000 shares authorized		
Series C convertible perpetual preferred stock, 21,004 shares issued and outstanding at June 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014 (liquidation preference of \$21,004 at June 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014)	19,519	19,519

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Common stock, no par value; 60,000,000 shares authorized; 26,596,094 shares issued and outstanding at June 30, 2015 and 26,503,505 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2014	134,307	133,676
Retained earnings	36,484	33,014
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(3,271)	(1,851)
<b>Total shareholders' equity</b>	<b>187,039</b>	<b>184,358</b>
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	\$ 1,680,206	\$ 1,617,103

See notes to unaudited consolidated financial statements



Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME (Unaudited)**

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)				
<b>Interest income:</b>				
Loans, including fees	\$ 15,643	\$ 11,617	\$ 30,647	\$ 22,756
Securities, taxable	1,937	2,047	3,716	4,217
Securities, non-taxable	515	506	1,021	1,012
Interest-bearing deposits in other financial institutions	80	22	157	62
<b>Total interest income</b>	<b>18,175</b>	<b>14,192</b>	<b>35,541</b>	<b>28,047</b>
<b>Interest expense:</b>				
Deposits	533	506	1,041	1,027
Short-term borrowings		1		1
<b>Total interest expense</b>	<b>533</b>	<b>507</b>	<b>1,041</b>	<b>1,028</b>
<b>Net interest income before provision for loan losses</b>	<b>17,642</b>	<b>13,685</b>	<b>34,500</b>	<b>27,019</b>
Provision (credit) for loan losses	22	(198)	(38)	(208)
<b>Net interest income after provision for loan losses</b>	<b>17,620</b>	<b>13,883</b>	<b>34,538</b>	<b>27,227</b>
<b>Noninterest income:</b>				
Service charges and fees on deposit accounts	715	646	1,338	1,266
Increase in cash surrender value of life insurance	396	397	796	795
Servicing income	299	313	605	661
Gain on sales of SBA loans	186	442	393	599
Gain on sales of securities				50
Other	568	249	958	693
<b>Total noninterest income</b>	<b>2,164</b>	<b>2,047</b>	<b>4,090</b>	<b>4,064</b>
<b>Noninterest expense:</b>				
Salaries and employee benefits	7,712	6,819	15,754	13,062
Occupancy and equipment	1,045	987	2,090	1,932
Acquisition and integration related costs	439		577	
Insurance expense	291	269	582	538
Software subscriptions	264	191	591	438
Correspondent bank charges	259	183	495	365
Professional fees	239	126	333	712
FDIC deposit insurance premiums	238	220	476	454
Data processing	236	273	539	502
Advertising and promotion	216	269	427	418
Foreclosed assets	(36)		(206)	(19)
Other	1,714	1,432	3,235	2,913
<b>Total noninterest expense</b>	<b>12,617</b>	<b>10,769</b>	<b>24,893</b>	<b>21,315</b>
<b>Income before income taxes</b>	<b>7,167</b>	<b>5,161</b>	<b>13,735</b>	<b>9,976</b>
Income tax expense	2,690	1,837	5,120	3,576

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Net income	4,477	3,324	8,615	6,400
Dividends on preferred stock	(448)	(224)	(896)	(448)
Net income available to common shareholders	\$ 4,029	\$ 3,100	\$ 7,719	\$ 5,952

Earnings per common share:				
Basic	\$ 0.14	\$ 0.10	\$ 0.27	\$ 0.20
Diluted	\$ 0.14	\$ 0.10	\$ 0.27	\$ 0.20

See notes to unaudited consolidated financial statements

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (Unaudited)**

	For the Three Months Ended June 30,		For the Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Net income	\$ 4,477	\$ 3,324	\$ 8,615	\$ 6,400
Other comprehensive income (loss):				
Change in net unrealized holding gains on available-for-sale securities and I/O strips	(3,404)	4,133	(2,516)	6,883
Deferred income taxes	1,430	(1,736)	1,056	(2,891)
Change in net unamortized unrealized gain on securities available-for-sale that were reclassified to securities held-to-maturity	(14)	(13)	(28)	(27)
Deferred income taxes	6	5	12	11
Reclassification adjustment for gains realized in income				(50)
Deferred income taxes				21
Change in unrealized gains on securities and I/O strips, net of deferred income taxes	(1,982)	2,389	(1,476)	3,947
Change in net pension and other benefit plan liabilities adjustment	48	(9)	96	(18)
Deferred income taxes	(20)	4	(40)	8
Change in pension and other benefit plan liabilities net of deferred income taxes	28	(5)	56	(10)
Other comprehensive income	(1,954)	2,384	(1,420)	3,937
Total comprehensive income	\$ 2,523	\$ 5,708	\$ 7,195	\$ 10,337

See notes to unaudited consolidated financial statements

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY (Unaudited)**

Six Months Ended June 30, 2015 and 2014

	Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income / (Loss)	Total Shareholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount			
(Dollars in thousands, except share data)							
<b>Balance, January 1, 2014</b>	21,004	\$ 19,519	26,350,938	\$ 132,561	\$ 25,345	\$ (4,029)	\$ 173,396
Net income					6,400		6,400
Other comprehensive income						3,937	3,937
Issuance of restricted stock awards, net			15,000				
Amortization of restricted stock awards, net of forfeitures and taxes					(91)		(91)
Cash dividend declared \$0.08 per share					(2,558)		(2,558)
Stock option expense, net of forfeitures and taxes					422		422
Stock options exercised			4,572		19		19
<b>Balance, June 30, 2014</b>	21,004	\$ 19,519	26,370,510	\$ 132,911	\$ 29,187	\$ (92)	\$ 181,525
<b>Balance, January 1, 2015</b>	21,004	\$ 19,519	26,503,505	\$ 133,676	\$ 33,014	\$ (1,851)	\$ 184,358
Net income					8,615		8,615
Other comprehensive loss						(1,420)	(1,420)
Issuance of restricted stock awards, net			68,855				
Amortization of restricted stock awards, net of forfeitures and taxes					34		34
Cash dividend declared \$0.16 per share					(5,145)		(5,145)
Stock option expense, net of forfeitures and taxes					475		475
Stock options exercised			23,734		122		122
<b>Balance, June 30, 2015</b>	21,004	\$ 19,519	26,596,094	\$ 134,307	\$ 36,484	\$ (3,271)	\$ 187,039

See notes to unaudited consolidated financial statements

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (Unaudited)**

	<b>Six Months Ended June 30,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Net income	\$ 8,615	\$ 6,400
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Amortization of discounts and premiums on securities	662	538
Gain on sales of securities available-for-sale		(50)
Gain on sales of SBA loans	(393)	(599)
Originations of SBA loans held-for-sale	4,767	11,331
Net change in SBA loans originated for sale	(6,996)	(9,853)
Credit provision for loan losses	(38)	(208)
Increase in cash surrender value of life insurance	(796)	(795)
Depreciation and amortization	366	353
Gain on sale of foreclosed assets, net	(106)	
Amortization of intangible assets	378	230
Stock option expense, net	475	422
Amortization of restricted stock awards, net	34	(91)
Gain on proceeds of company owned life insurance		(51)
Effect of changes in:		
Accrued interest receivable and other assets	(831)	1,564
Accrued interest payable and other liabilities	1,051	184
Net cash provided by operating activities	7,188	9,375
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Purchase of securities available-for-sale	(19,953)	(34,775)
Purchase of securities held-to-maturity	(6,153)	(2,347)
Maturities/paydowns/calls of securities available-for-sale	14,195	9,859
Maturities/paydowns/calls of securities held-to-maturity	1,786	1,217
Proceeds from sale of securities available-for-sale		50,011
Net change in loans	(43,308)	(75,792)
Change in Federal Home Loan Bank and Federal Reserve Bank stock	(25)	121
Purchase of premises and equipment	(164)	(350)
Proceeds from sale of foreclosed assets	1,571	
Proceeds from company owned life insurance		406
Net cash used in investing activities	(52,051)	(51,650)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Net change in deposits	58,751	(18,373)
Payment of cash dividends	(5,145)	(2,558)
Exercise of stock options	122	19
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	53,728	(20,912)
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	8,865	(63,187)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	122,403	112,605
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	\$ 131,268	\$ 49,418
<b>Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:</b>		
Interest paid	\$ 1,057	\$ 1,039

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Income taxes paid	3,860	2,060
Due to broker for securities purchased, settling after quarter-end	730	
Supplemental schedule of non-cash investing activity:		
Loans transferred to foreclosed assets	1,236	

See notes to unaudited consolidated financial statements

Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**June 30, 2015**

**(Unaudited)**

**1) Basis of Presentation**

The unaudited consolidated financial statements of Heritage Commerce Corp (the "Company" or "HCC") and its wholly owned subsidiary, Heritage Bank of Commerce (the "Bank" or "HBC"), have been prepared pursuant to the rules and regulations for reporting on Form 10-Q. Accordingly, certain information and notes required by accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") for annual financial statements are not included herein. The interim statements should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and notes that were included in the Company's Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014.

The Company acquired BVF/CSNK Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation ("BVF/CSNK") on November 1, 2014, the parent company of CSNK Working Capital Finance Corp. dba Bay View Funding ("BVF"). BVF/CSNK was subsequently merged into BVF and BVF became a wholly owned subsidiary of HBC. BVF's results of operations have been included in the Company's results of operations beginning November 1, 2014.

HBC is a commercial bank serving customers located in Santa Clara, Alameda, Contra Costa, and San Benito counties of California. BVF provides business-essential working capital factoring financing to various industries throughout the United States. No customer accounts for more than 10 percent of revenue for HBC or the Company. With the acquisition of Bay View Funding, the Company now has two reportable segments consisting of Banking and Factoring. The Company's Chief Executive Officer uses segments results to make operating and strategic decisions.

In management's opinion, all adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements have been included and are of a normal and recurring nature. All intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated.

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ significantly from these estimates.

The results for the three and six months ended June 30, 2015 are not necessarily indicative of the results expected for any subsequent period or for the entire year ending December 31, 2015.

***Reclassifications***

Certain reclassifications of prior year balances have been made to conform to the current year presentation. These reclassifications had no impact on the Company's consolidated financial position, results of operations or net change in cash and cash equivalents.

***Adoption of New Accounting Standards***

In January 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") amended existing guidance clarifying that an in substance repossession or foreclosure occurs, and a creditor is considered to have received physical possession of residential real estate property collateralizing a consumer mortgage loan, upon either (1) the creditor obtaining legal title to the residential real estate property upon

Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**June 30, 2015**

**(Unaudited)**

**1) Basis of Presentation (Continued)**

completion of a foreclosure or (2) the borrower conveying all interest in the residential real estate property to the creditor to satisfy that loan through completion of a deed in lieu of foreclosure or through a similar legal agreement. Additionally, the amendments require interim and annual disclosure of both (1) the amount of foreclosed residential real estate property held by the creditor and (2) the recorded investment in consumer mortgage loans collateralized by residential real estate property that are in the process of foreclosure according to local requirements of the applicable jurisdiction. The amendments in this update are effective for public business entities for annual periods, and interim periods within those annual periods, beginning after December 15, 2014. For entities other than public business entities, the amendments in this update are effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2014, and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2015. The Company has adopted the new guidance and it does not have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In January 2014, the FASB issued guidance for accounting for investments in qualified affordable housing projects, which represents a consensus of the Emerging Issues Task Force and sets forth new accounting for qualifying investments in flow through limited liability entities that invest in affordable housing projects. The new guidance allows a limited liability investor that meets certain conditions to amortize the cost of its investment in proportion to the tax credits and other tax benefits it receives. The new accounting method, referred to as the proportional amortization method, allows amortization of the tax credit investment to be reflected along with the primary benefits, the tax credits and other tax benefits, on a net basis in the income statement within the income tax expense (benefit) line. For public business entities, the guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2014. If elected, the proportional amortization method is required to be applied retrospectively. Early adoption is permitted in the annual period for which financial statements have not been issued.

The Company adopted the proportional amortization method of accounting for its low income housing investments in the third quarter of 2014. The Company quantified the impact of adopting the proportional amortization method compared to the equity method to its current year and prior period financial statements. The Company determined that the adoption of the proportional amortization method did not have a material impact to its financial statements. The low income housing investment losses, net of the tax benefits received, are included in income tax expense for all periods reflected on the consolidated income statements. See *Note 7 Income Taxes* for more information on the adoption of the proportional method of accounting for low income housing investments.

In May 2014, the FASB issued an update to the guidance for accounting for revenue from contracts with customers. The guidance in this update affects any entity that either enters into contracts with customers to transfer goods or services or enters into contracts for the transfer of nonfinancial assets unless those contracts are within the scope of other standards (for example, insurance contracts or lease contracts). The core principle of the guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The guidance provides steps to follow to achieve the core principle. An entity should disclose sufficient information to enable users of financial statements to understand the nature, amount, timing and



Table of Contents

## HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP

## NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

June 30, 2015

(Unaudited)

**1) Basis of Presentation (Continued)**

uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. Qualitative and quantitative information is required about contracts with customers, significant judgments and changes in judgments, and assets recognized from the costs to obtain or fulfill a contract. The amendments in this update become effective for annual periods and interim periods within those annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017. We are evaluating the impact of adopting the new guidance on the consolidated financial statements.

**2) Earnings Per Share**

Basic earnings per common share is computed by dividing net income, less dividends and discount accretion on preferred stock, by the weighted average common shares outstanding. The Series C Preferred Stock participates in the earnings of the Company and, therefore, the shares issued on the conversion of the Series C Preferred Stock are considered outstanding under the two class method of computing basic earnings per common share during periods of earnings. Diluted earnings per share reflect potential dilution from outstanding stock options using the treasury stock method. A reconciliation of these factors used in computing basic and diluted earnings per common share is as follows:

	For the Three Months Ended June 30,		For the Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
	(Dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)			
Net income available to common shareholders	\$ 4,029	\$ 3,100	\$ 7,719	\$ 5,952
Less: undistributed earnings allocated to Series C Preferred Stock	(331)	(358)	(605)	(673)
Distributed and undistributed earnings allocated to common shareholders	\$ 3,698	\$ 2,742	\$ 7,114	\$ 5,279
Weighted average common shares outstanding for basic earnings per common share	26,573,909	26,370,510	26,541,816	26,365,167
Dilutive effect of stock options outstanding, using the the treasury stock method	193,346	132,891	182,444	128,299
Shares used in computing diluted earnings per common share	26,767,255	26,503,401	26,724,260	26,493,466
Basic earnings per share	\$ 0.14	\$ 0.10	\$ 0.27	\$ 0.20
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 0.14	\$ 0.10	\$ 0.27	\$ 0.20

Table of Contents

## HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP

## NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

June 30, 2015

(Unaudited)

## 3) Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) ("AOCI")

The following table reflects the changes in AOCI by component for the periods indicated:

	For the Three Months Ended June 30, 2015 and 2014				Total(1)
	Unrealized Gains (Losses) on Available- for-Sale Securities and I/O Strips(1)	Unamortized Unrealized Gain on Available- for-Sale Securities Reclassified to Held-to- Maturity(1)	Defined Benefit Pension Plan Items(1)		
	(Dollars in thousands)				
Beginning balance April 1, 2015, net of taxes	\$ 4,180	\$ 427	\$ (5,924)	\$ (1,317)	
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassification, net of taxes	(1,974)		(2)	(1,976)	
Amounts reclassified from other comprehensive income (loss), net of taxes		(8)	30	22	
Net current period other comprehensive income (loss), net of taxes	(1,974)	(8)	28	(1,954)	
Ending balance June 30, 2015, net of taxes	\$ 2,206	\$ 419	\$ (5,896)	\$ (3,271)	
Beginning balance April 1, 2014, net of taxes	\$ 1,136	\$ 458	\$ (4,070)	\$ (2,476)	
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassification, net of taxes	2,397		(10)	2,387	
Amounts reclassified from other comprehensive income (loss), net of taxes		(8)	5	(3)	
Net current period other comprehensive income (loss), net of taxes	2,397	(8)	(5)	2,384	
Ending balance June 30, 2014, net of taxes	\$ 3,533	\$ 450	\$ (4,075)	\$ (92)	

(1) Amounts in parenthesis indicate debits.

Table of Contents

## HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP

## NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

June 30, 2015

(Unaudited)

## 3) Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) ("AOCI") (Continued)

	For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2015 and 2014			
	Unrealized Gains (Losses) on Available- for-Sale Securities and I/O Strips(1)	Unamortized Unrealized Gain on Available- for-Sale Securities Reclassified to Held-to- Maturity(1)	Defined Benefit Pension Plan Items(1)	Total(1)
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Beginning balance January 1, 2015, net of taxes	\$ 3,666	\$ 435	\$ (5,952)	\$ (1,851)
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassification, net of taxes	(1,460)		(23)	(1,483)
Amounts reclassified from other comprehensive income (loss), net of taxes		(16)	79	63
Net current period other comprehensive income (loss), net of taxes	(1,460)	(16)	56	(1,420)
Ending balance June 30, 2015, net of taxes	\$ 2,206	\$ 419	\$ (5,896)	\$ (3,271)
Beginning balance January 1, 2014, net of taxes	\$ (430)	\$ 466	\$ (4,065)	\$ (4,029)
Other comprehensive (loss) before reclassification, net of taxes	3,992		(20)	3,972
Amounts reclassified from other comprehensive income (loss), net of taxes	(29)	(16)	10	(35)
Net current period other comprehensive income (loss), net of taxes	3,963	(16)	(10)	3,937
Ending balance June 30, 2014, net of taxes	\$ 3,533	\$ 450	\$ (4,075)	\$ (92)

(1) Amounts in parenthesis indicate debits.

Table of Contents

## HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP

## NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

June 30, 2015

(Unaudited)

## 3) Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) ("AOCI") (Continued)

Details About AOCI Components	Amounts Reclassified from AOCI(1) For the Three Months Ended June 30,		Affected Line Item Where Net Income is Presented
	2015	2014	
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Unrealized gains on available-for-sale securities and I/O strips	\$	\$	Realized gains on sale of securities Income tax expense
			Net of tax
Amortization of unrealized gain on securities available-for-sale that were reclassified to securities held-to-maturity	14 (6)	13 (5)	Interest income on taxable securities Income tax expense
	8	8	Net of tax
Amortization of defined benefit pension plan items			
Prior transition obligation	44	26	
Actuarial losses	(96)	(35)	
	(52)	(9)	Salaries and employee benefits
	22	4	Income tax expense
	(30)	(5)	Net of tax
Total reclassification for the period	\$ (22)	\$ 3	

(1) Amounts in parenthesis indicate debits.

Table of Contents

## HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP

## NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

June 30, 2015

(Unaudited)

## 3) Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) ("AOCI") (Continued)

Details About AOCI Components	Amounts Reclassified from AOCI(1) For the Six Months Ended June 30,		Affected Line Item Where Net Income is Presented
	2015	2014	
	(Dollars in thousands)		
Unrealized gains on available-for-sale securities and I/O strips	\$	\$ 50	Realized gains on sale of securities
		(21)	Income tax expense
		29	Net of tax
Amortization of unrealized gain on securities available-for-sale that were reclassified to securities held-to-maturity	28	27	Interest income on taxable securities
	(12)	(11)	Income tax expense
	16	16	Net of tax
Amortization of defined benefit pension plan items			
Prior transition obligation	56	52	
Actuarial losses	(192)	(70)	
	(136)	(18)	Salaries and employee benefits
	57	8	Income tax expense
	(79)	(10)	Net of tax
Total reclassification for the period	\$ (63)	\$ 35	

(1) Amounts in parenthesis indicate debits.

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****June 30, 2015****(Unaudited)****4) Securities**

The amortized cost and estimated fair value of securities at June 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014 were as follows:

<b>June 30, 2015</b>	<b>Amortized Cost</b>	<b>Gross Unrealized Gains</b>	<b>Gross Unrealized Losses</b>	<b>Estimated Fair Value</b>
<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>				
<b>Securities available-for-sale:</b>				
Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 155,877	\$ 2,736	\$ (1,000)	\$ 157,613
Corporate bonds	35,853	611	(135)	36,329
Trust preferred securities	15,000	150		15,150
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 206,730</b>	<b>\$ 3,497</b>	<b>\$ (1,135)</b>	<b>\$ 209,092</b>

**Securities held-to-maturity:**

Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 16,845	\$ 7	\$ (211)	\$ 16,641
Municipals tax exempt	83,476	531	(3,840)	80,167
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 100,321</b>	<b>\$ 538</b>	<b>\$ (4,051)</b>	<b>\$ 96,808</b>

<b>December 31, 2014</b>	<b>Amortized Cost</b>	<b>Gross Unrealized Gains</b>	<b>Gross Unrealized Losses</b>	<b>Estimated Fair Value</b>
<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>				
<b>Securities available-for-sale:</b>				
Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 150,570	\$ 3,867	\$ (265)	\$ 154,172
Corporate bonds	35,927	959	(23)	36,863
Trust preferred securities	15,000	300		15,300
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 201,497</b>	<b>\$ 5,126</b>	<b>\$ (288)</b>	<b>\$ 206,335</b>

**Securities held-to-maturity:**

Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 15,480	\$ 44	\$ (118)	\$ 15,406
Municipals tax exempt	79,882	1,011	(1,346)	79,547
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 95,362</b>	<b>\$ 1,055</b>	<b>\$ (1,464)</b>	<b>\$ 94,953</b>



Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****June 30, 2015****(Unaudited)****4) Securities (Continued)**

Securities with unrealized losses at June 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, aggregated by investment category and length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous unrealized loss position are as follows:

June 30, 2015	Less Than 12 Months		12 Months or More		Total	
	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses
	(Dollars in thousands)					
Securities available-for-sale:						
Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 63,503	\$ (931)	\$ 2,307	\$ (69)	\$ 65,810	\$ (1,000)
Corporate bonds	10,404	(135)			10,404	(135)
Total	\$ 73,907	\$ (1,066)	\$ 2,307	\$ (69)	\$ 76,214	\$ (1,135)

Securities held-to-maturity:						
Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 8,478	\$ (107)	\$ 4,518	\$ (104)	\$ 12,996	\$ (211)
Municipals Tax Exempt	38,745	(1,641)	22,505	(2,199)	61,250	(3,840)
Total	\$ 47,223	\$ (1,748)	\$ 27,023	\$ (2,303)	\$ 74,246	\$ (4,051)

December 31, 2014	Less Than 12 Months		12 Months or More		Total	
	Fair Value	Unrealized (Losses)	Fair Value	Unrealized (Losses)	Fair Value	Unrealized (Losses)
	(Dollars in thousands)					
Securities available-for-sale:						
Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 12,491	\$ (27)	\$ 35,614	\$ (238)	\$ 48,105	\$ (265)
Corporate bonds			5,148	(23)	5,148	(23)
Total	\$ 12,491	\$ (27)	\$ 40,762	\$ (261)	\$ 53,253	\$ (288)

Securities held-to-maturity:						
Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 4,869	\$ (29)	\$ 4,974	\$ (89)	\$ 9,843	\$ (118)
Municipals Tax Exempt	1,884	(16)	42,867	(1,330)	44,751	(1,346)





Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****June 30, 2015****(Unaudited)****4) Securities (Continued)**

prior to recovery in value. The Company does not consider these securities to be other than temporarily impaired at June 30, 2015.

At December 31, 2014, the Company held 361 securities (130 available-for-sale and 231 held-to-maturity), of which 151 had fair values below amortized cost. At December 31, 2014, there were \$35,614,000 of agency mortgage backed securities available-for-sale, \$5,148,000 of corporate bonds available for sale, \$4,974,000 of agency mortgage backed securities held-to-maturity and \$42,867,000 of municipals bonds held to maturity carried with an unrealized loss for over 12 months. The total unrealized loss for securities over 12 months was \$1,680,000 at December 31, 2014. The unrealized losses were due to higher interest rates. The issuers are of high credit quality and all principal amounts are expected to be paid when securities mature. The fair value is expected to recover as the securities approach their maturity date and/or market rates decline. The Company does not believe that it is more likely than not that the Company will be required to sell a security in an unrealized loss position prior to recovery in value. The Company does not consider these securities to be other than temporarily impaired at December 31, 2014.

The proceeds from sales of securities and the resulting gains and losses were as follows for the periods indicated:

	<b>Three Months Ended June 30,</b>		<b>Six Months Ended June 30,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>			
Proceeds	\$	\$	\$	\$ 50,011
Gross gains				720
Gross losses				(670)

The amortized cost and estimated fair values of securities as of June 30, 2015, are shown by contractual maturity below. The expected maturities will differ from contractual maturities if borrowers have the right to call or pre-pay obligations with or without call or pre-payment penalties. Securities not due at a single maturity date are shown separately.

	<b>Available-for-sale</b>	
	<b>Amortized Cost</b>	<b>Estimated Fair Value</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	
Due after one through five years	\$ 6,373	\$ 6,708
Due after five through ten years	29,480	29,621
Due after ten years	15,000	15,150
Agency mortgage-backed securities	155,877	157,613
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 206,730</b>	<b>\$ 209,092</b>

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****June 30, 2015****(Unaudited)****4) Securities (Continued)**

	<b>Held-to-maturity</b>	
	<b>Amortized Cost</b>	<b>Estimated Fair Value</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	
Due after five through ten years	\$ 9,708	\$ 9,893
Due after ten years	73,768	70,274
Agency mortgage-backed securities	16,845	16,641
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 100,321</b>	<b>\$ 96,808</b>

**5) Loans**

Loans were as follows for the periods indicated:

	<b>June 30, 2015</b>	<b>December 31, 2014</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	
<b>Loans held-for-investment:</b>		
Commercial	\$ 471,651	\$ 462,403
<b>Real estate:</b>		
Commercial and residential	508,497	478,335
Land and construction	68,666	67,980
Home equity	71,579	61,644
Consumer	13,739	18,867
<b>Loans</b>	<b>1,134,132</b>	<b>1,089,229</b>
Deferred loan origination fees, net	(529)	(586)
<b>Loans, net of deferred fees</b>	<b>1,133,603</b>	<b>1,088,643</b>
Allowance for loan losses	(18,757)	(18,379)
<b>Loans, net</b>	<b>\$ 1,114,846</b>	<b>\$ 1,070,264</b>

Changes in the allowance for loan losses were as follows for the periods indicated:

	<b>Three Months Ended June 30, 2015</b>			
	<b>Commercial</b>	<b>Real Estate</b>	<b>Consumer</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>			
Balance, beginning of period	\$ 10,856	\$ 7,554	\$ 144	\$ 18,554
Charge-offs	(9)			(9)

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Recoveries	46	114	30	190
Net recoveries	37	114	30	181
Provision (credit) for loan losses	300	(218)	(60)	22
Balance, end of period	\$ 11,193	\$ 7,450	\$ 114	\$ 18,757

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****June 30, 2015****(Unaudited)****5) Loans (Continued)****Three Months Ended June 30, 2014**

	<b>Commercial</b>	<b>Real Estate</b>	<b>Consumer</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>			
Balance, beginning of period	\$ 11,846	\$ 6,894	\$ 77	\$ 18,817
Charge-offs	(187)			(187)
Recoveries	144	16		160
Net (charge-offs) recoveries	(43)	16		(27)
Provision (credit) for loan losses	(349)	159	(8)	(198)
Balance, end of period	\$ 11,454	\$ 7,069	\$ 69	\$ 18,592

**Six Months Ended June 30, 2015**

	<b>Commercial</b>	<b>Real Estate</b>	<b>Consumer</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>			
Balance, beginning of period	\$ 11,187	\$ 7,070	\$ 122	\$ 18,379
Charge-offs	(221)	(2)		(223)
Recoveries	482	127	30	639
Net recoveries	261	125	30	416
Provision (credit) for loan losses	(255)	255	(38)	(38)
Balance, end of period	\$ 11,193	\$ 7,450	\$ 114	\$ 18,757

**Six Months Ended June 30, 2014**

	<b>Commercial</b>	<b>Real Estate</b>	<b>Consumer</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>			
Balance, beginning of period	\$ 12,533	\$ 6,548	\$ 83	\$ 19,164
Charge-offs	(595)			(595)
Recoveries	188	43		231
Net (charge-offs) recoveries	(407)	43		(364)

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Provision (credit) for loan losses	(672)	478	(14)	(208)
Balance, end of period	\$ 11,454	\$ 7,069	\$ 69	\$ 18,592

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****June 30, 2015****(Unaudited)****5) Loans (Continued)**

The following table presents the balance in the allowance for loan losses and the recorded investment in loans by portfolio segment, based on the impairment method at the following period-ends:

	<b>June 30, 2015</b>			
	<b>Commercial</b>	<b>Real Estate</b>	<b>Consumer</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>			
<b>Allowance for loan losses:</b>				
Ending allowance balance attributable to loans:				
Individually evaluated for impairment	\$ 106	\$	\$	\$ 106
Collectively evaluated for impairment	11,087	7,450	114	18,651
<b>Total allowance balance</b>	<b>\$ 11,193</b>	<b>\$ 7,450</b>	<b>\$ 114</b>	<b>\$ 18,757</b>

**Loans:**

Individually evaluated for impairment	\$ 1,003	\$ 3,982	\$ 5	\$ 4,990
Collectively evaluated for impairment	470,648	644,760	13,734	1,129,142
<b>Total loan balance</b>	<b>\$ 471,651</b>	<b>\$ 648,742</b>	<b>\$ 13,739</b>	<b>\$ 1,134,132</b>

	<b>December 31, 2014</b>			
	<b>Commercial</b>	<b>Real Estate</b>	<b>Consumer</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>			
<b>Allowance for loan losses:</b>				
Ending allowance balance attributable to loans:				
Individually evaluated for impairment	\$ 404	\$	\$	\$ 404
Collectively evaluated for impairment	10,783	7,070	122	17,975
<b>Total allowance balance</b>	<b>\$ 11,187</b>	<b>\$ 7,070</b>	<b>\$ 122</b>	<b>\$ 18,379</b>

**Loans:**

Individually evaluated for impairment	\$ 2,701	\$ 3,315	\$ 6	\$ 6,022
Collectively evaluated for impairment	459,702	604,644	18,861	1,083,207
<b>Total loan balance</b>	<b>\$ 462,403</b>	<b>\$ 607,959</b>	<b>\$ 18,867</b>	<b>\$ 1,089,229</b>

The following table presents loans held-for-investment individually evaluated for impairment by class of loans as of June 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014. The recorded investment included in the following table represents loan principal net of any partial charge-offs recognized on the loans. The unpaid principal balance represents the recorded balance prior to any partial charge-offs. The recorded investment in consumer loans collateralized by residential real estate property that are in process of



Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****June 30, 2015****(Unaudited)****5) Loans (Continued)**

foreclosure according to local requirements of the applicable jurisdiction are not material as of June 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014.

	June 30, 2015			December 31, 2014		
	Unpaid Principal Balance	Recorded Investment	Allowance for Loan Losses Allocated	Unpaid Principal Balance	Recorded Investment	Allowance for Loan Losses Allocated
	(Dollars in thousands)					
With no related allowance recorded:						
Commercial	\$ 215	\$ 215	\$	\$ 2,282	\$ 1,872	\$
Real estate:						
Commercial and residential	4,019	3,160		2,510	1,651	
Land and construction	537	500		1,808	1,319	
Home Equity	322	322		345	345	
Consumer	5	5		6	6	
Total with no related allowance recorded	5,098	4,202		6,951	5,193	
With an allowance recorded:						
Commercial	788	788	106	829	829	404
Real estate:						
Commercial and residential						
Total with an allowance recorded	788	788	106	829	829	404
Total	\$ 5,886	\$ 4,990	\$ 106	\$ 7,780	\$ 6,022	\$ 404

The following tables present interest recognized and cash-basis interest earned on impaired loans for the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended June 30, 2015					
	Real Estate					
	Commercial	Commercial and Residential	Land and Construction	Home Equity	Consumer	Total
	(Dollars in thousands)					
Average of impaired loans during the period	\$ 1,058	\$ 3,655	\$ 895	\$ 330	\$ 5	\$ 5,943
Interest income during impairment	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Cash-basis interest earned	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$

Table of Contents

## HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP

## NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

June 30, 2015

(Unaudited)

## 5) Loans (Continued)

## Three Months Ended June 30, 2014

	Real Estate						Total
	Commercial	Commercial and Residential	Land and Construction	Home Equity	Consumer		
	(Dollars in thousands)						
Average of impaired loans during the period	\$ 4,670	\$ 3,051	\$ 1,703	\$ 576	\$ 73	\$ 10,073	
Interest income during impairment	\$ 56	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 56	
Cash-basis interest earned	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	

## Six Months Ended June 30, 2015

	Real Estate						Total
	Commercial	Commercial and Residential	Land and Construction	Home Equity	Consumer		
	(Dollars in thousands)						
Average of impaired loans during the period	\$ 1,606	\$ 2,987	\$ 1,037	\$ 335	\$ 5	\$ 5,970	
Interest income during impairment	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	
Cash-basis interest earned	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	

## Six Months Ended June 30, 2014

	Real Estate						Total
	Commercial	Commercial and Residential	Land and Construction	Home Equity	Consumer		
	(Dollars in thousands)						
Average of impaired loans during the period	\$ 4,749	\$ 3,488	\$ 1,722	\$ 606	\$ 90	\$ 10,655	
Interest income during impairment	\$ 56	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 56	
Cash-basis interest earned	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	

Nonperforming loans include both smaller dollar balance homogenous loans that are collectively evaluated for impairment and individually classified loans. Nonperforming loans were as follows at period-end:

June 30,	December 31,
2015	2014
(Dollars in thousands)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Nonaccrual loans held-for-investment	\$ 4,832	\$ 7,688	\$ 5,855
Restructured and loans over 90 days past due and still accruing		454	
<b>Total nonperforming loans</b>	<b>\$ 4,832</b>	<b>\$ 8,142</b>	<b>\$ 5,855</b>
Other restructured loans	\$ 158	\$ 1,180	\$ 167
Impaired loans, excluding loans held-for-sale	\$ 4,990	\$ 9,322	\$ 6,022
	24		

---

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****June 30, 2015****(Unaudited)****5) Loans (Continued)**

The following table presents the nonperforming loans by class for the periods indicated:

	<b>June 30, 2015</b>			<b>December 31, 2014</b>		
	<b>Nonaccrual</b>	<b>Restructured and Loans Over 90 Days Past Due and Still Accruing</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Nonaccrual</b>	<b>Restructured and Loans Over 90 Days Past Due and Still Accruing</b>	<b>Total</b>
	(Dollars in thousands)					
Commercial	\$ 845	\$	\$ 845	\$ 2,534	\$	\$ 2,534
Real estate:						
Commercial and residential	3,160		3,160	1,651		1,651
Land and construction	500		500	1,320		1,320
Home equity	322		322	344		344
Consumer	5		5	6		6
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 4,832</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$ 4,832</b>	<b>\$ 5,855</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$ 5,855</b>

The following tables present the aging of past due loans by class for the periods indicated:

	<b>June 30, 2015</b>					
	<b>30 - 59 Days Past Due</b>	<b>60 - 89 Days Past Due</b>	<b>90 Days or Greater Past Due</b>	<b>Total Past Due</b>	<b>Loans Not Past Due</b>	<b>Total</b>
	(Dollars in thousands)					
Commercial	\$ 2,745	\$ 366	\$ 404	\$ 3,515	\$ 468,136	\$ 471,651
Real estate:						
Commercial and residential			2,615	2,615	505,882	508,497
Land and construction					68,666	68,666
Home equity					71,579	71,579
Consumer					13,739	13,739
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 2,745</b>	<b>\$ 366</b>	<b>\$ 3,019</b>	<b>\$ 6,130</b>	<b>\$ 1,128,002</b>	<b>\$ 1,134,132</b>

**December 31, 2014****Total**

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

	30 - 59 Days Past Due	60 - 89 Days Past Due	90 Days or Greater Past Due	Total Past Due	Loans Not Past Due
(Dollars in thousands)					
Commercial	\$ 3,002	\$ 195	\$ 1,978	\$ 5,175	\$ 457,228
Real estate:					
Commercial and residential			1,065	1,065	477,270
Land and construction					67,980
Home equity					61,644
Consumer					18,867
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 3,002</b>	<b>\$ 195</b>	<b>\$ 3,043</b>	<b>\$ 6,240</b>	<b>\$ 1,082,989</b>

Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**June 30, 2015**

**(Unaudited)**

**5) Loans (Continued)**

Past due loans 30 days or greater totaled \$6,130,000 and \$6,240,000 at June 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively, of which \$3,019,000 and \$3,130,000 were on nonaccrual. At June 30, 2015, there were also \$1,813,000 loans less than 30 days past due included in nonaccrual loans held for investment. At December 31, 2014, there were also \$2,725,000 loans less than 30 days past due included in nonaccrual loans held for investment. Management's classification of a loan as "nonaccrual" is an indication that there is reasonable doubt as to the full recovery of principal or interest on the loan. At that point, the Company stops accruing interest income, and reverses any uncollected interest that had been accrued as income. The Company begins recognizing interest income only as cash interest payments are received and it has been determined the collection of all outstanding principal is not in doubt. The loans may or may not be collateralized, and collection efforts are pursued.

***Credit Quality Indicators***

Concentrations of credit risk arise when a number of customers are engaged in similar business activities, or activities in the same geographic region, or have similar features that would cause their ability to meet contractual obligations to be similarly affected by changes in economic conditions. The Company's loan portfolio is concentrated in commercial (primarily manufacturing, wholesale, and service) and real estate lending, with the balance in consumer loans. While no specific industry concentration is considered significant, the Company's lending operations are located in the Company's market areas that are dependent on the technology and real estate industries and their supporting companies. Thus, the Company's borrowers could be adversely impacted by a downturn in these sectors of the economy which could reduce the demand for loans and adversely impact the borrowers' ability to repay their loans.

The Company categorizes loans into risk categories based on relevant information about the ability of borrowers to service their debt such as: current financial information, historical payment experience, credit documentation, public information, and current economic trends, among other factors. The Company analyzes loans individually by classifying the loans as to credit risk. This analysis is performed on a quarterly basis. Nonclassified loans generally include those loans that are expected to be repaid in accordance with contractual loans terms. Classified loans are those loans that are assigned a substandard, substandard-nonaccrual, or doubtful risk rating using the following definitions:

*Substandard.* Loans classified as substandard are inadequately protected by the current net worth and paying capacity of the obligor or of the collateral pledged, if any. Loans so classified have a well-defined weakness or weaknesses that jeopardize the liquidation of the debt. They are characterized by the distinct possibility that the institution will sustain some loss if the deficiencies are not corrected.

*Substandard-Nonaccrual.* Loans classified as substandard-nonaccrual are inadequately protected by the current net worth and paying capacity of the obligor or of the collateral pledged, if any, and it is probable that the Company will not receive payment of the full contractual principal and interest. Loans so classified have a well-defined weakness or weaknesses that jeopardize the liquidation of the debt. They are characterized by the distinct possibility that the institution will sustain some loss if the deficiencies are not corrected. In addition, the Company no longer accrues interest on the loan because of the underlying weaknesses.

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****June 30, 2015****(Unaudited)****5) Loans (Continued)**

*Doubtful.* Loans classified as doubtful have all the weaknesses inherent in those classified as substandard, with the added characteristic that the weaknesses make collection or liquidation in full, on the basis of currently existing facts, conditions, and values, highly questionable and improbable.

*Loss.* Loans classified as loss are considered uncollectable or of so little value that their continuance as assets is not warranted. This classification does not necessarily mean that a loan has no recovery or salvage value; but rather, there is much doubt about whether, how much, or when the recovery would occur. Loans classified as loss are immediately charged off against the allowance for loan losses. Therefore, there is no balance to report at June 30, 2015 or December 31, 2014.

The following table provides a summary of the loan portfolio by loan type and credit quality classification at period end:

	June 30, 2015			December 31, 2014		
	Nonclassified	Classified*	Total	Nonclassified	Classified*	Total
	(Dollars in thousands)					
Commercial	\$ 467,522	\$ 4,129	\$ 471,651	\$ 455,767	\$ 6,636	\$ 462,403
Real estate:						
Commercial and residential	503,570	4,927	508,497	472,061	6,274	478,335
Land and construction	68,166	500	68,666	66,660	1,320	67,980
Home equity	70,702	877	71,579	60,736	908	61,644
Consumer	13,424	315	13,739	18,518	349	18,867
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,123,384</b>	<b>\$ 10,748</b>	<b>\$ 1,134,132</b>	<b>\$ 1,073,742</b>	<b>\$ 15,487</b>	<b>\$ 1,089,229</b>

---

\* Classified loans in the table above include Small Business Administration ("SBA") guarantees.

---

In order to determine whether a borrower is experiencing financial difficulty, an evaluation is performed of the probability that the borrower will be in payment default on any of its debt in the foreseeable future without the modification. This evaluation is performed in accordance with the Company's underwriting policy.

The book balance of troubled debt restructurings at June 30, 2015 was \$227,000, which included \$69,000 of nonaccrual loans and \$158,000 of accruing loans. The book balance of troubled debt restructurings at December 31, 2014 was \$1,083,000, which included \$916,000 of nonaccrual loans and \$167,000 of accruing loans. Approximately \$3,000 and \$113,000 in specific reserves were established with respect to these loans as of June 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively. As of June 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, the Company had no additional amounts committed on any loan classified as a troubled debt restructuring.

There were no new loans modified as troubled debt restructurings during the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2015 and 2014.





Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**June 30, 2015**

**(Unaudited)**

**5) Loans (Continued)**

A loan is considered to be in payment default when it is 30 days contractually past due under the modified terms. There were no defaults on troubled debt restructurings, within twelve months following the modification, during the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2015 and 2014.

A loan that is a troubled debt restructuring on nonaccrual status may return to accruing status after a period of at least six months of consecutive payments in accordance with the modified terms.

**6) Business Combinations**

***Bay View Funding***

On October 8, 2014, HBC entered into a Stock Purchase Agreement ("Purchase Agreement") with BVF/CSNK Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation ("BVF/CSNK") pursuant to which HBC agreed to acquire all of the outstanding common stock from the stockholders of BVF/CSNK for an aggregate purchase price of \$22,520,000 ("Acquisition"). The Acquisition closed on November 1, 2014. Based in Santa Clara, California, BVF/CSNK through its wholly-owned subsidiary CSNK Working Capital Finance Corp., a California corporation, dba Bay View Funding ("BVF") provides business essential working capital factoring financing to various industries throughout the United States. BVF/CSNK was subsequently merged into BVF and BVF became a wholly owned subsidiary of HBC. Combining Bay View Funding's staff and national reach with Heritage Bank of Commerce's banking products and services further diversifies the Bank's commercial products and services. The Bay View Funding platform is scalable and is aligned with recent key product initiatives designed to deliver a full spectrum of commercial lending products to our markets. Bay View Funding's results of operations have been included in the Company's results beginning November 1, 2014.

The fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed are subject to adjustment during the first twelve months after the acquisition date if additional information becomes available to indicate more accurate or appropriate values for the assets acquired and liabilities assumed, which may be reflective of conditions or events that existed at the acquisition date. Deferred tax assets may be adjusted for uncertain tax positions of Bay View Funding, with a corresponding change to goodwill.

The following table presents pro forma financial information as if the acquisition had occurred on January 1, 2014, which includes the pre-acquisition period for Bay View Funding. The historical unaudited pro forma financial information has been adjusted to reflect supportable items that are directly attributable to the acquisition and expected to have a continuing impact on consolidated results of operations, as such, one-time acquisition costs are not included. The unaudited pro forma financial information is provided for informational purposes only. The unaudited pro forma financial information is not necessarily, and should not be assumed to be, an indication of the results that would have been achieved had the acquisition been completed as of the dates indicated or that may be achieved in the

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****June 30, 2015****(Unaudited)****6) Business Combinations (Continued)**

future. The preparation of the unaudited pro forma combined consolidated financial statements and related adjustments required management to make certain assumptions and estimates.

UNAUDITED	For the Three Months Ended June 30, 2014		For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2014	
	(Dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)			
Net interest income	\$	16,436	\$	32,132
Noninterest income		2,213		4,398
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>18,649</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>36,530</b>
Net income	\$	3,891	\$	7,427
Net income per share basic	\$	0.12	\$	0.23
Net income per share diluted	\$	0.12	\$	0.23

**Focus Business Bank**

On April 23, 2015, the Company and Focus Business Bank ("Focus") jointly announced the execution of a definitive agreement and plan of merger and reorganization whereby Focus will merge into HBC.

The board of directors of both companies approved the transaction, which is subject to customary conditions, including the approval of bank regulatory agencies and the shareholders of the Company and Focus. Upon completion of the transaction, the Company's Board of Directors will consist of 13 directors, eleven representatives from the Company and two representatives from Focus. Shareholders of Focus will receive a fixed exchange ratio at closing of 1.8235 shares of the Company's common stock for each share of Focus common stock, with HBC the surviving bank.

The Company and the Bank have received regulatory approvals from both the Federal Reserve Board of San Francisco and the California Department of Business Oversight for the merger of the Company and Focus. The transaction is subject to the approval of the shareholders of the Company and Focus. The Company and Focus will hold their respective special shareholder meetings on August 11, 2015, at 1:00 p.m. PDT. The transaction is expected to close in the third quarter of 2015, pending shareholder approval and the satisfaction of other customary closing conditions.

Focus is a California bank with \$407,630,000 in assets at June 30, 2015, with a single branch located in downtown San Jose. Giving effect to the transaction, existing shareholders of the Company are expected to own approximately 85.4% of the outstanding shares of the combined company and Focus shareholders are expected to own approximately 14.6%.

The transaction will be accounted for using the acquisition method of accounting which requires, among other things, that the assets acquired and liabilities assumed be recognized at their fair values as of the acquisition date. The acquisition related disclosures required by the accounting guidance cannot be made as the initial accounting for the business transaction is incomplete. Key financial data such as the determination of the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed is not yet available.

Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**June 30, 2015**

**(Unaudited)**

**7) Income Taxes**

Some items of income and expense are recognized in different years for tax purposes than when applying generally accepted accounting principles, leading to timing differences between the Company's actual current tax liability and the amount accrued for this liability based on book income. These temporary differences comprise the "deferred" portion of the Company's tax expense or benefit, which is accumulated on the Company's books as a deferred tax asset or deferred tax liability until such time as they reverse.

Realization of the Company's deferred tax assets is primarily dependent upon the Company generating sufficient taxable income to obtain benefit from the reversal of net deductible temporary differences and utilization of tax credit carryforwards as of December 31, 2014 for Federal and California state income tax purposes. The amount of deferred tax assets considered realizable is subject to adjustment in future periods based on estimates of future taxable income. Under generally accepted accounting principles, a valuation allowance is required to be recognized if it is "more likely than not" that a deferred tax asset will not be realized. The determination of the realizability of the deferred tax assets is highly subjective and dependent upon judgment concerning management's evaluation of both positive and negative evidence, including forecasts of future income, cumulative losses, applicable tax planning strategies, and assessments of current and future economic and business conditions. In accordance with Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes, the Company estimated the need for a reserve for income taxes of \$250,000 for uncertain state income tax positions of Bay View Funding.

The Company had net deferred tax assets of \$18,943,000, and \$18,527,000, at June 30, 2015, and December 31, 2014, respectively. After consideration of the matters in the preceding paragraph, the Company determined that it is more likely than not that the net deferred tax asset at June 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014 will be fully realized in future years.

The Company adopted the proportional amortization method of accounting for its low income housing investments in the third quarter of 2014. The Company quantified the impact of adopting the proportional amortization method compared to the equity method to its current year and prior period financial statements. The Company determined that the adoption of the proportional amortization method did not have a material impact to its financial statements. The low income housing investment losses, net of the tax benefits received, are included in income tax expense for all periods reflected on the consolidated income statements. The following tables reflect noninterest expense, income tax

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****June 30, 2015****(Unaudited)****7) Income Taxes (Continued)**

expense, and the effective tax rate as originally reported and with the low income housing investment losses reclassified under the proportional amortization method of accounting for the periods indicated:

	<b>For the Three Months Ended June 30, 2014 (Dollars in thousands)</b>	
Noninterest expense as originally reported	\$	10,934
Low income housing investment losses reclassified to income tax expense		(165)
Noninterest expense under the proportional method	\$	10,769
Income tax expense as originally reported	\$	1,672
Low income housing investment losses reclassified from noninterest expense		165
Income tax expense under the proportional method	\$	1,837
Effective tax rate as originally reported		33.5%
Effective under the proportional method		35.6%
	<b>For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2014 (Dollars in thousands)</b>	
Noninterest expense as originally reported	\$	21,668
Low income housing investment losses reclassified to income tax expense		(353)
Noninterest expense under the proportional method	\$	21,315
Income tax expense as originally reported	\$	3,223
Low income housing investment losses reclassified from noninterest expense		353
Income tax expense under the proportional method	\$	3,576
Effective tax rate as originally reported		33.5%

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Effective under the proportional method

35.8%

The following table reflects the carry amounts of the low income housing investments included in accrued interest receivable and other assets, and the future commitments as of June 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014:

	<b>June 30, 2015</b>	<b>December 31, 2014</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	
Low income housing investments	\$ 4,762	\$ 5,268
Future commitments	\$ 1,827	\$ 1,827
		31

---

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****June 30, 2015****(Unaudited)****7) Income Taxes (Continued)**

The Company expects \$930,000 of the future commitments to be paid in 2015, \$550,000 in 2016, and \$347,000 in 2017 through 2023.

For tax purposes, the Company had low income housing tax credits of \$175,000 and \$103,000 for the three months ended June 30, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively, and low income housing investment losses of \$228,000 and \$165,000, respectively. For tax purposes, the Company had low income housing tax credits of \$350,000 and \$206,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively, and low income housing investment losses of \$457,000 and \$353,000, respectively. The Company recognized low income housing investment expense as a component of income tax expense. There was an income tax credit of \$3,000 for the three months ended June 30, 2015. For the six months ended June 30, 2015, income tax expense was \$291.

**8) Benefit Plans*****Supplemental Retirement Plan***

The Company has a supplemental retirement plan (the "Plan") covering some current and some former key employees and directors. The Plan is a nonqualified defined benefit plan. Benefits are unsecured as there are no Plan assets. The following table presents the amount of periodic cost recognized for the periods indicated:

	<b>Three Months Ended June 30,</b>		<b>Six Months Ended June 30,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>			
<b>Components of net periodic benefit cost:</b>				
Service cost	\$ 216	\$ 179	\$ 432	\$ 358
Interest cost	221	228	442	456
Amortization of net actuarial loss	96	35	192	70
<b>Net periodic benefit cost</b>	<b>\$ 533</b>	<b>\$ 442</b>	<b>\$ 1,066</b>	<b>\$ 884</b>

Table of Contents

## HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP

## NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

June 30, 2015

(Unaudited)

## 8) Benefit Plans (Continued)

*Split-Dollar Life Insurance Benefit Plan*

The Company maintains life insurance policies for current and former directors and officers that are subject to split-dollar life insurance agreements. The following table sets forth the funded status of the split-dollar life insurance benefits for the periods indicated:

	June 30, 2015	December 31, 2014
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Change in projected benefit obligation:		
Projected benefit obligation at beginning of year	\$ 4,641	\$ 4,353
Interest cost	85	196
Amortization of net actuarial loss		92
Projected benefit obligation at end of period	\$ 4,726	\$ 4,641

	June 30, 2015	December 31, 2014
	(Dollars in thousands)	
Net actuarial loss	\$ 641	\$ 540
Prior transition obligation	1,463	1,507
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	\$ 2,104	\$ 2,047

	For the Three Months Ended June 30,		For the Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2015	2014	2015	2014
	(Dollars in thousands)			
Amortization of prior transition obligation	\$ (44)	\$ (26)	\$ (56)	\$ (52)
Interest cost	34	49	84	98
Net periodic benefit cost	\$ (10)	\$ 23	\$ 28	\$ 46





Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**June 30, 2015**

**(Unaudited)**

**9) Equity**

***Series C Preferred Stock***

On June 21, 2010, the Company issued to various institutional investors 21,004 shares of Series C Convertible Perpetual Preferred Stock ("Series C Preferred Stock"). The Series C Preferred Stock is mandatorily convertible into common stock at a conversion price of \$3.75 per share upon a subsequent transfer of the Series C Preferred Stock to third parties not affiliated with the holder in a widely dispersed offering. The 21,004 shares of Series C Preferred Stock are convertible into 5,601,000 shares of common stock. The Series C Preferred Stock is non-voting except in the case of certain transactions that would affect the rights of the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock or applicable law. The holders of Series C Preferred Stock receive dividends on an as converted basis when dividends are also declared for holders of common stock. The Series C Preferred Stock is not redeemable by the Company or by the holders and has a liquidation preference of \$1,000 per share. The Series C Preferred Stock ranks senior to the Company's common stock.

**10) Fair Value**

Accounting guidance establishes a fair value hierarchy which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

Level 1: Quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that the entity has the ability to access as of the measurement date.

Level 2: Significant other observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets; quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data (for example, interest rates and yield curves observable at commonly quoted intervals, prepayment speeds, credit risks, and default rates).

Level 3: Significant unobservable inputs that reflect a reporting entity's own assumptions about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability.

***Financial Assets and Liabilities Measured on a Recurring Basis***

The fair values of securities available for sale are determined by obtaining quoted prices on nationally recognized securities exchanges (Level 1 inputs) or matrix pricing, which is a mathematical technique widely used in the industry to value debt securities without relying exclusively on quoted prices for the specific securities, but rather by relying on the securities' relationship to other benchmark quoted securities (Level 2 inputs).

Table of Contents

## HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP

## NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

June 30, 2015

(Unaudited)

**10) Fair Value (Continued)**

The fair value of interest-only ("I/O") strip receivable assets is based on a valuation model used by a third party. The Company is able to compare the valuation model inputs and results to widely available published industry data for reasonableness (Level 2 inputs).

	Balance	Fair Value Measurements Using	
		Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)
(Dollars in thousands)			
Assets at June 30, 2015:			
Available-for-sale securities:			
Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 157,613		\$ 157,613
Corporate bonds	\$ 36,329		\$ 36,329
Trust preferred securities	\$ 15,150		\$ 15,150
I/O strip receivables	\$ 1,441		\$ 1,441
Assets at December 31, 2014:			
Available-for-sale securities:			
Agency mortgage-backed securities	\$ 154,172		\$ 154,172
Corporate bonds	\$ 36,863		\$ 36,863
Trust preferred securities	\$ 15,300		\$ 15,300
I/O strip receivables	\$ 1,481		\$ 1,481

There were no transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 during the period for assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis.

**Assets and Liabilities Measured on a Non-Recurring Basis**

The fair value of impaired loans with specific allocations of the allowance for loan losses is generally based on recent real estate appraisals. The appraisals may utilize a single valuation approach or a combination of approaches including comparable sales and the income approach. Adjustments are routinely made in the appraisal process by the appraisers to adjust for differences between the comparable sales and income data available. Such adjustments are usually significant and typically result in a Level 3 classification of the inputs for determining fair value.

Foreclosed assets are valued at the time the loan is foreclosed upon and the asset is transferred to foreclosed assets. The fair value is based primarily on third party appraisals, less costs to sell. The appraisals may utilize a single valuation approach or a combination of approaches including the comparable sales and income approach. Adjustments are routinely made in the appraisal process by the appraisers to adjust for differences between the comparable sales and income data available. Such

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****June 30, 2015****(Unaudited)****10) Fair Value (Continued)**

adjustments are typically significant and result in a Level 3 classification of the inputs for determining fair value.

	Balance	Fair Value Measurements Using	
		Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)
(Dollars in thousands)			
Assets at June 30, 2015:			
Impaired loans held-for-investment:			
Commercial	\$ 682		\$ 682
Real estate:			
Commercial and residential	545		545
Land and construction	500		500
	\$ 1,727		\$ 1,727
Assets at December 31, 2014:			
Impaired loans held-for-investment:			
Commercial	\$ 859		\$ 859
Real estate:			
Commercial and residential	587		587
Land and construction	1,176		1,176
	\$ 2,622		\$ 2,622
Foreclosed assets:			
Commercial	\$ 31		\$ 31
	\$ 31		\$ 31

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****June 30, 2015****(Unaudited)****10) Fair Value (Continued)**

The following table shows the detail of the impaired loans held-for- investment and the impaired loans held-for-investment carried at fair value for the periods indicated:

	<b>June 30, 2015</b>	<b>December 31, 2014</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	
<b>Impaired loans held-for-investment:</b>		
Book value of impaired loans held-for-investment carried at fair value	\$ 1,833	\$ 3,026
Book value of impaired loans held-for-investment carried at cost	3,157	2,996
<b>Total impaired loans held-for-investment</b>	<b>\$ 4,990</b>	<b>\$ 6,022</b>
<b>Impaired loans held-for-investment carried at fair value:</b>		
Book value of impaired loans held-for-investment carried at fair value	\$ 1,833	\$ 3,026
Specific valuation allowance	(106)	(404)
<b>Impaired loans held-for-investment carried at fair value, net</b>	<b>\$ 1,727</b>	<b>\$ 2,622</b>

Impaired loans held-for-investment which are measured primarily for impairment using the fair value of the collateral were \$4,990,000 at June 30, 2015. In addition, these loans had a specific valuation allowance of \$106,000 at June 30, 2015. Impaired loans held-for-investment totaling \$1,833,000 at June 30, 2015, were carried at fair value as a result of the aforementioned partial charge-offs and specific valuation allowances at period-end. The remaining \$3,157,000 of impaired loans were carried at cost at June 30, 2015, as the fair value of the collateral exceeded the cost basis of each respective loan. Partial charge-offs and changes in specific valuation allowances during the first six months of 2015 on impaired loans held-for-investment carried at fair value at June 30, 2015 resulted in a credit to the provision for loan losses of \$116,000.

At June 30, 2015, foreclosed assets had a carrying amount of \$421,000, with no valuation allowance at June 30, 2015.

Impaired loans held-for-investment of \$6,022,000 at December 31, 2014, after partial charge-offs of \$107,000 in 2014, were analyzed for additional impairment primarily using the fair value of collateral. In addition, these loans had a specific valuation allowance of \$404,000 at December 31, 2014. Impaired loans held-for-investment totaling \$3,026,000 at December 31, 2014 were carried at fair value as a result of the aforementioned partial charge-offs and specific valuation allowances at year-end. The remaining \$2,996,000 of impaired loans were carried at cost at December 31, 2014, as the fair value of the collateral exceeded the cost basis of each respective loan. Partial charge-offs and changes in specific valuation allowances during 2014 on impaired loans held-for-investment carried at fair value at December 31, 2014 resulted in a credit to the provision for loan losses of \$100,000.

At December 31, 2014, foreclosed assets had a carrying amount of \$696,000, with no valuation allowance at December 31, 2014.

[Table of Contents](#)**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****June 30, 2015****(Unaudited)****10) Fair Value (Continued)**

The following table presents quantitative information about level 3 fair value measurements for financial instruments measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis at the periods indicated:

	<b>June 30, 2015</b>			<b>Range</b>
	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Valuation Techniques</b>	<b>Unobservable Inputs</b>	<b>(Weighted Average)</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>			
<b>Impaired loans held-for-investment:</b>				
Commercial	\$ 682	Market Approach	Discount adjustment for differences between comparable sales	0% to 3% (3%)
<b>Real estate:</b>				
Commercial and residential	\$ 545	Market Approach	Discount adjustment for differences between comparable sales	0% to 3% (3%)
Land and construction	\$ 500	Market Approach	Discount adjustment for differences between comparable sales	0% to 1% (1%)
<b>December 31, 2014</b>				
	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>Valuation Techniques</b>	<b>Unobservable Inputs</b>	<b>Range</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>			
<b>Impaired loans held-for-investment:</b>				
Commercial	\$ 859	Market Approach	Discount adjustment for differences between comparable sales	0% to 3% (3%)
<b>Real estate:</b>				
Commercial and residential	\$ 587	Market Approach	Discount adjustment for differences between comparable sales	0% to 3% (3%)
Land and construction	\$ 1,176			

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

		Market Approach	Discount adjustment for differences between comparable sales	1% to 2% (2%)
Foreclosed assets:				
Commercial	\$ 31	Market Approach	Discount adjustment for differences between comparable sales	Less than 1%

The Company obtains third party appraisals on its impaired loans held- for-investment and foreclosed assets to determine fair value. Generally, the third party appraisals apply the "market approach," which is a valuation technique that uses prices and other relevant information generated by market transactions involving identical or comparable (that is, similar) assets, liabilities, or a group of assets and liabilities, such as a business. Adjustments are then made based on the type of property, age

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****June 30, 2015****(Unaudited)****10) Fair Value (Continued)**

of appraisal, current status of property and other related factors to estimate the current value of collateral.

The carrying amounts and estimated fair values of financial instruments at June 30, 2015 are as follows:

	Carrying Amounts	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Estimated Fair Value		Total
			Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	
(Dollars in thousands)					
<b>Assets:</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 131,268	\$ 131,268	\$	\$	\$ 131,268
Securities available-for-sale	209,092		209,092		209,092
Securities held-to-maturity	100,321		96,808		96,808
Loans (including loans held-for-sale), net	1,118,640		3,794	1,124,882	1,128,676
FHLB and FRB stock	10,623				N/A
Accrued interest receivable	4,127		1,447	2,680	4,127
Loan servicing rights and I/O strips receivables	1,952		3,708		3,708
<b>Liabilities:</b>					
Time deposits	\$ 256,607	\$	\$ 228,869	\$	\$ 228,869
Other deposits	1,190,530		1,190,530		1,190,530
Accrued interest payable	185		185		185

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****June 30, 2015****(Unaudited)****10) Fair Value (Continued)**

The carrying amounts and estimated fair values of the Company's financial instruments at December 31, 2014:

	Carrying Amounts	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	December 31, 2014 Estimated Fair Value		Total
			Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	
(Dollars in thousands)					
<b>Assets:</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 122,403	\$ 122,403	\$	\$	\$ 122,403
Securities available-for-sale	206,335		206,335		206,335
Securities held-to-maturity	95,362		94,953		94,953
Loans (including loans held-for-sale), net	1,071,436		1,172	1,071,854	1,073,026
FHLB and FRB stock	10,598				N/A
Accrued interest receivable	5,044		1,435	3,609	5,044
Loan servicing rights and I/O strips receivables	2,046		3,906		3,906
<b>Liabilities:</b>					
Time deposits	\$ 256,223	\$	\$ 256,589	\$	\$ 256,589
Other deposits	1,132,163		1,132,163		1,132,163
Accrued interest payable	201		201		201

The methods and assumptions, not previously discussed, used to estimate the fair value are described as follows:

**Cash and Cash Equivalents**

The carrying amounts of cash on hand, noninterest and interest bearing due from bank accounts, and Fed funds sold approximate fair values and are classified as Level 1.

**Loans**

The fair value of loans held-for-sale is estimated based upon binding contracts and quotes from third parties resulting in a Level 2 classification.

Fair values of loans, excluding loans held for sale, are estimated as follows: For variable rate loans that reprice frequently and with no significant change in credit risk, fair values are based on carrying values resulting in a Level 3 classification. Fair values for other loans are estimated using discounted cash flow analyses, using interest rates currently being offered for loans with similar terms to borrowers of similar credit quality resulting in a Level 3 classification. Impaired loans are valued at the lower of cost or fair value as described previously. The methods utilized to estimate the fair value of loans do not necessarily represent an exit price.



Table of Contents

**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP**

**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**June 30, 2015**

**(Unaudited)**

**10) Fair Value (Continued)**

***FHLB and FRB Stock***

It was not practical to determine the fair value of FHLB and FRB stock due to restrictions placed on their transferability.

***Accrued Interest Receivable/Payable***

The carrying amounts of accrued interest approximate fair value resulting in a Level 2 or Level 3 classification.

***Deposits***

The fair values disclosed for demand deposits (e.g., interest and noninterest checking, passbook savings, and certain types of money market accounts) are, by definition, equal to the amount payable on demand at the reporting date (i.e., their carrying amount) resulting in a Level 2 classification. The carrying amounts of variable rate, fixed-term money market accounts approximate their fair values at the reporting date resulting in a Level 2 classification. The carrying amounts of variable rate, certificates of deposit approximate their fair values at the reporting date resulting in a Level 2 classification. Fair values for fixed rate certificates of deposit are estimated using a discounted cash flows calculation that applies interest rates currently being offered on certificates to a schedule of aggregated expected monthly maturities on time deposits resulting in a Level 2 classification.

***Off-balance Sheet Instruments***

Fair values for off-balance sheet, credit-related financial instruments are based on fees currently charged to enter into similar agreements, taking into account the remaining terms of the agreements and the counterparties' credit standing. The fair value of commitments is not material.

***Limitations***

Fair value estimates are made at a specific point in time, based on relevant market information about the financial instruments. These estimates do not reflect any premium or discount that could result from offering for sale at one time the entire holdings of a particular financial instrument. Fair value estimates are based on judgments regarding future expected loss experience, current economic conditions, risk characteristics of various financial instruments, and other factors. These estimates are subjective in nature and involve uncertainties and matters of significant judgment and therefore cannot be determined with precision. Changes in assumptions could significantly affect the estimates.

**11) Equity Plan**

The Company maintained an Amended and Restated 2004 Equity Plan (the "2004 Plan") for directors, officers, and key employees. The 2004 Plan was terminated on May 23, 2013. On May 23, 2013, the Company's shareholders approved the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2013 Plan"). The equity plans provide for the grant of incentive and nonqualified stock options and restricted stock. The equity plans provide that the option price for both incentive and nonqualified stock options will be

Table of Contents

## HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP

## NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

June 30, 2015

(Unaudited)

**11) Equity Plan (Continued)**

determined by the Board of Directors at no less than the fair value at the date of grant. Options granted vest on a schedule determined by the Board of Directors at the time of grant. Generally options vest over four years. All options expire no later than ten years from the date of grant. Restricted stock is subject to time vesting. For the six months ended June 30, 2015, the Company granted 223,000 shares of nonqualified stock options and 73,855 shares of restricted stock subject to time vesting requirements. There were 981,961 shares available for the issuance of equity awards under the 2013 Plan as of June 30, 2015.

Stock option activity under the equity plans is as follows:

Total Stock Options	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding at January 1, 2015	1,726,106	\$ 11.23		
Granted	223,000	\$ 9.36		
Exercised	(23,734)	\$ 5.15		
Forfeited or expired	(77,817)	\$ 18.12		
Outstanding at June 30, 2015	1,847,555	\$ 10.79	6.1	\$ 3,344,484
Vested or expected to vest	1,755,177		6.1	\$ 3,177,260
Exercisable at June 30, 2015	1,203,163		4.7	\$ 2,402,285

As of June 30, 2015, there was \$2,314,000 of total unrecognized compensation cost related to nonvested stock options granted under the equity plans. That cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of approximately 2.83 years.

Restricted stock activity under the equity plans is as follows:

Total Restricted Stock Award	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Nonvested shares at January 1, 2015	100,000	\$ 8.25
Granted	73,855	\$ 9.30
Vested	(13,750)	\$ 6.98
Forfeited or expired	(5,000)	\$ 8.70
Nonvested shares at June 30, 2015	155,105	\$ 8.85

As of June 30, 2015, there was \$1,237,000 of total unrecognized compensation cost related to nonvested restricted stock awards granted under the equity plans. The cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of approximately 3.55 years.

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****June 30, 2015****(Unaudited)****12) Capital Requirements**

The Company and its subsidiary bank are subject to various regulatory capital requirements administered by the banking agencies. Failure to meet minimum capital requirements can initiate certain mandatory and possibly additional discretionary actions by regulators that, if undertaken, could have a direct material effect on the Company's financial statements and operations. Under capital adequacy guidelines and the regulatory framework for prompt corrective action, the Company and HBC must meet specific capital guidelines that involve quantitative measures of assets, liabilities, and certain off balance sheet items as calculated under regulatory accounting practices. Capital amounts and classifications are also subject to qualitative judgments by the regulators about components, risk weightings, and other factors.

As of January 1, 2015, HCC and HBC along with other community banking organizations became subject to new capital requirements on January 1, 2015 and certain provisions of the new rules will be phased in from 2015 through 2019. The Federal Banking regulators approved the new rules to implement the revised capital adequacy standards of the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision, commonly called Basel III, and address relevant provisions of The Dodd Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, as amended. The Company's consolidated capital ratios and the Bank's capital ratios exceeded the regulatory guidelines for a well-capitalized financial institution under the Basel III regulatory requirements at June 30, 2015.

Quantitative measures established by regulation to help ensure capital adequacy require the Company and HBC to maintain minimum amounts and ratios (set forth in the tables below) of total, Tier 1 capital, and common equity Tier 1 capital (as defined in the regulations) to risk weighted assets (as defined), and of Tier 1 capital to average assets (as defined). Management believes that, as of June 30, 2015 and December 31, 2014, the Company and HBC met all capital adequacy guidelines to which they were subject.

The Company's consolidated capital amounts and ratios are presented in the following table, together with capital adequacy requirements, under the Basel III regulatory requirements as of June 30, 2015, and under the Basel I regulatory requirements as of December 31, 2014.

	Actual		To Be Well-Capitalized Under Basel III Regulatory Requirements		Required For Capital Adequacy Purposes Under Basel III	
	Amount	Ratio	Amount	Ratio	Amount	Ratio
(Dollars in thousands)						
As of June 30, 2015:						
Total Capital (to risk-weighted assets)	\$ 193,530	13.0%	\$ 148,777	10.0%	\$ 119,022	8.0%
Tier 1 Capital (to risk-weighted assets)	\$ 174,924	11.8%	\$ 119,022	8.0%	\$ 89,266	6.0%
Common Equity Tier 1 Capital (to risk-weighted assets)	\$ 155,985	10.5%	\$ 96,705	6.5%	\$ 66,950	4.5%
Tier 1 Capital (to average assets)	\$ 174,924	10.6%	\$ 82,200	5.0%	\$ 65,760	4.0%

Table of Contents

## HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP

## NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

June 30, 2015

(Unaudited)

## 12) Capital Requirements (Continued)

	Actual		To Be Well-Capitalized Under Basel I Regulatory Requirements		Required For Capital Adequacy Purposes Under Basel I	
	Amount	Ratio	Amount	Ratio	Amount	Ratio
(Dollars in thousands)						
As of December 31, 2014:						
Total Capital (to risk-weighted assets)	\$ 186,068	13.9%	\$ 134,109	10.0%	\$ 107,287	8.0%
Tier 1 Capital (to risk-weighted assets)	\$ 169,278	12.6%	\$ 80,465	6.0%	\$ 53,644	4.0%
Tier 1 Capital (to average assets)	\$ 169,278	10.6%	N/A	N/A	\$ 63,949	4.0%

HBC's actual capital amounts and ratios are presented in the following table, together with capital adequacy requirements, under the Basel III regulatory requirements as of June 30, 2015, and under the Basel I regulatory requirements as of December 31, 2014.

	Actual		To Be Well-Capitalized Under Basel III Regulatory Requirements		Required For Capital Adequacy Purposes Under Basel III	
	Amount	Ratio	Amount	Ratio	Amount	Ratio
(Dollars in thousands)						
As of June 30, 2015:						
Total Capital (to risk-weighted assets)	\$ 186,793	12.6%	\$ 148,614	10.0%	\$ 118,891	8.0%
Tier 1 Capital (to risk-weighted assets)	\$ 168,206	11.3%	\$ 118,891	8.0%	\$ 89,168	6.0%
Common Equity Tier 1 Capital (to risk-weighted assets)	\$ 168,206	11.3%	\$ 96,599	6.5%	\$ 66,876	4.5%
Tier 1 Capital (to average assets)	\$ 168,206	10.2%	\$ 82,118	5.0%	\$ 65,695	4.0%

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****June 30, 2015****(Unaudited)****12) Capital Requirements (Continued)**

	Actual		To Be Well-Capitalized Under Basel I Regulatory Requirements		Required For Capital Adequacy Purposes Under Basel I	
	Amount	Ratio	Amount	Ratio	Amount	Ratio
(Dollars in thousands)						
As of December 31, 2014:						
Total Capital (to risk-weighted assets)	\$ 175,765	13.1%	\$ 134,095	10.0%	\$ 107,276	8.0%
Tier 1 Capital (to risk-weighted assets)	\$ 158,976	11.9%	\$ 80,457	6.0%	\$ 53,638	4.0%
Tier 1 Capital (to average assets)	\$ 158,976	9.9%	\$ 79,959	5.0%	\$ 63,967	4.0%

HCC is dependent upon dividends from HBC. Under California General Corporation Law, the holders of common stock are entitled to receive dividends when and as declared by the Board of Directors, out of funds legally available. The California Financial Code provides that a state licensed bank may not make a cash distribution to its shareholders in excess of the lesser of the following: (i) the bank's retained earnings; or (ii) the bank's net income for its last three fiscal years, less the amount of any distributions made by the bank to its shareholders during such period. However, a bank, with the prior approval of the Commissioner of the California Department of Business Oversight Division of Financial Institutions ("DBO") may make a distribution to its shareholders of an amount not to exceed the greater of (i) a bank's retained earnings; (ii) its net income for its last fiscal year; or (iii) its net income for the current fiscal year. Also with the prior approval of the Commissioner of the DBO and the shareholders of the bank, the bank may make a distribution to its shareholders, as a reduction in capital of the bank. In the event that the Commissioner determines that the shareholders' equity of a bank is inadequate or that the making of a distribution by a bank would be unsafe or unsound, the Commissioner may order a bank to refrain from making such a proposed distribution. As of June 30, 2015, HBC would be required to obtain regulatory approval from the DBO for a dividend or other distribution to HCC. Similar restrictions applied to the amount and sum of loan advances and other transfers of funds from HBC to the parent company.

**13) Loss Contingencies**

The Company's policy is to accrue for legal costs associated with both asserted and unasserted claims when it is probable that such costs will be incurred and such costs can be reasonably estimated. A number of parties have filed complaints in the Superior Court of California for the County of Santa Clara asserting certain claims against the Company arising from the transfer of funds. The litigation is in the early stages and it is not possible to determine the amount of the loss, if any, arising from the claim in excess of the legal expenses expected to be incurred in defense of the litigation. The Company intends to vigorously defend the litigation.

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****June 30, 2015****(Unaudited)****14) Business Segment Information**

The following presents the Company's operating segments. The Company operates through two business segments; Banking segment and Factoring segment. Transactions between segments consist primarily of borrowed funds. Intersegment interest expense is allocated to the Factoring segment based on the Company's prime rate and funding costs. The provision for loan loss is allocated based on the segment's allowance for loan loss determination which considers the effects of charge-offs. Noninterest income and expense directly attributable to a segment are assigned to it. Taxes are paid on a consolidated basis and allocated for segment purposes. The Factoring segment includes only factoring originated by Bay View Funding, which has been included in the results of operations since the acquisition on November 1, 2014.

	<b>For the Three Months Ended June 30, 2015</b>		
	<b>Banking(1)</b>	<b>Factoring</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>		
Interest income	\$ 15,037	\$ 3,138	\$ 18,175
Intersegment interest allocations	274	(274)	
Total interest expense	533		533
Net interest income	14,778	2,864	17,642
Provision (credit) for loan losses	21	1	22
Net interest income after provision	14,757	2,863	17,620
Noninterest income	1,921	243	2,164
Noninterest expense	10,809	1,808	12,617
Intersegment expense allocations	79	(79)	
Income before income taxes	5,948	1,219	7,167
Income tax expense	2,178	512	2,690
Net income	\$ 3,770	\$ 707	\$ 4,477
Total assets	\$ 1,635,859	\$ 44,347	\$ 1,680,206
Loans, net of deferred fees	\$ 1,091,309	\$ 42,294	\$ 1,133,603

(1) Includes the holding company's results of operations

Table of Contents**HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****June 30, 2015****(Unaudited)****14) Business Segment Information (Continued)**

	<b>For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2015</b>		
	<b>Banking(1)</b>	<b>Factoring</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
	<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>		
Interest income	\$ 29,341	\$ 6,200	\$ 35,541
Intersegment interest allocations	542	(542)	
Total interest expense	1,041		1,041
Net interest income	28,842	5,658	34,500
Provision (credit) for loan losses	(37)	(1)	(38)
Net interest income after provision	28,879	5,659	34,538
Noninterest income	3,712	378	4,090
Noninterest expense	21,314	3,579	24,893
Intersegment expense allocations	154	(154)	
Income before income taxes	11,431	2,304	13,735
Income tax expense	4,152	968	5,120
Income before income taxes	\$ 7,279	\$ 1,336	\$ 8,615
Total assets	\$ 1,635,859	\$ 44,347	\$ 1,680,206
Loans, net of deferred fees	\$ 1,091,309	\$ 42,294	\$ 1,133,603

(1) Includes the holding company's results of operations

**15) Subsequent Events**

On July 23, 2015, the Company announced that its Board of Directors declared a \$0.08 per share quarterly cash dividend to holders of common stock and Series C Preferred Stock (on an as converted basis). The dividend will be paid on August 27, 2015, to shareholders of record on August 13, 2015.



Table of Contents

**ITEM 2 MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

The following discussion provides information about the results of operations, financial condition, liquidity, and capital resources of Heritage Commerce Corp (the "Company" or "HCC"), its wholly-owned subsidiary, Heritage Bank of Commerce (the "Bank" or "HBC"), and HBC's wholly-owned subsidiary, CSNK Working Capital Finance Corp, a California Corporation, dba Bay View Funding ("Bay View Funding" or "BVF"). This information is intended to facilitate the understanding and assessment of significant changes and trends related to our financial condition and the results of operations. This discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes presented elsewhere in this report. Unless we state otherwise or the context indicates otherwise, references to the "Company," "Heritage," "we," "us," and "our," in this Report on Form 10-Q refer to Heritage Commerce Corp and its subsidiaries.

**CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Critical accounting policies are discussed in our Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014. There are no changes to these policies as of June 30, 2015, except for the following policy on segment reporting to include two reportable segments consisting of Banking and Factoring as a result of the acquisition of Bay View Funding:

***Segment Reporting***

HBC is a commercial bank serving customers located in Santa Clara, Alameda, Contra Costa, and San Benito counties of California. Bay View Funding provides business-essential working capital factoring financing to various industries throughout the United States through its Banking and Factoring business segments. No customer accounts for more than 10 percent of revenue for HBC or the Company. The Company's Chief Executive Officer uses segments results to make operating and strategic decisions.

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

This summary is intended to identify the most important matters on which management focuses when it evaluates the financial condition and performance of the Company. When evaluating financial condition and performance, management looks at certain key metrics and measures. The Company's evaluation includes comparisons with peer group financial institutions and its own performance objectives established in the internal planning process.

The primary activity of the Company is commercial banking. The Company's operations are located entirely in the southern and eastern regions of the general San Francisco Bay Area of California in the counties of Santa Clara, Alameda, Contra Costa, and San Benito. The largest city in this area is San Jose and the Company's market includes the headquarters of a number of technology based companies in the region known commonly as Silicon Valley. The Company's customers are primarily closely held businesses and professionals.

On November 1, 2014, the Company acquired Bay View Funding. Based in Santa Clara, California, Bay View Funding provides business essential working capital factoring financing to various industries throughout the United States. Bay View Funding's operations have been included in the Company's results of operations beginning November 1, 2014.

***Focus Business Bank Merger Update***

On April 23, 2015, the Company and Focus Business Bank ("Focus") jointly announced the execution of a definitive agreement and plan of merger and reorganization whereby Focus will merge into HBC.

Table of Contents

The board of directors of both companies approved the transaction, which is subject to customary conditions, including the approval of bank regulatory agencies and the shareholders of the Company and Focus. Upon completion of the transaction, the Company's Board of Directors will consist of 13 directors, eleven representatives from the Company and two representatives from Focus. Shareholders of Focus will receive a fixed exchange ratio at closing of 1.8235 shares of the Company's common stock for each share of Focus common stock.

The Company and HBC have received regulatory approvals from both the Federal Reserve Board of San Francisco and the California Department of Business Oversight for the merger of the Company and Focus. The transaction is subject to the approval of the shareholders of the Company and Focus. The Company and Focus will hold their respective special shareholder meetings on August 11, 2015, at 1:00 p.m. PDT. The transaction is expected to close in the third quarter of 2015, pending shareholder approval and the satisfaction of other customary closing conditions.

Focus is a California chartered bank with approximately \$408 million in assets at June 30, 2015, with a single branch located in downtown San Jose. Giving effect to the transaction, existing shareholders of the Company are expected to own approximately 85.4% of the outstanding shares of the combined company and Focus shareholders are expected to own approximately 14.6%. The pre-tax acquisition costs incurred by the Company related to the Focus transaction totaled \$542,000 during the first six months of 2015, of which \$423,000 was incurred during the second quarter of 2015, and \$119,000 was incurred during the first quarter of 2015.

**Performance Overview**

For the three months ended June 30, 2015, net income was \$4.5 million, or \$0.14 per average diluted common share, compared to \$3.3 million, or \$0.10 per average diluted common share, for the three months ended June 30, 2014. The Company's annualized return on average tangible assets was 1.09% and annualized return on average tangible equity was 10.49% for the three months ended June 30, 2015, compared to 0.91% and 7.51%, respectively, for the three months ended June 30, 2014.

For the six months ended June 30, 2015, net income was \$8.6 million, or \$0.27 per average diluted common share, compared to \$6.4 million, or \$0.20 per average diluted common share, for the six months ended June 30, 2014. The Company's annualized return on average tangible assets was 1.06% and annualized return on average tangible equity was 10.20% for the six months ended June 30, 2015, compared to 0.88% and 7.33%, respectively, for the six months ended June 30, 2014.

**Bay View Funding Acquisition**

On November 1, 2014, the Company acquired Bay View Funding, by purchasing all of the outstanding common stock from the stockholders of Bay View Funding for an aggregate purchase price of \$22.52 million. Bay View Funding became a wholly owned subsidiary of HBC. Based in Santa Clara, California, Bay View Funding, which provides business essential working capital factoring financing to various industries throughout the United States. Bay View Funding's results of operations have been included in the Company's results beginning November 1, 2014. The following table reflects selected financial information for BVF at or for the periods indicated:

	(Dollars in thousands)	
Total factored receivables at June 30, 2015	\$	42,294
Average factored receivables:		
For the three months ended June 30, 2015	\$	41,079
For the six months ended June 30, 2015	\$	40,992
Total full time equivalent employees at June 30, 2015		37

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

### Table of Contents

The following are major factors that impacted the Company's results of operations:

The fully tax equivalent ("FTE") net interest margin increased 59 basis points to 4.66% for the second quarter of 2015, from 4.07% for the second quarter of 2014, primarily due to loan growth, higher yields on securities, revenue from the higher yielding Bay View Funding factored receivables portfolio, and a special dividend of \$203,000 paid by the San Francisco Federal Home Loan Bank ("FHLB"). For the six months ended June 30, 2015, net interest margin increased 56 basis points to 4.62%, from 4.06% for the six months ended June 30, 2014, primarily due to the higher yielding Bay View Funding factored receivables portfolio, and the special dividend paid by the FHLB.

Net interest income increased 29% to \$17.6 million for the second quarter of 2015, compared to \$13.7 million for the second quarter of 2014, and increased 5% from \$16.9 million for the first quarter of 2015. Net interest income increased 28% to \$34.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2015, compared to \$27.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2014.

There was a \$22,000 provision for loan losses for the second quarter of 2015, compared to a \$198,000 credit provision for loan losses for the second quarter of 2014. For the six months ended June 30, 2015, there was a \$38,000 credit provision for loan losses compared to a \$208,000 credit provision for loan losses for the six months ended June 30, 2014.

Noninterest income was \$2.2 million for the second quarter of 2015, compared to \$2.0 million for the second quarter of 2014. For the six months ended June 30, 2015 and June 30, 2014, noninterest income was \$4.1 million.

Noninterest expense for the second quarter of 2015 increased to \$12.6 million, from \$10.8 million for the second quarter of 2014. Noninterest expense for the six months ended June 30, 2015 increased 17% to \$24.9 million, compared to \$21.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2014. The increase in noninterest expense for the second quarter and six months ended June 30, 2015, was primarily due to the operating costs of Bay View Funding and costs related to the Focus transaction.

The efficiency ratio for the second quarter of 2015 improved to 63.70%, compared to 68.45% for the second quarter of 2014, primarily due to a higher net interest income. The efficiency ratio for the six months ended June 30, 2015 was 64.51%, compared to 68.57% for the six months ended June 30, 2014. The decrease in the efficiency ratio in the second quarter and six months ended June 30, 2015 compared to the same periods in 2014 was primarily due to higher net interest income and noninterest income, partially offset by higher noninterest expense.

Income tax expense for the second quarter of 2015 was \$2.7 million, compared to \$1.8 million for the second quarter of 2014. The effective tax rate for the second quarter of 2015 increased to 37.5%, compared to 35.6% for the second quarter of 2014. Income tax expense for the six months ended June 30, 2015 was \$5.1 million, compared to \$3.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2014. The effective tax rate for the six months ended June 30, 2015 was 37.3%, compared to 35.8% for the six months ended June 30, 2014.

The following are important factors in understanding our current financial condition and liquidity position:

Cash, Federal funds sold, interest-bearing deposits in other financial institutions and securities available-for-sale increased 9% to \$340.4 million at June 30, 2015, from \$310.9 million at June 30, 2014, and increased 4% from \$328.7 million at December 31, 2014.

Securities held-to-maturity, at amortized cost, were \$100.3 million at June 30, 2015, compared to \$96.0 million at June 30, 2014, and \$95.4 million at December 31, 2014.

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Total loans, excluding loans held-for-sale, increased 14% to \$1.13 billion at June 30, 2015, from \$990.3 million at June 30, 2014, and increased 4% from \$1.09 billion at December 31, 2014.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

### Table of Contents

Nonperforming assets were \$5.3 million, or 0.31% of total assets, at June 30, 2015, compared to \$8.7 million, or 0.59%, of total assets, at June 30, 2014, and \$6.6 million, or 0.41% of total assets, at December 31, 2014.

Classified assets, net of SBA guarantees, decreased 52% to \$11.2 million at June 30, 2015, from \$23.1 million at June 30, 2014, and decreased 30% from \$16.0 million at December 31, 2014.

Net recoveries totaled \$181,000 for the second quarter of 2015, compared to net charge-offs of \$27,000 for the second quarter 2014, and net charge-offs of \$56,000 for the fourth quarter of 2014.

The allowance for loan losses at June 30, 2015 was \$18.8 million, or 1.65% of total loans, representing 388.18% of nonperforming loans. The allowance for loan losses at June 30, 2014 was \$18.6 million, or 1.88% of total loans, representing 228.35% of nonperforming loans. The allowance for loan losses at December 31, 2014 was \$18.4 million, or 1.69% of total loans, representing 313.90% of nonperforming loans.

Deposits totaled \$1.45 billion at June 30, 2015, compared to \$1.27 billion at June 30, 2014, and \$1.39 billion at December 31, 2014. Deposits (excluding all time deposits and CDARS deposits) increased \$187.1 million, or 19%, to \$1.19 billion at June 30, 2015, from \$1.00 billion at June 30, 2014 and increased \$62.4 million, or 6%, from \$1.13 billion at December 31, 2014.

The ratio of noncore funding (which consists of time deposits of \$250,000 and over, CDARS deposits, brokered deposits, securities under agreement to repurchase and short-term borrowings) to total assets was 11.96% at June 30, 2015, compared to 13.94% at June 30, 2014, and 12.54% at December 31, 2014.

The loan to deposit ratio was 78.33% at June 30, 2015, compared to 78.11% at June 30, 2014, and 78.41% at December 31, 2014.

The Company announced it will pay a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.08 per share in the third quarter of 2015 to holders of common stock and Series C convertible perpetual preferred stock ("Series C Preferred Stock"), on an as converted basis.

As of January 1, 2015, along with other community banking organizations, HCC and HBC became subject to new capital requirements, and certain provisions of the new rules will be phased in from 2015 through 2019. The Federal Banking regulators approved the new rules to implement the revised capital adequacy standards of the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision, commonly called Basel III, and address relevant provisions of The Dodd Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, as amended. The Company's consolidated capital ratios and the Bank's capital ratios are presented in the table below.

Capital Ratios	At June 30, 2015		Transitional Minimum Regulatory Requirement Effective January 1, 2015	Minimum Regulatory Requirement(1) Effective January 1, 2019	Well-capitalized by Regulatory Definition Under FIDICIA Effective January 1, 2015
	Heritage Commerce Corp	Heritage Bank of Commerce			
Total Risk-Based	13.0%	12.6%	8.0%	10.5%	10.0%
Tier 1 Risk-Based	11.8%	11.3%	6.0%	8.5%	8.0%
Common Equity Tier 1 Risk-based	10.5%	11.3%	4.5%	7.0%	6.5%
Leverage	10.6%	10.2%	4.0%	4.0%	5.0%

- (1) Includes 2.5% capital conservation buffer.

***Deposits***

The composition and cost of the Company's deposit base are important in analyzing the Company's net interest margin and balance sheet liquidity characteristics. Except for brokered time

Table of Contents

deposits, the Company's depositors are generally located in its primary market area. Depending on loan demand and other funding requirements, the Company also obtains deposits from wholesale sources including deposit brokers. HBC is a member of the Certificate of Deposit Account Registry Service ("CDARS") program. The CDARS program allows customers with deposits in excess of FDIC insured limits to obtain coverage on time deposits through a network of banks within the CDARS program. Deposits gathered through this program are considered brokered deposits under regulatory guidelines. The Company has a policy to monitor all deposits that may be sensitive to interest rate changes to help assure that liquidity risk does not become excessive due to concentrations.

Deposits totaled \$1.45 billion at June 30, 2015, compared to \$1.27 billion at June 30, 2014, and \$1.39 billion at December 31, 2014. Deposits (excluding all time deposits and CDARS deposits) increased \$187.1 million, or 19%, to \$1.19 billion at June 30, 2015, from \$1.00 billion at June 30, 2014 and increased \$62.4 million, or 6%, from \$1.13 billion at December 31, 2014.

The Company had \$26.1 million in brokered deposits at June 30, 2015, compared to \$33.6 million at June 30, 2014, and \$28.1 million at December 31, 2014. Deposits from title insurance companies, escrow accounts and real estate exchange facilitators was \$22.1 million at June 30, 2015, compared to \$20.8 million at June 30, 2014, and \$41.5 million at December 31, 2014. Certificates of deposit from the State of California totaled \$98.0 million at June 30, 2015, June 30, 2014 and December 31, 2014.

***Liquidity***

Our liquidity position refers to our ability to maintain cash flows sufficient to fund operations and to meet obligations and other commitments in a timely fashion. At June 30, 2015, we had \$131.3 million in cash and cash equivalents and approximately \$452.2 million in available borrowing capacity from various sources including the Federal Home Loan Bank ("FHLB"), the Federal Reserve Bank of San Francisco ("FRB"), and Federal funds facilities with several financial institutions. The Company also had \$150.5 million at fair value in unpledged securities available at June 30, 2015. Our loan to deposit ratio increased to 78.33% at June 30, 2015, compared to 78.11% at June 30, 2014, and 78.41% at December 31, 2014.

***Lending***

Our lending business originates principally through our branch offices located in our primary markets. In addition, Bay View Funding provides factoring financing throughout the United States. Loans, excluding loans held-for-sale, increased 14% to \$1.13 billion at June 30, 2015, from \$990.3 million at June 30, 2014, and increased 4% from \$1.09 billion at December 31, 2014. The loan portfolio remains well-diversified with commercial and industrial ("C&I") loans accounting for 42% of the loan portfolio at June 30, 2015, which included \$42.3 million of factored receivables at Bay View Funding. Commercial and residential real estate loans accounted for 45% of the total loan portfolio, of which 48% were owner-occupied by businesses. Consumer and home equity loans accounted for 7% of total loans, and land and construction loans accounted for the remaining 6% of total loans at June 30, 2015. C&I line usage was 40% at June 30, 2015, compared to 42% at June 30, 2014, and December 31, 2014.

***Net Interest Income***

The management of interest income and expense is fundamental to the performance of the Company. Net interest income, the difference between interest income and interest expense, is the largest component of the Company's total revenue. Management closely monitors both total net interest income and the net interest margin (net interest income divided by average earning assets). Net interest income increased 29% to \$17.6 million for the second quarter of 2015, compared to \$13.7 million for the second quarter of 2014, as a result of growth in the loan portfolio, contribution to revenue from operations from Bay View Funding, and a special dividend of \$203,000 paid by the FHLB.

Table of Contents

The Company through its asset and liability policies and practices seeks to maximize net interest income without exposing the Company to an excessive level of interest rate risk. Interest rate risk is managed by monitoring the pricing, maturity and repricing options of all classes of interest bearing assets and liabilities. This is discussed in more detail under "*Liquidity and Asset/Liability Management.*" In addition, we believe there are measures and initiatives we can take to improve the net interest margin, including increasing loan rates, adding floors on floating rate loans, reducing nonperforming assets, managing deposit interest rates, and reducing higher cost deposits.

The net interest margin is also adversely impacted by the reversal of interest on nonaccrual loans and the reinvestment of loan payoffs into lower yielding investment securities and other short-term investments.

***Management of Credit Risk***

We continue to proactively identify, quantify, and manage our problem loans. Early identification of problem loans and potential future losses helps enable us to resolve credit issues with potentially less risk and ultimate losses. We maintain an allowance for loan losses in an amount that we believe is adequate to absorb probable incurred losses in the portfolio. While we strive to carefully manage and monitor credit quality and to identify loans that may be deteriorating, circumstances can change at any time for loans included in the portfolio that may result in future losses, that as of the date of the financial statements have not yet been identified as potential problem loans. Through established credit practices, we adjust the allowance for loan losses accordingly. However, because future events are uncertain, there may be loans that will deteriorate, some of which could occur in an accelerated time-frame. As a result, future additions to the allowance for loan losses may be necessary. Because the loan portfolio contains a number of commercial loans, commercial real estate, construction and land development loans with relatively large balances, deterioration in the credit quality of one or more of these loans may require a significant increase to the allowance for loan losses. Future additions to the allowance may also be required based on changes in the financial condition of borrowers. Additionally, Federal and state banking regulators, as an integral part of their supervisory function, periodically review our allowance for loan losses. These regulatory agencies may require us to recognize further loan loss provisions or charge-offs based upon their judgments, which may be different from ours. Any increase in the allowance for loan losses would have an adverse effect, which may be material, on our financial condition and results of operation.

Further discussion of the management of credit risk appears under "*Provision for Loan Losses*" and "*Allowance for Loan Losses.*"

***Noninterest Income***

While net interest income remains the largest single component of total revenues, noninterest income is an important component. A portion of the Company's noninterest income is associated with its SBA lending activity, consisting of gains on the sale of loans sold in the secondary market and servicing income from loans sold with servicing retained. Other sources of noninterest income include loan servicing fees, service charges and fees, cash surrender value from company owned life insurance policies, and gains on the sale of securities.

***Noninterest Expense***

Management considers the control of operating expenses to be a critical element of the Company's performance. Noninterest expense for the second quarter of 2015 was \$12.6 million, an increase of 17% from \$10.8 million for the second quarter of 2014. Noninterest expense for the six months ended June 30, 2015 increased 17% to \$24.9 million, compared to \$21.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2014. The increase in noninterest expense for the second quarter and six months ended June 30, 2014 was primarily due to the operating costs of Bay View Funding, and the acquisition costs related to the Focus transaction.



Table of Contents

***Capital Management***

As part of its asset and liability management process, the Company continually assesses its capital position to take into consideration growth, expected earnings, risk profile and potential corporate activities that it may choose to pursue.

On June 21, 2010, the Company issued to various institutional investors 21,004 shares of Series C convertible perpetual preferred stock ("Series C Preferred Stock"). The Series C Preferred Stock is mandatorily convertible into common stock at a conversion price of \$3.75 per share upon a subsequent transfer of the Series C Preferred Stock to third parties not affiliated with the holder in a widely dispersed offering. The 21,004 shares of Series C Preferred Stock are convertible into 5,601,000 shares of common stock. The Series C Preferred Stock is non-voting except in the case of certain transactions that would affect the rights of the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock or applicable law. The holders of Series C Preferred Stock receive dividends on an as converted basis when dividends are also declared for holders of common stock. The Series C Preferred Stock is not redeemable by the Company or by the holders and has a liquidation preference of \$1,000 per share. The Series C Preferred Stock ranks senior to the Company's common stock.

**RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

The Company earns income from two primary sources. The first is net interest income, which is interest income generated by earning assets less interest expense on interest-bearing liabilities. The second is noninterest income, which primarily consists of gains on the sale of loans, loan servicing fees, customer service charges and fees, the increase in cash surrender value of life insurance, and gains on the sale of securities. The majority of the Company's noninterest expenses are operating costs that relate to providing a full range of banking and lending services to our customers.

***Net Interest Income and Net Interest Margin***

The level of net interest income depends on several factors in combination, including yields on earning assets, the cost of interest-bearing liabilities, the relative volumes of earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities, and the mix of products which comprise the Company's earning assets, deposits, and other interest-bearing liabilities. To maintain its net interest margin the Company must manage the relationship between interest earned and paid.

The following Distribution, Rate and Yield table presents the average amounts outstanding for the major categories of the Company's balance sheet, the average interest rates earned or paid thereon, and the resulting net interest margin on average interest earning assets for the periods indicated. Average balances are based on daily averages.

Table of Contents**Distribution, Rate and Yield**

NET INTEREST INCOME AND NET INTEREST MARGIN	Average Balance	For the Three Months Ended June 30, 2015			For the Three Months Ended June 30, 2014		
		Interest Income/Expense	Average Yield/Rate	Average Balance	Interest Income/Expense	Average Yield/Rate	
(Dollars in thousands)							
<b>Assets:</b>							
Loans, gross(1)	\$ 1,107,906	\$ 15,643	5.66%	\$ 974,673	\$ 11,617	4.78%	
Securities taxable	238,801	1,937	3.25%	287,841	2,047	2.85%	
Securities tax exempt(2)	80,943	792	3.92%	79,845	779	3.91%	
Federal funds sold and interest-bearing deposits in other financial institutions	114,901	80	0.28%	31,598	22	0.28%	
Total interest earning assets(2)	1,542,551	18,452	4.80%	1,373,957	14,465	4.22%	
Cash and due from banks	27,996			23,919			
Premises and equipment, net	7,342			7,212			
Intangible assets	16,063			1,367			
Other assets	70,616			62,630			
Total assets	\$ 1,664,568			\$ 1,469,085			
<b>Liabilities and shareholders' equity:</b>							
<b>Deposits:</b>							
Demand, noninterest-bearing	\$ 550,869			\$ 436,018			
Demand, interest-bearing	235,860	105	0.18%	199,010	82	0.17%	
Savings and money market	382,751	198	0.21%	354,826	166	0.19%	
Time deposits under \$100	19,065	14	0.29%	20,610	16	0.31%	
Time deposits \$100 and over	199,615	161	0.32%	194,483	157	0.32%	
Time deposits brokered	26,790	53	0.79%	37,766	83	0.88%	
CDARS money market and time deposits	13,519	2	0.06%	14,408	2	0.06%	
Total interest-bearing deposits	877,600	533	0.24%	821,103	506	0.25%	
Total deposits	1,428,469	533	0.15%	1,257,121	506	0.16%	
Short-term borrowings	13		0.00%	1,557	1	0.26%	
Total interest-bearing liabilities	877,613	533	0.24%	822,660	507	0.26%	
Total interest-bearing liabilities and demand, noninterest-bearing / cost of funds	1,428,482	533	0.15%	1,258,678	521	0.16%	
Other liabilities	48,907			31,444			
Total liabilities	1,477,389			1,290,122			
Shareholders' equity	187,179			178,963			
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	\$ 1,664,568			\$ 1,469,085			

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Net interest income(2) / margin	17,919	4.66%	13,958	4.07%
Less tax equivalent adjustment(2)	(277)		(273)	
<b>Net interest income</b>	<b>\$ 17,642</b>		<b>\$ 13,685</b>	

			1.48% \$	3(2)	
New York, NY 10011					
Directworks, Inc. and	Provider of cloud-based	First lien senior secured revolving loan		12/19/2016	\$ (19)
Co-Exprise Holdings, Inc.	software solutions for direct	First lien senior secured loan	10.25% (Libor + 9.25%/M)	4/1/2018	\$ 2,500
6021 Wallace Road, Suite 300	materials sourcing and supplier management for manufacturers	Warrants		4.76%	\$ (2)
Wexford, PA 15090					
Distant Lands Trading Co.	Coffee manufacturer	Class A common stock		3.32%	\$ 706
801 Houser Way North		Class A-1 common stock		7.33%	\$
Renton, WA 98055					
DNAnexus, Inc.	Bioinformatics company	First lien senior secured loan	9.25%	10/1/2017	\$ 5,000
1975 W. El Camino Real, Suite 101		First lien senior secured loan	9.25%	2/1/2018	\$ 5,000
Mountain View, CA 94040		Warrants		0.83%	\$ (2)
Driven Brands, Inc.	Automotive aftermarket	First lien senior secured loan	6.00% (Libor + 5.00%/Q)	3/15/2017	\$ 984
and Driven Holdings, LLC	car care franchisor	First lien senior secured loan	7.25% (Base Rate + 4.00%/Q)	3/15/2017	\$ 8
128 S. Tryon St., Ste 900		Preferred stock		1.96%	\$ 3,088
Charlotte, NC 28202		Common stock		1.96%	\$ 1,492
DTI Holdco, Inc. and OPE	Provider of legal process	First lien senior secured loan	5.75% (Libor + 4.75%/Q)	8/19/2020	\$ 1,000
DTI Holdings, Inc.	outsourcing and	Class A common stock		1.65%	\$ 8,383
Two Ravinia Drive, Suite 850	managed services	Class B common stock		1.65%	\$
Atlanta, GA 30346					
Dwyer Acquisition Parent, Inc.	Operator of multiple	Senior subordinated loan	11.00%	2/5/2020	\$ 52,670
and TDG Group Holding Company	franchise concepts	Common stock		2.12%	\$ 3,439
1020 N University Park Dr.					

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Waco, TX 76707-3854	primarily related to home maintenance or repairs					
Earthcolor Group, LLC	Printing management	Limited liability company interests			9.30%	\$
249 Pomeroy Road Parsippany, NJ 07054	services					
Eckler Industries, Inc.	Restoration parts and	First lien senior secured revolving loan	8.25% (Base Rate + 5.00%/Q)	7/12/2017		\$ 4,560(20)
5200 S. Washington Ave.	accessories provider for	First lien senior secured loan	7.25% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)	7/12/2017		\$ 7,577
Titusville, FL 32780	classic automobiles	First lien senior secured loan	7.25% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)	7/12/2017		\$ 28,464
		Series A preferred stock			5.41%	\$ 261
		Common stock			5.41%	\$
EcoMotors, Inc.	Engine developer	First lien senior secured loan	10.83%	10/31/2016		\$ 3,788
17000 Federal Drive, Suite 200		First lien senior secured loan	10.83%	6/1/2017		\$ 4,545
Allen Park, MI 48101		First lien senior secured loan	10.13%	7/1/2016		\$ 3,146
		Warrants			2.29%	\$ 43(2)
Feradyne Outdoors, LLC	Provider of branded archery and bowhunting accessories	First lien senior secured loan		3/31/2019		\$ (21)
and Bowhunter Holdings, LLC		First lien senior secured loan	6.55% (Libor + 5.55%/Q)	3/31/2019		\$ 50,100
110 Beasley Rd.		First lien senior secured loan	4.00% (Libor + 3.00%/Q)	3/31/2019		\$ 6,953
Cartersville, GA 30120		Common units			3.57%	\$ 2,573
First Insight, Inc.	Software company providing merchandising and pricing solutions to companies worldwide	First lien senior secured loan	9.50%	4/3/2017		\$ 3,267
1606 Carmody Court, Suite 106 Sewickley, PA 15143		Warrants			13.17%	\$ 6(2)
Flow Solutions Holdings, Inc.	Distributor of high	Second lien senior secured loan		10/30/2018		\$ (22)
22908 NE Alder Crest Drive, Suite 100	value fluid handling, filtration and flow	Second lien senior secured loan	11.25% (Base Rate + 8.00%/Q)	10/30/2018		\$ 29,500

Redmond, WA 98053-5894

control  
products

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company	Business Description	Investment	Interest(1)	Maturity Date	% of Class Held at 12-31-14	Fair Value
Fulton Holdings Corp.	Airport restaurant operator	First lien senior secured loan	8.50%	5/10/2018		\$ 83,000
5950 Fulton Industrial Blvd Atlanta, GA 30336		Common stock			2.16%	\$ 3,142
Garden Fresh Restaurant Corp. 15822 Bernardo Center Drive, Suite A San Diego, CA 92127	Restaurant owner and operator	First lien senior secured revolving loan	10.00% (Libor + 8.50%/M)	7/3/2018		\$ 1,100(23)
		First lien senior secured loan	10.00% (Libor + 8.50%/M)	7/3/2018		\$ 42,219
Genocea Biosciences, Inc. Cambridge Discovery Park, 5th Floor 100 Acorn Park Drive Cambridge, MA 02140	Vaccine discovery technology company	Common stock			0.18%	\$ 220
Genomatica, Inc. 4757 Nexus Center Drive San Diego, CA 9212	Developer of a biotechnology platform for the production of chemical products	Warrants			0.00%	\$ 6(2)
GHS Interactive Security, LLC and LG Security Holdings, LLC 2081 Arena Blvd., Suite 260 Sacramento, CA 95834	Originates residential security alarm contracts	First lien senior secured loan		5/13/2018		\$ (24)
		First lien senior secured loan	7.50% (Libor + 6.00%/S)	5/13/2018		\$ 8,578
		Class A membership units			31.20%	\$ 728
GI Advo Opco, LLC 2520 Wrangle Hill Rd, Suite 200 Bear, DE 19701	Behavioral treatment services provider	First lien senior secured loan	6.00% (Libor + 4.75%/Q)	6/30/2017		\$ 13,890
		First lien senior secured loan	7.00% (Base Rate + 3.75%/Q)	6/30/2017		\$ 69
Global Franchise Group, LLC and GFG Intermediate Holding, Inc. 1315 W. Century Drive Louisville, CO 80027	Worldwide franchisor of quick service restaurants	First lien senior secured loan	10.57% (Libor + 9.57%/Q)	12/18/2019		\$ 62,500
Global Healthcare Exchange, LLC and GHX Ultimate Parent Corp. 1315 W Century Drive Louisville, CO 80027	On-demand supply chain automation solutions provider	First lien senior secured revolving loan		3/11/2020		\$ (25)
		First lien senior secured loan	8.50% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	3/11/2020		\$ 231,250
		Class A common stock			1.04%	\$ 2,991
		Class B common stock			1.04%	\$ 2,417
Gordian Acquisition Corp. 950 Third Avenue, 17th Floor New York, NY 10022	Financial services firm	Common stock			5.00%	\$
Green Energy Partners, Stonewall LLC and Panda Stonewall Intermediate Holdings II LLC 12 Paoli Pike Suite 5 Paoli, PA 19301	Gas turbine power generation facilities operator	First lien senior secured loan		11/13/2021		\$ (26)
		Senior subordinated loan		12/31/2021		\$ (27)
		Senior subordinated loan	13.25%	12/31/2021		\$ 81,500

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Greenphire, Inc.	Software provider for	First lien senior secured revolving loan		12/19/2018	\$	(28)
and RMCF III CIV XXIX, L.P	clinical trial management	First lien senior secured loan		12/19/2018	\$	(29)
640 Freedom Business Center Drive, Suite 201 King of Prussia, PA 19406		First lien senior secured loan	9.00% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	12/19/2018	\$	4,000
		Limited partnership interest			99.90%	\$ 999
GS Pretium Holdings, Inc.	Manufacturer and supplier of high performance plastic containers	Common stock			0.41%	\$ 397
15450 South Outer Forty Drive, Suite 120 Chesterfield, MO 63017						
Harvey Tool Company, LLC and Harvey Tool Holding, LLC	Cutting tool provider to the metalworking industry	First lien senior secured revolving loan		3/28/2019	\$	(30)
428 Newburyport Turnpike Rowley, MA 01969-1729		First lien senior secured loan	5.75% (Libor + 4.75%/Q)	3/27/2020	\$	4,863
		First lien senior secured loan	7.00% (Base Rate + 3.75%/Q)	3/27/2020	\$	12
		Class A membership units			1.15%	\$ 958
HCI Equity, LLC(4)	Investment company	Member interest			100.00%	\$ 397
2000 Avenue of the Stars, 12th Floor Los Angeles, CA 90067						
HCPPro, Inc. and HCP Acquisition Holdings, LLC(4)	Healthcare compliance advisory services	Senior subordinated loan Class A units		5/17/2015	\$	
600 Fifth Avenue, 17th Floor New York, NY 10020					28.83%	\$

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company	Business Description	Investment	Interest(1)	Maturity Date	% of Class Held at 12-31-14	Fair Value
Hojeij Branded Foods, Inc. 12700 Spine Rd SW Atlanta, GA 30320	Airport restaurant operator	First lien senior secured revolving loan	9.00% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	2/15/2017		\$ 1,450(31)
		First lien senior secured loan		2/15/2017		\$ (32)
		First lien senior secured loan	9.00% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	2/15/2017		\$ 14,442
		First lien senior secured loan	9.00% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	2/15/2017		\$ 9,407
		First lien senior secured loan	9.00% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	2/15/2017		\$ 14,442
		Warrants				7.50%
		Warrants			7.50%	\$ 7,313(2)
ICSH, Inc. 1540 Greenwood Avenue Montebello, CA 90640	Industrial container manufacturer, reconditioner and servicer	First lien senior secured revolving loan		8/31/2016		\$ (33)
		First lien senior secured loan	6.75% (Libor + 5.75%/Q)	8/31/2016		\$ 25,669
		First lien senior secured loan	6.75% (Libor + 5.75%/Q)	8/31/2016		\$ 77,231
IfByPhone Inc. 300 W. Adams Street, Suite 900 Chicago, IL 60606	Voice-based marketing automation software provider	Warrants			0.50%	\$ 79(2)
ILC Industries, LLC 105 Wilbur Place Bohemia, NY 11716	Designer and manufacturer of protective cases and technically advanced lighting systems	Second lien senior secured loan	9.50% (Libor + 8.50%/Q)	7/15/2021		\$ 40,000
Imperial Capital Group LLC 2000 Avenue of the Stars, 9th Floor S Los Angeles, CA 90067	Investment services	Class A common units			3.73%	\$ 15,633
		2006 Class B common units			2.99%	\$ 4
		2007 Class B common units			2.99%	\$
Imperial Capital Private Opportunities, LP 2000 Avenue of the Stars, 9th Floor S Los Angeles, CA 90067	Investment partnership	Limited partnership interest			80.00%	\$ 19,005
Implus Footcare, LLC 2001 TW Alexander Drive P.O. Box 13925 Durham, NC 27709	Provider of footwear and other accessories	Preferred stock	6.00% PIK		2.58%	\$ 4,740
		Common stock			2.39%	\$ 1,414
INC Research Mezzanine Co-Invest, LLC 3201 Beechleaf Court, Suite 600 Raleigh, NC 27604	Pharmaceutical and biotechnology consulting services	Common units			15.07%	\$ 4,287
Indra Holdings Corp. 9655 International Blvd. Cincinnati, OH 45246-4861	Designer, marketer, and distributor of rain and cold weather products	Second lien senior secured loan	8.50% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	11/1/2021		\$ 79,199
Infilaw Holding, LLC 1100 5th Avenue South, Suite 301 Naples, FL 34102	Operator of for-profit law schools	First lien senior secured revolving loan		8/25/2016		\$ (34)
		First lien senior secured loan	9.50% (Libor + 8.50%/Q)	8/25/2016		\$ 9,412
		Series A preferred units	9.50% (Libor + 8.50%/Q)			95.34%
		Series B preferred units			6.67%	\$ 12,840



Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Instituto de Banca y Comercio, Inc. & Leeds IV Advisors, Inc. Calle Santa Ana 1660 Santurce, Puerto Rico 00909-2309	Private school operator	First lien senior secured loan		12/31/2016	\$ 47,039
		First lien senior secured loan		12/31/2016	\$ 1,597
		Series B preferred stock			19.59% \$
		Series C preferred stock			0.80% \$
		Common stock			0.83% \$
Intermedix Corporation  6451 N. Federal Highway, Suite 1000 Fort Lauderdale, FL 33308	Revenue cycle management provider to	Second lien senior secured loan	9.25% (Libor + 8.25%/Q)	6/27/2020	\$ 110,880
	the emergency healthcare industry				
Investor Group Services, LLC(3) 2020 Front Street, Suite 100 Boston, MA 02116	Business consulting for	Limited liability company membership			7.75% \$ 625
	private equity and corporate clients	interest			
Ioxus, Inc.  18 Stadium Circle Oneonta, NY 13820	Designer and manufacturer of energy storage devices	First lien senior secured loan	9.00%	11/1/2017	\$ 9,300
		Warrants			2.33% \$ (2)
IronPlanet, Inc.  3825 Hopyard Road, Suite 250 Pleasanton, CA 94588	Online auction platform provider for used heavy equipment	First lien senior secured revolving loan		9/24/2015	\$ (35)
		Warrants			7.60% \$ 244(2)

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company	Business Description	Investment	Interest(1)	Maturity Date	% of Class Held at 12-31-14	Fair Value
ISS #2, LLC	Provider of repairs,	First lien senior secured revolving loan		6/5/2018		\$ (36)
2875 North Michigan Avenue, Suite 4020 Chicago, IL 60611	refurbishments and services to the broader industrial end user markets	First lien senior secured loan	6.50% (Libor + 5.50%/M)	6/5/2018		\$ 54,767
		First lien senior secured loan	6.50% (Libor + 5.50%/Q)	6/5/2018		\$ 49,225
Itel Laboratories, Inc.	Data services provider for building materials to property insurance industry	First lien senior secured revolving loan Preferred units		6/29/2018		\$ (37)
6745 Phillips Industrial Boulevard Jacksonville, FL 32256					1.80%	\$ 1,289
Ivy Hill Asset Management, L.P.(4) 2000 Avenue of the Stars, 12th Floor Los Angeles, CA 90067	Asset management services	Member interest			100.00%	\$ 259,325
Javlin Three LLC, Javlin Four LLC, and Javlin Five LLC 1414 Harney Street Suite 440 Omaha, NE 68102	Asset-backed financial services company	First lien senior secured revolving loan	8.41% (Libor + 8.25%/M)	6/24/2017		\$ 42,400(38)
Joule Unlimited Technologies, Inc. and Stichting Joule Global Foundation 18 Crosby Drive Bedford, MA 01730	Renewable fuel and chemical production developer	First lien senior secured loan Warrants	10.00%	2/1/2017		\$ 5,909
					2.17%	\$ 39(2)
K2 Pure Solutions Nocal, L.P. 260 Queen Street West, 4th Floor Toronto, ON M5V 1Z8 Canada	Chemical producer	First lien senior secured revolving loan First lien senior secured loan	8.13% (Libor + 7.13%/M) 7.00% (Libor + 6.00%/M)	8/19/2019 8/19/2019		\$ 2,233(39) \$ 79,676
Kinestral Technologies, Inc. 400 East Jamie Court, Suite 201 South San Francisco, CA 94080	Designer of adaptive, dynamic glass for the commercial and residential markets	First lien senior secured loan Warrants	10.00%	8/1/2017		\$ 6,500
					1.04%	\$ 73(2)
La Paloma Generating Company, LLC 24 Waterway Avenue, Suite 800 Houston, TX 77380	Natural gas fired, combined cycle plant operator	Second lien senior secured loan	9.25% (Libor + 8.25%/Q)	2/20/2020		\$ 9,400
Lakeland Tours, LLC 218 West Water Street, Suite 400 Charlottesville, VA 22902	Educational travel provider	First lien senior secured revolving loan First lien senior secured loan First lien senior secured loan Common stock	5.25% (Libor + 4.25%/Q) 8.50% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	1/2/2017 1/2/2017 1/2/2017		\$ (40) \$ 4,181 \$ 126,050 \$ 5,261
					3.53%	\$ 5,261

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Liquid Light, Inc. 11 Deer Park Drive, Suite 121 Monmouth Junction, NJ 08852	Developer and licensor of process technology for the conversion of carbon dioxide into major chemicals	First lien senior secured loan  Warrants	10.00%	11/1/2017	\$ 2,970  1.00% \$ 74(2)
LM Acquisition Holdings, LLC 6415 Northwest Drive, Unit 11 Mississauga, ON L4V 1X1 Canada	Developer and manufacturer of medical equipment	Class A units			0.89% \$ 1,721
Lonestar Prospects, Ltd. 4413 Carey Street Fort Worth, TX 76119	Sand proppant producer and distributor to the oil and natural gas industry	First lien senior secured loan	8.50% (Libor + 6.50% Cash, 1.00% PIK/Q)	9/18/2018	\$ 72,180
Mac Lean-Fogg Company 1000 Allanson Road Mundelein, IL 60060-3890	Intelligent transportation systems products in the traffic and rail industries	Senior subordinated loan	9.50% Cash, 1.50% PIK	10/31/2023	\$ 101,763
Market Track Holdings, LLC 10 S. Wacker Drive, Suite 2550 Chicago, IL 60606	Business media consulting services company	Preferred stock  Common stock			1.50% \$ 1,912  1.50% \$ 1,780
Massage Envy, LLC 14350 N. 87 <sup>th</sup> Street Suites 200, 205 and 230 Scottsdale, AZ 85260	Franchisor in the massage industry	First lien senior secured revolving loan First lien senior secured loan Common stock	8.50% (Libor + 7.25%/Q)	9/26/2018 9/26/2018	\$ (41) \$ 75,961 1.66% \$ 4,306
Matrixx Initiatives, Inc. and Wonder Holdings Acquisition Corp. 8515 E. Anderson Dr. Scottsdale, AZ 85255	Developer and marketer of OTC healthcare products	Warrants  Warrants			4.56% \$ 921(2)  5.00% \$ (2)

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company	Business Description	Investment	Interest(1)	Maturity Date	% of Class Held at 12-31-14	Fair Value
Maximus Holdings, LLC 4675 MacArthur Court Newport Beach, CA 92660	Provider of software simulation tools and related services	Warrants			15.00%	\$ 610(2)
MC Acquisition Holdings I, LLC 825 East Gate Blvd. Garden City, NY 11530	Healthcare professional provider	Class A units			0.59%	\$ 1,863
McKenzie Sports Products, LLC 1910 Saint Luke's Church Road Salisbury, NC 28146	Designer, manufacturer and distributor of hunting-related supplies	First lien senior secured revolving loan		9/18/2020		\$ (42)
		First lien senior secured loan		9/18/2020		\$ (43)
		First lien senior secured loan	6.75% (Libor + 5.75%/M)	9/18/2020		\$ 83,654
Microstar Logistics LLC, Microstar Global Asset Management LLC, and MStar Holding Corporation 5299 DTC Blvd., Suite 510 Greenwood Village, CO 80111	Keg management solutions provider	Second lien senior secured loan	8.50% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	12/14/2018		\$ 142,500
		Common stock			3.47%	\$ 6,595
Monte Nido Holdings, LLC 27162 Sea Vista Drive Malibu, CA 90265	Outpatient eating disorder treatment provider	First lien senior secured loan	8.00% (Libor + 7.00%/M)	12/20/2019		\$ 42,065
Moxie Liberty LLC 4100 Spring Valley, Suite 1001 Dallas, TX 75244	Gas turbine power generation facilities operator	First lien senior secured loan	7.50% (Libor + 6.50%/Q)	8/21/2020		\$ 100,000
Moxie Patriot LLC 4100 Spring Valley, Suite 1001 Dallas, TX 75244	Gas turbine power generation facilities operator	First lien senior secured loan	6.75% (Libor + 5.75%/Q)	12/19/2020		\$ 100,000
Multi-Ad Services, Inc.(3) 1720 W. Detweiller Drive Peoria, IL 61615	Marketing services and software provider	Preferred units Common units			13.95% 7.48%	\$ 2,118
MVL Group, Inc.(4) 1061 E. Indiantown Road, Suite 300 Jupiter, FL 33477	Marketing research provider	Senior subordinated loan Common stock		7/8/2012		\$ 226
					56.10%	\$
MW Dental Holding Corp. 680 Hehli Way PO Box 69 Mondovi, WI 54755	Dental services provider	First lien senior secured revolving loan		4/12/2017		\$ (44)
		First lien senior secured loan		4/12/2017		\$ (45)
		First lien senior secured loan	8.50% (Libor + 7.00%/M)	4/12/2017		\$ 6,485
		First lien senior secured loan	8.50% (Libor + 7.00%/M)	4/12/2017		\$ 92,671

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

MWI Holdings, Inc. 101 Godfrey Street P.O. Box 7008 Logansport, IN 46947	Provider of engineered springs, fasteners, and other precision components	First lien senior secured loan	9.38% (Libor + 8.13%/Q)	3/27/2019	\$ 48,274
My Health Direct, Inc. 4322 Harding Pike Nashville, TN 37205	Healthcare scheduling exchange software solution provider	First lien senior secured revolving loan	10.75%	9/18/2016 1/1/2018	\$ (46) \$ 3,000
		First lien senior secured loan Warrants			4.85% \$ 39(2)
Napa Management Services Corporation 68 South Service Road, Suite 350 Melville, NY 11747	Anesthesia management services provider	Warrants First lien senior secured loan	6.00% (Libor + 5.00%/Q)	2/28/2019	\$ 13,000
		First lien senior secured loan Common units	6.00% (Libor + 5.00%/Q)	2/28/2019	\$ 113,500
					8.90% \$ 11,760
NComputing, Inc. 3979 Freedom Circle, Suite 600 Santa Clara, CA 95054	Desktop virtualization hardware and software technology service provider	Warrants			2.02% \$ 12(2)
Netsmart Technologies, Inc. and NS Holdings, Inc. 4950 College Boulevard Overland Park, KS 66211	Healthcare technology provider	First lien senior secured loan	8.75% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	12/18/2017	\$ 2,760
		First lien senior secured loan	8.75% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	12/18/2017	\$ 34,912
		Common stock			1.70% \$ 5,426
New Trident Holdcorp, Inc. 930 Ridgebrook Rd., 3rd Floor Sparks, MD 21152	Outsourced mobile diagnostic healthcare service provider	Second lien senior secured loan	10.25% (Libor + 9.00%/Q)	7/31/2020	\$ 78,400
Niagara Fiber Intermediate Corp. 50 Bridge Street North Tonawanda, NY 14120	Insoluble fiber filler products	First lien senior secured revolving loan	6.75% (Libor + 5.50%/M)	5/27/2018	\$ 1,806(47)
		First lien senior secured loan	6.75% (Libor + 5.50%/M)	5/27/2018	\$ 14,845
Nodality, Inc. 170 Harbor Way, Suite 200 South San Francisco, CA 94080	Biotechnology company	First lien senior secured loan	8.90%	2/1/2018	\$ 8,000
		First lien senior secured loan	8.90%	8/1/2018	\$ 3,000
		Warrants			0.42% \$ 41(2)

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company	Business Description	Investment	Interest(1)	Maturity Date	% of Class Held at 12-31-14	Fair Value
NPH, Inc. 13175 Gregg Street Poway, CA 92064	Hotel property	Real estate equity interests			100.00%	\$ 2,450
Oak Parent, Inc. 425 Park 20 W Grovetown, GA 30813	Manufacturer of athletic apparel	First lien senior secured loan	7.50% (Libor + 7.00%/Q)	4/1/2018		\$ 38,807
		First lien senior secured loan	9.25% (Base Rate + 6.00%/Q)	4/1/2018		\$ 201
OmniSYS Acquisition Corporation, OmniSYS, LLC, and OSYS Holdings, LLC 15950 Dallas Parkway Suite 350 Dallas, TX 75248	Provider of technology-enabled solutions to pharmacies	First lien senior secured revolving loan		11/21/2018		\$ (48)
		First lien senior secured loan	8.50% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	11/21/2018		\$ 20,475
		Limited liability company membership interest			1.57%	\$ 1,258
OpenSky Project, Inc. 18 West 18th Street New York, NY 10011	Social commerce platform operator	First lien senior secured loan	10.00%	9/1/2017		\$ 3,000
		Warrants			0.90%	\$ 48(2)
Orion Foods, LLC (fka Hot Stuff Foods, LLC)(4) 2930 W. Maple Street Sioux Falls, SD 57118	Convenience food service retailer	First lien senior secured loan		9/30/2015		\$ 3,106
		Second lien senior secured loan		9/30/2015		\$
		Preferred units			93.53%	\$
		Class A common units			100.00%	\$
		Class B common units			25.00%	\$
OTG Management, LLC 352 Park Avenue South New York, NY 10010	Airport restaurant operator	First lien senior secured revolving loan	8.75% (Libor + 7.25%/M)	12/11/2017		\$ 2,500(49)
		First lien senior secured loan		12/11/2017		\$ (50)
		First lien senior secured loan	8.75% (Libor + 7.25%/Q)	12/11/2017		\$ 6,250
		First lien senior secured loan	8.75% (Libor + 7.25%/Q)	12/11/2017		\$ 15,700
		First lien senior secured loan	8.75% (Libor + 7.25%/Q)	12/11/2017		\$ 25,000
		Common units			4.44%	\$ 2,238
		Warrants			7.73%	\$ 4,464(2)
Panda Sherman Power, LLC 4100 Spring Valley Road, Suite 1001 Dallas, TX 75244	Gas turbine power generation facilities operator	First lien senior secured loan	9.00% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	9/14/2018		\$ 32,429
Panda Temple Power II, LLC 4100 Spring Valley Road, Suite 1001 Dallas, TX 75244	Gas turbine power generation facilities operator	First lien senior secured loan	7.25% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)	4/3/2019		\$ 20,000
Panda Temple Power, LLC 4100 Spring Valley Road, Suite 1001 Dallas, TX 75244	Gas turbine power generation facilities operator	First lien senior secured loan	11.50% (Libor + 10.00%/Q)	7/17/2018		\$ 60,000

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Paper Source, Inc. and Pine Holdings, Inc. 410 N. Milwaukee Chicago, IL 60654	Retailer of fine and artisanal paper products	First lien senior secured revolving loan First lien senior secured loan Class A common stock	9/23/2018 7.25% (Libor + 6.25%/Q) 9/23/2018	\$ (51) \$ 18,763 3.64% \$ 6,871
Partnership Capital Growth Fund I, L.P. One Embarcadero, Suite 3810 San Francisco, CA 94111	Investment partnership	Limited partnership interest		25.00% \$ 1,526
Partnership Capital Growth Investors III, L.P. One Embarcadero, Suite 3810 San Francisco, CA 94111	Investment partnership	Limited partnership interest		2.50% \$ 2,735
PCG-Ares Sidecar Investment II, L.P. One Embarcadero, Suite 3810 San Francisco, CA 94111	Investment partnership	Limited partnership interest		100.00% \$ 6,500
PCG-Ares Sidecar Investment, L.P. One Embarcadero, Suite 3810 San Francisco, CA 94111	Investment partnership	Limited partnership interest		100.00% \$ 1,866
PeakColo Holdings, Inc. and Powered by Peak LLC 303 E. 17th Avenue, Suite 1000 Denver, CO 80203	Wholesaler of cloud-based software applications and services	First lien senior secured revolving loan First lien senior secured loan Warrants	10/31/2016 9.75% (Libor + 8.75%/M) 11/1/2018	\$ (52) \$ 3,920 1.47% \$ 93(2)
Pelican Products, Inc. 23215 Early Avenue Torrance, CA 90505	Flashlights manufacturer	Second lien senior secured loan	9.25% (Libor + 8.25%/Q) 4/9/2021	\$ 40,000
PERC Holdings 1 LLC 2215 So. York Road Suite 202 Oak Brook, IL 60523	Operator of recycled energy, combined heat and power, and energy efficiency facilities	Class B common units		18.83% \$ 21,654

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company	Business Description	Investment	Interest(1)	Maturity Date	% of Class Held at 12-31-14	Fair Value
PerfectServe, Inc. 1225 East Weisgarber Road, Suite 300 Knoxville, TN 37909	Communications software platform provider for hospitals and physician practices	First lien senior secured revolving loan First lien senior secured loan First lien senior secured loan Warrants	7.50% 10.00% 10.00%	6/26/2015 10/15/2017 4/1/2017		\$ 500(53) 2,500 3,372 2.70% \$ 84(2)
Performance Food Group, Inc. and Wellspring Distribution Corp 12650 East Arapahoe Road Centennial, CO 80112	Food service distributor	Second lien senior secured loan Class A non-voting common stock	6.25% (Libor + 5.25%/M)	11/14/2019		\$ 24,084 0.77% \$ 8,507
Petroflow Energy Corporation 525 S. Main, Suite 1120 Tulsa, OK 74103	Oil and gas exploration and production company	First lien senior secured loan	12.00% (Libor + 8.00% Cash, 3.00% PIK /Q)	7/31/2017		\$ 47,055
PGA Holdings, Inc. 245 Park Avenue, 41st Floor New York, NY 10167	Provider of patient surveys, management reports and national databases for the integrated healthcare delivery system	Preferred stock Common stock			0.13% 0.13%	\$ 21 1,051
PG-ACP Co-Invest, LLC 9800 De Soto Avenue Chatsworth, CA 91311	Supplier of medical uniforms, specialized medical footwear and accessories	Class A membership units			99.99%	\$ 1,444
PHL Investors, Inc., and PHL Holding Co.(4) 220 Northpointe Parkway, Suite G Buffalo, NY 14228	Mortgage services	Class A common stock			100.00%	\$
PhyMED Management LLC 110 29th Avenue North, Suite 301 Nashville, TN 37203	Provider of anesthesia services	First lien senior secured loan	5.25% (Libor + 4.25%/M)	11/18/2020		\$ 10,000
Physiotherapy Associates Holdings, Inc. 855 Springdale Drive, Suite 200 Exton, PA 19341	Physical therapy provider	Class A common stock			8.00%	\$ 2,465
PIH Corporation 3660 Cedarcrest Road Acworth, GA 30101	Franchisor of education-based early childhood centers	First lien senior secured revolving loan First lien senior secured loan	7.25% (Libor + 6.25%/M) 7.25% (Libor + 6.25%/M)	6/15/2017 6/15/2017		\$ 621(54) 35,512
Piper Jaffray Merchant Banking Fund I, L.P. 800 Nicollet Mall, Suite 800 Minneapolis, MN 55402	Investment partnership	Limited partnership interest			2.00%	\$ 955



Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Plantation Products, LLC, Seed Holdings, Inc. and Flora Parent, Inc. 202 South Washington Street Norton, MA, 02766	Provider of branded lawn and garden products	First lien senior secured revolving loan	5.00% (Libor + 4.00%/Q)	12/23/2020	\$	9,007(55)
		First lien senior secured loan	5.00% (Libor + 4.00%/Q)	12/23/2020	\$	79,000
		Second lien senior secured loan	9.94% (Libor + 8.94%/Q)	6/23/2021	\$	66,000
PODS Funding Corp. II 5585 Rio Vista Drive Clearwater, FL 33760	Storage and warehousing	Common stock			2.56%	\$ 3,000
		First lien senior secured loan	7.00% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)	12/19/2018	\$	3,899
POS I Corp. (fka Vantage Oncology, Inc.) 1500 Rosecrans Ave, Suite 400 Manhattan Beach, CA 90266	Radiation oncology care provider	First lien senior secured loan	7.00% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)	12/19/2018	\$	33,989
		Common stock			5.67%	\$ 1,222
Powersport Auctioneer Holdings, LLC 13175 Gregg Street Poway, CA 92064	Powersport vehicle auction operator	Common units			2.38%	\$ 963
Powervation Inc. and Powervation Limited 2665 North First Street, Suite 206 San Jose, CA 95134	Semiconductor company focused on power control and management	First lien senior secured loan	9.04%	11/1/2017	\$	3,000
		Warrants			4.89%	\$ 11(2)
Protective Industries, Inc. dba Caplugs 2150 Elmwood Avenue Buffalo, NY 14207	Plastic protection products manufacturer	First lien senior secured loan	6.25% (Libor + 5.25%/M)	10/7/2019	\$	987
		Preferred stock			2.50%	\$ 7,468
Quantance, Inc. 2800 Campus Drive, Suite 100 San Mateo, CA 94403	Designer of semiconductor products to the mobile wireless market	First lien senior secured loan	10.25%	9/1/2016	\$	2,831
		Warrants			1.93%	\$ 102(2)

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company	Business Description	Investment	Interest(1)	Maturity Date	% of Class Held at 12-31-14	Fair Value
R2 Acquisition Corp. 207 NW Park Ave Portland, OR 97209	Marketing services	Common stock			0.33%	\$ 181
R3 Education, Inc. and EIC Acquisitions Corp. 1750 W. Broadway St. #222 Oviedo, FL 32765	Medical school operator	Preferred stock  Common membership interest Warrants			18.94%  15.76%	\$ 494  \$ 26,199
RE Community Holdings II, Inc., Pegasus Community Energy, LLC., and MPH Energy Holdings, LP 809 West Hill Street Charlotte, NC 28208	Operator of municipal recycling facilities	Preferred stock  Limited partnership interest			21.43%  3.13%	\$  \$
Reed Group Holdings, LLC 10155 Westmoor Drive, Suite 210 Westminster, CO 80021	Medical disability management services provider	Equity interests			4.00%	\$
Regent Education, Inc. 12 West Church Street Frederick, MD 21701	Provider of software solutions designed to optimize the financial aid and enrollment processes	First lien senior secured revolving loan First lien senior secured loan Warrants	10.00%	7/1/2016  1/1/2018		\$ (56)  \$ 2,940  \$ 76(2)
Respicardia, Inc.  12400 Whitewater Drive, Suite 150 Minnetonka, MN 55343	Developer of implantable therapies to improve cardiovascular health	First lien senior secured loan Warrants	11.00%	7/1/2015		\$ 1,400  \$ 28(2)
Restaurant Holding Company, LLC Carretera 165 Km 6.2 Zona Industrial Cataño Cataño, Puerto Rico 00962	Fast food restaurant operator	First lien senior secured loan	8.75% (Libor + 7.75%/M)	2/28/2019		\$ 34,327
Rocket Fuel Inc. 1900 Seaport Blvd. Pacific Shores Center Redwood City, CA 94063	Provider of open and integrated software for digital marketing optimization	Common stock			0.03%	\$ 92
RuffaloCODY, LLC 65 Kirkwood North Rd SW Cedar Rapids, IA 52404	Provider of student fundraising and enrollment management services	First lien senior secured revolving loan First lien senior secured loan First lien senior secured loan First lien senior secured loan		5/29/2019  5/29/2019  5/29/2019		\$ (57)  \$ 12,620  \$ 18,765  \$ 11,651
S.B. Restaurant Company 14241 Firestone Blvd, Suite 315 La Mirada, CA 90638	Restaurant owner and operator	Preferred stock Warrants			2.15% 2.50%	\$  \$ (2)
Sage Products Holdings III, LLC 3909 Three Oaks Road Cary, IL 60013	Patient infection control and preventive care solutions provider	Second lien senior secured loan	9.25% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	6/13/2020		\$ 120,000

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Sarnova HC, LLC, Tri-Anim Health Services, Inc., and BEMS Holdings, LLC 333 W. Wacker, Suite 2800 Chicago, IL 60606	Distributor of emergency medical service and respiratory products	Second lien senior secured loan	8.75% (Libor + 8.00%/M)	9/6/2018	\$	60,000
Saw Mill PCG Partners LLC 8751 Old State Road 60 Sellersburg, IN 47172	Manufacturer of metal precision engineered components	Common units			66.67%	\$
Senior Secured Loan Fund LLC(4) 2000 Avenue of the Stars, 12th Floor Los Angeles, CA 90067	Co-investment vehicle	Subordinated certificates Membership interest	8.26% (Libor + 8.00%/M)	12/20/2024	\$	2,065,015
Ship Investor & Cy S.C.A. 55 Mansell Street London E1 8AN United Kingdom	Payment processing company	Common stock			1.00%	\$ 3,135
Shock Doctor, Inc. and BRP Hold 14, LLC  110 Cheshire Lane, Suite 120 Minnetonka, MN 55305	Developer, marketer and distributor of sports protection equipment and accessories.	First lien senior secured revolving loan		3/14/2020	\$	(58)
		First lien senior secured loan	8.75% (Libor + 7.75%/Q)	3/14/2020	\$	1,333
		First lien senior secured loan Class A preferred units	8.75% (Libor + 7.75%/Q)	3/14/2020	\$	79,400
					3.94%	\$ 5,529
SI Holdings, Inc. 3701 Conant St. Long Beach, CA 90808	Elastomeric parts, mid-sized composite structures, and composite tooling	Common stock			1.83%	\$ 1,905

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company	Business Description	Investment	Interest(1)	Maturity Date	% of Class Held at 12-31-14	Fair Value
SK SPV IV, LLC 600 N. Central Expressway, Suite #4000 Richardson, TX 75080	Collision repair site operators	Series A common units			76.92%	\$ 1,987
		Series B common units			76.92%	\$ 1,987
Spin HoldCo Inc. 303 Sunnyside Blvd., Suite 70 Plainview, NY 11803	Laundry service and equipment provider	Second lien senior secured loan	8.00% (Libor + 7.00%/M)	5/14/2020		\$ 137,200
Startec Equity, LLC(4) 2000 Avenue of the Stars, 12th Floor Los Angeles, CA 90067	Communication services	Member interest			100.00%	\$
Summit Business Media Parent Holding Company LLC 375 Park Avenue New York, NY 10152-0002	Business media consulting services	Limited liability company membership interest			22.29%	\$ 705
SurgiQuest, Inc. 333 Quarry Road Milford, CT 06460	Medical device company	Warrants			5.21%	\$ (2)
TA THI Buyer, Inc. and TA THI Parent, Inc. 1901 East Ellsworth Road Ann Arbor, MI 48108	Collision repair company	Series A preferred stock			2.24%	\$ 5,607
The Step2 Company, LLC(4) 10010 Aurora-Hudson Road Streetsboro, OH 44241	Toy manufacturer	Second lien senior secured loan	10.00% PIK	9/30/2019		\$ 27,583
		Second lien senior secured loan	10.00%	9/30/2019		\$ 4,500
		Second lien senior secured loan		9/30/2019		\$ 9,043
		Common units			1.77%	\$
		Class B common units			100.00%	\$
Warrants			5.00%	\$	(2)	
The Teaching Company, LLC and The Teaching Company Holdings, Inc. 4151 Lafayette Center Drive, No. 100 Chantilly, VA 20151	Education publications provider	First lien senior secured loan	9.00% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	3/16/2017		\$ 29,654
		Preferred stock			1.77%	\$ 2,827
		Common stock			3.64%	\$ 7
Things Remembered, Inc. and TRM Holdings Corporation 5500 Avion Park Drive Highland Heights, OH 44143	Personalized gifts retailer	First lien senior secured revolving loan		5/24/2017		\$ (59)
		First lien senior secured loan	8.00% (Libor + 6.50%/Q)	5/24/2018		\$ 12,999
TPTM Merger Corp. 116 American Road Morris Plains, NJ 07950	Manufacturer of time temperature indicator products	First lien senior secured revolving loan		9/12/2018		\$ (60)
		First lien senior secured loan	4.75% (Libor + 3.75%/Q)	9/12/2018		\$ 10,359
				9/12/2018		\$ 40,216

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

		First lien senior secured loan	9.42% (Libor + 8.42%/Q)				
Tripwire, Inc. 101 SW Main St., Suite 1500 Portland, OR 97204	IT security software provider	First lien senior secured revolving loan		5/23/2018	\$	(61)	
		First lien senior secured loan	7.00% (Libor + 5.75%/Q)	5/23/2018	\$	54,782	
		First lien senior secured loan	7.00% (Libor + 5.75%/Q)	5/23/2018	\$	58,353	
		Class A common stock			2.95%	\$	4,098
		Class B common stock			2.95%	\$	11,602
TWH Water Treatment Industries, Inc., TWH Filtration Industries, Inc. and TWH Infrastructure Industries, Inc. 100 S. Saunders Road, Suite 150 Lake Forest, IL 60045	Wastewater infrastructure repair, treatment and filtration company	First lien senior secured loan			\$	(62)	
		First lien senior secured loan	10.25% (Libor + 9.25%/Q)	10/10/2019	\$	2,240	
		First lien senior secured loan	10.25% (Libor + 9.25%/Q)	10/10/2019	\$	36,400	
U.S. Anesthesia Partners, Inc.  2411 Fountain View Dr., Suite 200 Houston, TX 77057	Anesthesiology service provider	First lien senior secured loan	6.00% (Libor + 5.00%/Q)	12/31/2019	\$	49,725	
		Second lien senior secured loan	9.00% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	9/24/2020	\$	50,000	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company	Business Description	Investment	Interest(1)	Maturity Date	% of Class Held at 12-31-14	Fair Value
UL Holding Co., LLC and Universal Lubricants, LLC(3) 2824 N Ohio Wichita, KS 67201	Petroleum product manufacturer	Second lien senior secured loan Second lien senior secured loan Second lien senior secured loan Class A common units Class B-5 common units Class C common units Warrants Warrants Warrants Warrants Warrants Warrants Warrants		12/31/2016  12/31/2016  12/31/2016		\$ 9,187  \$ 38,967  \$ 4,534 8.10% \$ 37.03% \$ 7.91% \$ 7.10% \$ 7.10% \$ 7.10% \$ 7.10% \$ 7.10% \$ 7.10% \$ 7.10% \$
United Road Towing, Inc. 9550 Borne Drive, Suite 301 Mokena, IL 60448	Towing company	Warrants			3.00%	\$ (2)
Varsity Brands Holding Co., Inc., Hercules Achievement, Inc., Hercules Achievement Holdings, Inc. and Hercules VB Holdings, Inc. 6745 Lenox Center Court Memphis, TN 38115	Leading manufacturer and distributor of textiles, apparel & luxury goods	Second lien senior secured loan Second lien senior secured loan Common stock Common stock	9.75% (Libor + 8.75%/M)	12/11/2022		\$ 124,424  \$ 55,576 1.72% \$ 4,147 1.72% \$ 3,353
Velocity Holdings Corp. 13432 Wards Rd Lynchburg, VA 24501	Hosted enterprise resource planning application management services provider	Common units			6.75%	\$ 3,270
Venturehouse-Cibernet Investors, LLC 509 Seventh Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20004	Financial settlement services for intercarrier wireless roaming	Equity interest			3.31%	\$
VSC Investors LLC 401 Vance Street Los Angeles, CA 90272	Investment company	Membership interest			1.95%	\$ 1,481
Wash Multifamily Laundry Systems, LLC 3690 Redondo Beach Ave. Redondo Beach, CA 90278	Laundry service and equipment provider	Second lien senior secured loan	7.75% (Libor + 6.75%/Q)	2/21/2020		\$ 78,000
Waste Pro USA, Inc 2101 West State Road 434, Suite 315 Longwood, FL 32779	Waste management services	Second lien senior secured loan	8.50% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	10/15/2020	2.47%	\$ 77,500
WCI-Quantum Holdings, Inc. 770 N. Raddant Rd Batavia, IL 60510	Distributor of instructional products, services and resources	Series A preferred stock			1.27%	\$ 1,000

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Wilcon Holdings LLC 624 South Grand Ave., Suite 1200 Los Angeles, CA 90017	Communications infrastructure provider	Class A common stock			4.72%	\$ 2,135
Woodstream Corporation 69 N. Locust Street Lititz, PA 17543-1714	Pet products manufacturer	First lien senior secured loan	7.00% (Base Rate + 3.75%/Q)	8/31/2016		\$ 12
		First lien senior secured loan	6.00%	8/31/2016		\$ 4,804
		Senior subordinated loan	(Libor + 5.00%/Q)	2/28/2017		\$ 80,000
		Common stock			2.17%	\$ 2,816
Wyle Laboratories, Inc. and Wyle Holdings, Inc. 1960 E. Grand Ave., Suite 900 El Segundo, CA 90245	Provider of specialized engineering, scientific and technical services	Senior preferred stock	8.00% PIK		0.77%	\$ 121
		Common stock			0.66%	\$ 2,341
Young Innovations, Inc. 13705 Shoreline Court East Earth City, MO 63045	Dental supplies and equipment manufacturer	Second lien senior secured loan	9.00% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	7/30/2019		\$ 45,000
Zemax, LLC 22908 NE Alder Crest Drive, Suite 100 Redmond, WA 98053-5894	Provider of optical illumination design software to design engineers	First lien senior secured revolving loan		10/23/2019		\$ (63)
		First lien senior secured loan	6.50% (Libor + 5.50%/Q)	10/23/2019		\$ 2,992

(1)

All interest is payable in cash unless otherwise indicated. A majority of the variable rate loans to our portfolio companies bear interest at a rate that may be determined by reference to either LIBOR or an alternate Base Rate (commonly based on the Federal Funds Rate or the Prime Rate), at the borrower's option, which resets daily (D), monthly (M), bimonthly (B), quarterly (Q) or semiannually (S). For each such loan, we have provided the current interest rate in effect as of September 30, 2012.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- (2) Percentages shown for warrants or convertible preferred stock held represents the percentages of common stock we may own on a fully diluted basis, assuming we exercise our warrants or convert our preferred stock to common stock.
- (3) As defined in the Investment Company Act, we are an "Affiliate" of this portfolio company because we own 5% or more of the portfolio company's outstanding voting securities.
- (4) As defined in the Investment Company Act, we are an "Affiliate" of this portfolio company because we own 5% or more of the portfolio company's outstanding voting securities or we have the power to exercise control over the management or policies of such portfolio company (including through a management agreement). In addition, as defined in the Investment Company Act, we "Control" this portfolio company because we own more than 25% of the portfolio company's outstanding voting securities or we have the power to exercise control over the management or policies of such portfolio company (including through a management agreement).
- (5) Total commitment of \$10,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (6) \$0 of total commitment of \$4,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (7) Total commitment of \$3,231 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (8) Total commitment of \$5,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (9) Total commitment of \$10,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (10) Total commitment of \$15,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (11) Total commitment of \$16,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (12) \$5,850 of total commitment of \$7,125 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (13) Total commitment of \$10,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (14) \$6,000 of total commitment of \$20,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (15) \$0 of total commitment of \$3,750 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (16) \$1,867 of total commitment of \$3,734 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (17) Total commitment of \$5,284 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (18) \$4,300 of total commitment of \$5,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (19) Total commitment of \$1,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (20) \$2,700 of total commitment of \$7,500 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (21) Total commitment of \$39,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (22) Total commitment of \$6,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (23)



## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

\$3,900 of total commitment of \$5,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.

- (24) Total commitment of \$7,419 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (25) Total commitment of \$15,625 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (26) Total commitment of \$25,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (27) Total commitment of \$18,500 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (28) Total commitment of \$2,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (29) Total commitment of \$6,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (30) Total commitment of \$2,500 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (31) \$1,050 of total commitment of \$2,500 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (32) Total commitment of \$500 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (33) Total commitment of \$10,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (34) Total commitment of \$25,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (35) Total commitment of \$3,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (36) Total commitment of \$10,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (37) Total commitment of \$2,500 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (38) \$17,600 of total commitment of \$60,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (39) \$2,744 of total commitment of \$5,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (40) Total commitment of \$22,500 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (41) Total commitment of \$5,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (42) Total commitment of \$4,500 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (43) Total commitment of \$7,500 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (44) Total commitment of \$10,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- (45) Total commitment of \$23,500 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (46) Total commitment of \$1,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (47) \$0 of total commitment of \$1,881 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (48) Total commitment of \$2,500 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (49) \$0 of total commitment of \$2,500 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (50) Total commitment of \$28,050 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (51) Total commitment of \$2,500 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (52) Total commitment of \$2,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (53) \$1,500 of total commitment of \$2,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (54) \$2,692 of total commitment of \$3,314 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (55) \$25,993 of total commitment of \$35,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (56) Total commitment of \$2,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (57) Total commitment of \$7,683 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (58) Total commitment of \$15,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (59) Total commitment of \$5,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (60) Total commitment of \$2,500 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (61) Total commitment of \$10,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (62) Total commitment of \$8,960 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.
- (63) Total commitment of \$3,000 remains unfunded as of December 31, 2014.

Set forth below is a brief description of each portfolio company in which we have made an investment that represents greater than 5% of our total assets as of December 31, 2014.

### **Senior Secured Loan Fund LLC**

The Senior Secured Loan Fund LLC, or SSLP, was formed in December 2007. We and GE co-invest through the SSLP in first lien senior secured loans of middle-market companies and, as of December 31, 2014, the SSLP had available capital of \$11.0 billion of which approximately \$9.9 billion in aggregate principal amount was funded. As of December 31, 2014, we had agreed to make available to the SSLP approximately \$2.3 billion, of which approximately \$2.0 billion was funded. The SSLP is capitalized as transactions are completed and all portfolio decisions and generally all other decisions in respect of the SSLP must be approved by an investment committee of the SSLP consisting of representatives of the Company and GE (with approval from a representative of each required). The SSLP consists of a diverse

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

portfolio of first lien senior secured loans to 50 different borrowers as of December 31, 2014 and the portfolio companies in the SSLP are in industries similar to the companies in Ares Capital's portfolio. For more information on the SSLP, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Portfolio and Investment Activity Senior Secured Loan Program."

## MANAGEMENT

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our board of directors. The responsibilities of the board of directors include, among other things, the quarterly valuation of our investments. The size of our board of directors is set at nine members and currently consists of four directors who are "interested persons" of Ares Capital as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Investment Company Act and five directors who are not such "interested persons." We refer to the directors who are non-interested persons as our "independent directors." We refer to our directors who are "interested persons" as our "interested directors." Our board of directors elects our officers, who serve at the discretion of the board of directors. The board of directors maintains an audit committee and nominating and governance committee, and may establish additional committees from time to time as necessary.

Under our charter and bylaws, our directors are divided into three classes. Directors are elected for staggered terms of three years each, with the term of office of only one of these three classes of directors expiring each year. Each director will hold office for the term to which he or she is elected and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualifies.

### BOARD OF DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CERTAIN OTHER OFFICERS

Name, Address and Age(1) <i>Independent Directors</i>	Position(s) Held with Fund	Term of Office and Length of Time Served	Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Director	Other Directorships of Public or Registered Investment Companies Held by Director During Past 5 Years
Steve Bartlett, 67	Director	Class II Director since 2012 (term expires in 2015)	Since 2012, Mr. Bartlett has been providing strategic independent consulting services to several U.S. corporations. From 1999 to 2012, Mr. Bartlett served as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Financial Services Roundtable.	One(2)	Centene Corporation, Intersections Inc.
Ann Torre Bates, 56	Director	Class I Director since 2010 (term expires in 2017)	Ms. Bates currently dedicates her time serving on boards of directors of several companies in the financial sector. From 1997 to 2012, Ms. Bates was a strategic and financial consultant, principally with respect to corporate finance matters.	One(2)	Navient Corporation, SLM Corporation, United Natural Foods, Inc., 17 investment companies in the Franklin Templeton Group of Mutual Funds and Allied Capital Corporation
Steven B. McKeever, 54	Director	Class I Director since 2012 (term expires in 2017)	Since 1997, Mr. McKeever has been CEO of Hidden Beach Recordings, an independent record label based in Los Angeles, California.	One(2)	
Frank E. O'Bryan, 81	Director	Class III Director since 2005 (term expires in 2016)	Since 2004, Mr. O'Bryan has been retired.	One(2)	The First American Financial Corp.
Eric B. Siegel, 57	Director	Class III Director since 2004 (term expires in 2016)	Since 1995, Mr. Siegel has been an independent business consultant providing advice through a limited liability company owned by Mr. Siegel, principally with respect to acquisition strategy and structuring, and the subsequent management of acquired entities.	One(2)	El Paso Electric Company

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Name, Address and Age(1) <i>Interested Directors</i>	Position(s) Held with Fund	Term of Office and Length of Time Served	Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Director	Other Directorships of Public or Registered Investment Companies Held by Director During Past 5 Years
Michael J Arougheti, 42(3)	Co-Chairman and Director; Executive Vice President	Class I Director since February 2009 (term expires in 2017); Executive Vice President since October 2014 (indefinite term)	Since October 2014, Mr. Arougheti has served as an Executive Vice President of the Company, since July 2014, he has served as Co-Chairman of the Board and since February 2009, he has served as a director of the Company. Mr. Arougheti previously served as Chief Executive Officer of the Company from May 2013 to July 2014 and President of the Company from May 2004 to May 2013. Mr. Arougheti is a Co-Founder and President of Ares. He is Co-Head and a Senior Partner of the Ares Direct Lending Group and a member of the Ares Board of Directors and Management Committee. In addition, Mr. Arougheti serves as a member of the Investment Committees of Ares Capital Management, the Ares Direct Lending Group, Ares Management Limited and Ares Commercial Real Estate Management LLC, the manager of Ares Commercial Real Estate Corporation.	One(2)	Ares Management, L.P., Ares Commercial Real Estate Corporation, Planet Organic Health Corp.
Antony P. Ressler, 54(4)	Director	Class III Director since 2010 (term expires in 2016)	Mr. Ressler is a Co-Founder and Chief Executive Officer of Ares and currently serves as Chairman of the Ares Board of Directors and Management Committee. Mr. Ressler has been a Senior Partner of the Ares Private Equity Group since 1997 and is a member of the Investment Committees of the funds managed by the Ares Private Equity Group and certain funds managed by the Ares Tradable Credit Group.	One(2)	Ares Management, L.P., WCA Waste Corporation
Robert L. Rosen, 68(5)	Director	Class II Director since 2004 (term expires in 2015)	Since August 2005, Mr. Rosen has served as managing partner of RLR Capital Partners, which invests principally in the securities of publicly traded North American companies. From 1987 to the present, Mr. Rosen has been CEO of RLR Partners, LLC, a private investment firm with interests in financial services, healthcare, media and multi-industry companies. Mr. Rosen is also an Operating Advisor to Ares Management.	One(2)	Ares Commercial Real Estate Corporation, Sapient Corporation
Bennett Rosenthal, 51(6)	Co-Chairman and Director	Class II Director since 2004 (term expires in 2015)	Since July 2014, Mr. Rosenthal has served as Co-Chairman of the Board, and previously as Chairman of the Board since 2004. Mr. Rosenthal is a Co-Founder of Ares and currently serves as a Senior Partner of Ares, Co-Head and a Senior Partner of the Ares Private Equity Group and a member of the Ares Board of Directors and Management Committee. Mr. Rosenthal is also a member of the Investment Committees of Ares Capital Management and the funds managed by the Ares Private Equity Group and certain funds in the Direct Lending Group.	One(2)	Ares Management, L.P., Nortek, Inc., Hanger, Inc., Maidenform Brands, Inc.
<i>Executive Officers and Certain Other Officers Who Are Not Directors</i>					
Joshua M. Bloomstein, 41	General Counsel, Vice President and Secretary	General Counsel since January 2010; Secretary since December 2010; Vice President since November 2006 (indefinite terms)	Since January 2010, Mr. Bloomstein has served as General Counsel of the Company, since December 2010, Mr. Bloomstein has served as Secretary of the Company and since November 2006, Mr. Bloomstein has served as Vice President of the Company. He joined Ares in November 2006 and currently serves as an Executive Vice President and the Deputy General Counsel of Ares Management.		



Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Name, Address and Age(1)	Position(s) Held with Fund	Term of Office and Length of Time Served	Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Director	Other Directorships of Public or Registered Investment Companies Held by Director During Past 5 Years
R. Kipp deVeer, 42	Chief Executive Officer	Since July 2014 (indefinite term)	Since July 2014, Mr. deVeer has served as Chief Executive Officer of the Company. Mr. deVeer previously served as President of the Company from May 2013 to July 2014. Mr. deVeer has served as an officer of Ares Capital Management since 2004. Mr. deVeer joined Ares in May 2004 and currently serves as Co-Head and a Senior Partner of the Ares Direct Lending Group and a member of the Management Committee of Ares. Mr. deVeer is a member of the Investment Committees of Ares Capital Management, the Ares Direct Lending Group and Ares Management Limited and one of the two investment committees of Ivy Hill Asset Management. Mr. deVeer is also a director of Ares Management Limited.		
Mitchell Goldstein, 48	Co-President	Since July 2014 (indefinite term)	Since July 2014, Mr. Goldstein has served as a Co-President of the Company. Mr. Goldstein previously served as an Executive Vice President of the Company from May 2013 to July 2014. Mr. Goldstein has served as an officer of Ares Capital Management since 2005. Mr. Goldstein joined Ares in May 2005 and currently serves as a Senior Partner of the Ares Direct Lending Group. Mr. Goldstein is a member of the Investment Committees of Ares Capital Management and the Ares Direct Lending Group and both investment committees of Ivy Hill Asset Management.		
Miriam Krieger, 38	Chief Compliance Officer	Since July 2011 (indefinite term)	Since July 2011, Ms. Krieger has served as Chief Compliance Officer of the Company, and currently serves as Ares Management's Deputy Chief Compliance Officer Direct Lending. From March 2008 until April 2010, Ms. Krieger was Chief Compliance Officer and Corporate Secretary of Allied Capital Corporation, where she served as Executive Vice President from August 2008 until April 2010 and as Senior Vice President from March 2008 to August 2008.		
Scott C. Lem, 37	Chief Accounting Officer, Vice President and Treasurer	Chief Accounting Officer since December 2013; Vice President and Treasurer since May 2013 (indefinite terms)	Since December 2013, Mr. Lem has served as Chief Accounting Officer of the Company and since May 2013, Mr. Lem has served as Vice President and Treasurer of the Company. Mr. Lem previously served as Assistant Treasurer of the Company from May 2009 to May 2013. Mr. Lem has also served as Chief Accounting Officer of Ares Capital Management since January 2009. From July 2003 to December 2008, Mr. Lem served as Controller of Ares Management.		

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Name, Address and Age(1)	Position(s) Held with Fund	Term of Office and Length of Time Served	Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex Overseen by Director	Other Directorships of Public or Registered Investment Companies Held by Director During Past 5 Years
Daniel F. Nguyen, 43	Vice President and Assistant Treasurer	Vice President since January 2011 and Assistant Treasurer since May 2013 (indefinite terms)	Since January 2011, Mr. Nguyen has served as Vice President of the Company and since May 2013, Mr. Nguyen has served as Assistant Treasurer of the Company. From March 2007 to December 2010 and from September 2012 to May 2013, Mr. Nguyen served as Treasurer of the Company. From July 2004 to March 2007, Mr. Nguyen served as Chief Financial Officer of the Company. Mr. Nguyen joined Ares in August 2000 and currently serves as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Ares and a member of the Ares Management Committee. Mr. Nguyen also currently serves as Chief Financial Officer of Ares Dynamic Credit Allocation Fund, Inc. and Ares Multi-Strategy Credit Fund, Inc., two publicly traded closed-end funds managed by an affiliate of Ares Management, and as Treasurer of Ares Commercial Real Estate Corporation.		
Penni F. Roll, 49	Chief Financial Officer	Since December 2010 (indefinite term)	Since December 2010, Ms. Roll has served as Chief Financial Officer of the Company. Since April 2010, Ms. Roll has served as Executive Vice President Finance of Ares Capital Management. Ms. Roll served as Chief Financial Officer of Allied Capital Corporation from 1998 until April 2010. Ms. Roll joined Allied Capital Corporation in 1995 as its Controller after serving as a Manager in KPMG LLP's financial services practice.		
Michael L. Smith, 43	Co-President	Since July 2014 (indefinite term)	Since July 2014, Mr. Smith has served as a Co-President of the Company. Mr. Smith previously served as an Executive Vice President of the Company from May 2013 to July 2014. Mr. Smith has served as an officer of Ares Capital Management since 2004. Mr. Smith joined Ares in May 2004 and currently serves as a Senior Partner of the Ares Direct Lending Group. Mr. Smith is a member of the Investment Committees of Ares Capital Management and the Ares Direct Lending Group and one of the two investment committees of Ivy Hill Asset Management.		
Michael D. Weiner, 62	Vice President	Since September 2006 (indefinite term)	Since September 2006, Mr. Weiner has been Vice President of the Company. Mr. Weiner currently serves as General Counsel and Chief Legal Officer of Ares and a member of the Ares Management Committee. From September 2006 to January 2010, Mr. Weiner served as General Counsel to the Company. Mr. Weiner has also served as Vice President and General Counsel of Ares Commercial Real Estate Corporation since March 2012, Vice President and Assistant Secretary of Ares Dynamic Credit Allocation Fund, Inc. since October 2012 and Vice President and Assistant Secretary of Ares Multi-Strategy Credit Fund, Inc. since September 2013.		Hughes Communications, Inc.

(1) The business address of Messrs. Arougheti, Bloomstein, deVeer, Goldstein, Rosen and Smith and Ms. Roll is c/o Ares Capital Corporation, 245 Park Avenue, 44th Floor, New York, New York 10167. The business address of Ms. Krieger is c/o Ares Capital Corporation, 2200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Suite 400-E, Washington, DC 20037. The business address of each other director, executive officer and listed officer is c/o Ares Capital Corporation, 2000 Avenue of the Stars, 12th Floor, Los Angeles, California 90067.



Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- (2) Including the Company.
- (3) Mr. Arougheti is an interested director because he is an Executive Vice President of the Company, is on the Investment Committee of the investment adviser, is a Co-Founder and President of Ares and serves on the Board of Directors and Management Committee of Ares.
- (4) Mr. Ressler is an interested director because he is a Co-Founder and the Chief Executive Officer of Ares and serves as Chairman of the Board of Directors and Management Committee of Ares.
- (5) Mr. Rosen is an interested director because he is an Operating Advisor to Ares Management.
- (6) Mr. Rosenthal is an interested director because he is on the Investment Committee of the investment adviser, is a Co-Founder and Senior Partner of Ares and serves on the Board of Directors and Management Committee of Ares.

**Biographical Information and Discussion of Experience and Qualifications, etc.**

***Directors***

As described below under "Committees of the Board of Directors Nominating and Governance Committee," the board of directors has identified certain desired attributes for director nominees. Each of our directors has demonstrated high character and integrity, superior credentials and recognition in his or her respective field and the relevant expertise and experience upon which to be able to offer advice and guidance to our management. Each of our directors also has sufficient time available to devote to the affairs of the Company, is able to work with the other members of the board of directors and contribute to the success of the Company and can represent the long-term interests of the Company's stockholders as a whole. Our directors have been selected such that the board of directors represents a range of backgrounds and experience. Set forth below is biographical information of each director, including a discussion of such director's particular experience, qualifications, attributes or skills that lead us and our board of directors to conclude, as of the date of this prospectus, that such individual should serve as a director, in light of the Company's business and structure.

**Independent Directors**

**Steve Bartlett**, 67, has served as a director of the Company since 2012 and currently serves on the audit committee. Mr. Bartlett has been a consultant since 2012, providing strategic independent consulting services to several U.S. corporations. From 1999 to 2012, Mr. Bartlett served as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Financial Services Roundtable. Mr. Bartlett currently sits on the board of directors of Operation Hope. In 2001, Mr. Bartlett served on the President's Commission on Excellence in Special Education. Mr. Bartlett previously served as the Mayor of Dallas, Texas from 1991 to 1995, a member of the United States Congress from 1983 to 1991, and a member of the Dallas City Council from 1977 to 1981. Mr. Bartlett also founded Meridian Products Corporation, a manufacturer of injection molded plastics in 1976. Mr. Bartlett previously served on the Board of Governors of the National YMCA, the board of directors of BIPAC and Easter Seals of Greater Washington, DC, and the board of directors for the following companies: Centene Corporation (NYSE), IMCO Recycling, Inc. (NYSE), KB Home Corporation (NYSE), Sun Coast Industries (NYSE), Dallas Can! and Grace Presbyterian Village. Mr. Bartlett also served as co-chair of Character Counts of Dallas and chair of the Trinity Trails. Mr. Bartlett also served on the Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport Board. Mr. Bartlett currently serves on the board of directors of Intersections Inc. (NASDAQ). Mr. Bartlett graduated from the University of Texas at Austin in 1971, later serving as a guest lecturer at the Lyndon B. Johnson School of Public Affairs.

We believe that Mr. Bartlett's experience serving as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Financial Services Roundtable, his experience in politics (including serving as the Mayor of Dallas, Texas, a member of the United States Congress and a member of the Dallas City Council) and his service as a director of public and private companies provides the board of directors with key experience and insight to the Company, especially with respect to issues specific to boards of directors of public companies and companies in the financial services industry.

**Ann Torre Bates**, 56, has served as a director of the Company since 2010 and is currently the chairperson of the audit committee. Ms. Bates currently dedicates her time serving on the boards of directors of several companies in the financial sector. From 1997 to 2012, Ms. Bates was a strategic and financial consultant, principally with respect to corporate finance matters. From 1995 to 1997, Ms. Bates served as Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of NHP, Inc., a national real estate services firm. From 1991 to 1995, Ms. Bates was Vice President and Treasurer of US Airways, and held various finance positions from 1988 to 1991. Ms. Bates holds a BBA in Accountancy from the University of Notre Dame and an MBA in Finance and Economics from Cornell University. She currently serves on the board of directors of Navient Corporation and United Natural Foods, Inc. and is a director or trustee of 17 investment companies in the Franklin Templeton Group of

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Mutual Funds. She previously served as a director of Allied Capital Corporation from 2003 to 2010 and SLM Corporation from 1997 to 2014.

We believe that Ms. Bates' experience serving as a director of other public companies in the financial sector, as well as her past experience as a chief financial officer, provides the board of directors and, specifically, the audit committee of the board of directors with valuable knowledge and insight in the financial services sector as well as experience in financial and accounting matters.

**Steven B. McKeever**, 54, has served as a director of the Company since 2012 and is currently the chairperson of the nominating and governance committee. Mr. McKeever is the CEO of Hidden Beach Recordings, an independent record label based in Los Angeles, California, which Mr. McKeever founded in 1997. From 1991 to 1995, Mr. McKeever was with Motown Records, where he served as Executive Vice President of Talent and Creative Affairs from 1993 to 1995 and Senior Vice President of Artists and Repertoire from 1991 to 1993. In 1992, Mr. McKeever created MoJAZZ Records, a subsidiary of Motown Records and served as its President. In 1993, he was instrumental in the sale of Motown Records to PolyGram Records. Mr. McKeever eventually left Motown Records in 1995 to work on his own entrepreneurial projects. Mr. McKeever began his career at the law firm of Irell & Manella LLP in Los Angeles as an entertainment lawyer. In 2011, Mr. McKeever served as the Executive Producer of Entertainment for the dedication of the Martin Luther King, Jr. Memorial in Washington, D.C. Mr. McKeever currently serves as a director of several organizations, including College Bound (Chairman), African Ancestry.com and The Pacific Institute Spirit Board. He served as a Governor of the Los Angeles Chapter of The National Academy of Recording Arts and Sciences (a/k/a The GRAMMYs) from 2001 to 2003 and 2008 to 2010 and gives generous time to various charitable organizations such as The City of Hope. Mr. McKeever received his BS from the University of Illinois at Urbana Champaign and received his JD from Harvard Law School.

We believe that Mr. McKeever's diversity of experiences, in particular his small business and entrepreneurial experience, provides the board of directors with unique insight and expertise into the management of small and middle-market companies.

**Frank E. O'Bryan**, 81, has served as a director of the Company since 2005 and currently serves on the nominating and governance committee. Mr. O'Bryan served as Chairman of the Board of WMC Mortgage Company from 1997 to 2003 and as a Vice Chairman until 2004, when the company was sold to General Electric Corporation. Mr. O'Bryan served as Vice Chairman of Shearson/American Express Mortgage Corp. (formerly Western Pacific Financial) and as a Director of Shearson American Express from 1981 to 1985 and prior to that served as a Director and senior executive of Shearson Hayden Stone from 1979 to 1981. Mr. O'Bryan holds a BS in Business from the University of Arizona. Mr. O'Bryan is a past member of the boards of directors of Damon Corporation, Grubb & Ellis, Standard Pacific Corporation, Farmers & Merchants Bank and The First American Financial Corporation.

We believe that Mr. O'Bryan's long and varied business career, including his service as a director of numerous public and private companies, allows him to provide key experience and insight, especially with respect to issues specific to boards of directors of public companies and companies in the financial services industry, and that Mr. O'Bryan also provides valuable knowledge and expertise in financial and accounting matters to the board of directors from his service on the audit committees of The First American Financial Corporation and Standard Pacific Corporation.

**Eric B. Siegel**, 57, has served as a director of the Company since 2004 and has been the lead independent director of the board of directors since 2010. Mr. Siegel currently serves on the audit committee and the nominating and governance committee. Since 1995, Mr. Siegel has been an independent business consultant providing advice through a limited liability company owned by Mr. Siegel, principally with respect to acquisition strategy and structuring, and the subsequent management of acquired entities. Mr. Siegel is currently a member of the Advisory Board of and

Special Advisor to the Chairman of the Milwaukee Brewers Baseball Club and a director and Chairman of the Nominating and Governance Committee of El Paso Electric Company, a NYSE publicly traded utility company. Mr. Siegel is also a past member of the boards of directors of a number of public and private companies, including Kerzner International Ltd. Mr. Siegel is a retired limited partner of Apollo Advisors, L.P. and Lion Advisors, L.P., private investment management firms. Mr. Siegel is a member of the board of directors of the Friends of the Los Angeles Saban Free Clinic and a past member of the Board of Trustees of the Marlborough School. Mr. Siegel holds his BA summa cum laude and Phi Beta Kappa and JD Order of the Coif from the University of California at Los Angeles.

We believe that Mr. Siegel's experience practicing as a corporate lawyer provides valuable insight to the board of directors on regulatory and risk management issues and his experience as a partner in investment firms and over 20 years of experience serving as a director for both public and private companies provide industry-specific knowledge and expertise to the board of directors.

#### **Interested Directors**

**Michael J Arougheti**, 42, has served as Co-Chairman of our board of directors since July 2014, as a director of the Company since 2009 and as an Executive Vice President of the Company since October 2014. Mr. Arougheti previously served as Chief Executive Officer of the Company from May 2013 to July 2014, and President of the Company from May 2004 to May 2013. Mr. Arougheti is a Co-Founder and President of Ares. He is Co-Head and a Senior Partner of the Ares Direct Lending Group and serves as a member of the Board of Directors and Management Committee of Ares. Mr. Arougheti also is a member of the Investment Committees of our investment adviser, the Ares Direct Lending Group, Ares Management Limited (through which Ares Management manages its European direct lending and tradable credit businesses) and Ares Commercial Real Estate Management LLC, the manager of Ares Commercial Real Estate Corporation. Mr. Arougheti may from time to time serve as an officer, director or principal of entities affiliated with Ares Management or of investment funds managed by Ares Management and its affiliates. From 2001 to 2004, Mr. Arougheti was employed by Royal Bank of Canada, where he was a Managing Partner of the Principal Finance Group of RBC Capital Partners and a member of the firm's Mezzanine Investment Committee. At RBC Capital Partners, Mr. Arougheti oversaw an investment team that originated, managed and monitored a diverse portfolio of middle market leveraged loans, senior and junior subordinated debt, preferred equity and common stock and warrants on behalf of RBC and other third party institutional investors. Mr. Arougheti joined Royal Bank of Canada in October 2001 from Indosuez Capital, where he was a Principal, responsible for originating, structuring and executing leveraged transactions across a broad range of products and asset classes. Mr. Arougheti also sat on the firm's Investment Committee. Prior to joining Indosuez in 1994, Mr. Arougheti worked at Kidder, Peabody & Co., where he was a member of the firm's Mergers and Acquisitions Group. Mr. Arougheti serves on the boards of directors of Ares Commercial Real Estate Corporation, Investor Group Services, Riverspace Arts and Operation Hope. Mr. Arougheti received a BA in Ethics, Politics and Economics, cum laude, from Yale University.

We believe that Mr. Arougheti's depth of experience in investment management, leveraged finance and financial services, as well as his intimate knowledge of the Company's business and operations, not only gives the board of directors valuable industry-specific knowledge and expertise on these and other matters but also position him well to continue to serve as co-chairman of our board of directors. Mr. Arougheti is an interested director because he is an Executive Vice President of the Company, is on the Investment Committee of our investment adviser, is a Co-Founder and President of Ares and serves as a member of the Board of Directors and Management Committee of Ares.

**Antony P. Ressler**, 54, has served as a director of the Company since April 2010. Mr. Ressler is a Co-Founder and Chief Executive Officer of Ares. He serves as Chairman of the Board of Directors

and Management Committee of Ares. Mr. Ressler is also a Senior Partner of the Ares Private Equity Group and a member of the Investment Committees of funds managed by the Ares Private Equity Group and certain funds managed by the Ares Tradable Credit Group. Mr. Ressler may from time to time serve as an officer, director or principal of entities affiliated with Ares Management or of investment funds managed by Ares Management and its affiliates. Prior to Ares, Mr. Ressler was a co-founder of Apollo Management, L.P. in 1990 and was a member of the original six-member management team. Mr. Ressler oversaw and led the capital markets activities of Apollo Management, L.P. from 1990 until 1997, particularly focusing on high yield bonds, leveraged loans and other fixed income assets. Prior to 1990, Mr. Ressler served as a Senior Vice President in the High Yield Bond Department of Drexel Burnham Lambert Inc., with responsibility for the New Issue/Syndicate Desk. Mr. Ressler currently serves on the board of directors of Air Lease Corporation. Mr. Ressler is also a member of the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of the Cedars Sinai Medical Center, is Finance Chair and a member of the Executive Committee of the Los Angeles County Museum of Art (LACMA), and is Founder and Co-Chairman of the Alliance for College Ready Public Schools, a high performing group of eighteen charter high schools and middle schools based in Los Angeles. Mr. Ressler is also one of the founding members of the board and Finance Chair of the Painted Turtle Camp, a southern California based organization (affiliated with Paul Newman's Hole in the Wall Association), which was created to serve children dealing with chronic and life threatening illnesses by creating memorable, old-fashioned camping experiences. Mr. Ressler is also a former member of the board of directors of WCA Waste Corporation. Mr. Ressler received his BSFS from Georgetown University's School of Foreign Service and received his MBA from Columbia University's Graduate School of Business.

We believe that Mr. Ressler's intimate knowledge of the business and operations of Ares and the Company, his extensive experience in the financial industry and as a partner in investment firms and his service as a director of other public companies provides industry-specific knowledge and expertise to the board of directors. Mr. Ressler is an interested director because he is a Co-Founder and Chief Executive Officer of Ares and serves as Chairman of the Board of Directors and Management Committee of Ares.

**Robert L. Rosen**, 68, has served as a director of the Company since 2004. Mr. Rosen is an Operating Advisor to Ares Management. Mr. Rosen is the managing partner of RLR Capital Partners, which invests principally in the securities of publicly traded North American companies. From 2005 to 2008, Mr. Rosen was a Managing Partner of RLR Focus Fund LP, an "active value" hedge fund. From 1995 to 2001, Mr. Rosen served as an exclusive consultant to Apollo Management, L.P. In 1998, Mr. Rosen founded National Financial Partners (NYSE: "NFP"), an independent provider of financial services to high net worth individuals and small to medium sized corporations. He served as NFP's CEO from 1998 to 2000 and as its Chairman until January 2002. From 1987 to 1993, Mr. Rosen was a Managing Partner of Ballantrae Partners, L.P., an investment partnership. From 1989 to 1993, Mr. Rosen was Chairman and CEO of Damon Corporation, a leading healthcare and laboratory testing company that was ultimately sold to Quest Diagnostics. From 1983 to 1987, Mr. Rosen was Vice Chairman of Maxxam Group. Prior to that, Mr. Rosen spent twelve years at Shearson American Express in positions in research, investment banking and senior management, and for two years was Assistant to Sanford Weill, the then Chairman and CEO of Shearson. Mr. Rosen is a member of the board of directors of Ares Commercial Real Estate Corporation and previously served on the board of directors of Sapient Corporation. Mr. Rosen is a member of the NYU Stern School of Business Board of Overseers and a member of the Council on Foreign Relations. Mr. Rosen received an undergraduate degree from City University of New York and an MBA in finance from NYU's Stern School.

We believe that Mr. Rosen's over 35 years of experience as a senior executive of financial services, healthcare services and private equity funds brings broad financial industry and specific investment management insight and experience to the board of directors and that his expertise in finance provides valuable knowledge to the board of directors. Mr. Rosen is an interested director because of his role as an Operating Adviser to Ares Management.

**Bennett Rosenthal**, 51, has served as Co-Chairman of our board of directors since 2014, and previously as Chairman of our board of directors since 2004. Mr. Rosenthal is a Co-Founder and Senior Partner of Ares. He is Co-Head and a Senior Partner of the Ares Private Equity Group and serves as a member of the Board of Directors and Management Committee of Ares. Mr. Rosenthal also is a member of the Investment Committees of our investment adviser and the funds managed by the Ares Private Equity Group and certain funds managed by the Ares Direct Lending Group. Mr. Rosenthal may from time to time serve as an officer, director or principal of entities affiliated with Ares Management or of investment funds managed by Ares Management and its affiliates. Mr. Rosenthal joined Ares in 1998 from Merrill Lynch & Co., where he served as a Managing Director in the Global Leveraged Finance Group. Mr. Rosenthal currently serves on the Board of Directors of Aspen Dental Management, Inc., City Ventures, LLC, Nortek, Inc., National Veterinary Associates, True Oil Company LLC, the parent entities of CHG Healthcare Holdings L.P., CPG International Inc., Serta International Holdco LLC and Simmons Bedding Company, and several other private companies. Mr. Rosenthal's previous public company board of directors experience includes Maidenform Brands, Inc. and Hanger, Inc. Mr. Rosenthal also serves on the Board of Trustees of the Windward School in Los Angeles. Mr. Rosenthal graduated summa cum laude with a BS in Economics from the University of Pennsylvania's Wharton School of Business where he also received his MBA with distinction.

We believe that Mr. Rosenthal's intimate knowledge of the business and operations of Ares, extensive experience in the financial industry as well as the management of private equity and debt investments in particular and experience as a director of other public and private companies not only give the board of directors valuable insight but also position him well to continue to serve as co-chairman of our board of directors. Mr. Rosenthal is an interested director because he is on the Investment Committee of our investment adviser, is a Co-Founder and Senior Partner of Ares and serves on the Board of Directors and Management Committee of Ares.

#### **Executive Officers and Certain Other Officers Who Are Not Directors**

**Joshua M. Bloomstein**, 41, serves as the General Counsel, Vice President and Secretary of the Company. He joined Ares in November 2006 and currently serves as an Executive Vice President and the Deputy General Counsel of Ares Management, and may from time to time serve as an officer, director or principal of entities affiliated with Ares Management or of investment funds managed by Ares Management and its affiliates. Prior to joining Ares, Mr. Bloomstein was an attorney with Latham & Watkins LLP specializing in leveraged buyouts and private equity investments as well as general partnership and corporate matters. Mr. Bloomstein graduated magna cum laude with a BA in Political Science from the State University of New York at Albany and received a JD degree, magna cum laude, from the University of Miami, where he was elected to the Order of the Coif.

**R. Kipp deVeer**, 42, serves as Chief Executive Officer of the Company. Mr. deVeer previously served as President of the Company from May 2013 to July 2014. He joined Ares in May 2004 and currently serves as Co-Head and a Senior Partner of the Ares Direct Lending Group and a member of the Management Committee of Ares. Mr. deVeer may from time to time serve as an officer, director or principal of entities affiliated with Ares Management or of investment funds managed by Ares Management and its affiliates. Mr. deVeer is a member of the Investment Committees of our investment adviser, the Ares Direct Lending Group and Ares Management Limited (through which Ares Management manages its European direct lending and tradable credit businesses) and one of the

two investment committees of Ivy Hill Asset Management. Mr. deVeer is also a director of Ares Management Limited. Prior to joining Ares, Mr. deVeer was a partner at RBC Capital Partners, a division of Royal Bank of Canada, which led the firm's middle-market financing and principal investment business. Mr. deVeer joined RBC in October 2001 from Indosuez Capital, where he was Vice President in the Merchant Banking Group. Previously, Mr. deVeer worked at J.P. Morgan and Co., both in the Special Investment Group of J.P. Morgan Investment Management, Inc. and the Investment Banking Division of J.P. Morgan Securities Inc. Mr. deVeer received a BA from Yale University and an MBA from Stanford University's Graduate School of Business.

**Mitchell Goldstein**, 48, serves as a Co-President of the Company. Mr. Goldstein previously served as an Executive Vice President of the Company from May 2013 to July 2014. He joined Ares in May 2005 and currently serves as a Senior Partner of the Ares Direct Lending Group, and may from time to time serve as an officer, director or principal of entities affiliated with Ares Management or of investment funds managed by Ares Management and its affiliates. Mr. Goldstein is a member of the Investment Committees of our investment adviser and of the Ares Direct Lending Group and both investment committees of Ivy Hill Asset Management. Prior to joining Ares, Mr. Goldstein worked at Credit Suisse First Boston ("CSFB"), where he was a Managing Director in the Financial Sponsors Group. At CSFB, Mr. Goldstein was responsible for providing investment banking services to private equity funds and hedge funds with a focus on M&A and restructurings as well as capital raisings, including high yield, bank debt, mezzanine debt, and IPOs. Mr. Goldstein joined CSFB in 2000 at the completion of the merger with Donaldson, Lufkin & Jenrette. From 1998 to 2000, Mr. Goldstein was at Indosuez Capital, where he was a member of the Investment Committee and a Principal, responsible for originating, structuring and executing leveraged transactions across a broad range of products and asset classes. From 1993 to 1998, Mr. Goldstein worked at Bankers Trust. Mr. Goldstein graduated *summa cum laude* from the State University of New York at Binghamton with a BS in Accounting, received an MBA from Columbia University's Graduate School of Business and is a Certified Public Accountant.

**Miriam Krieger**, 38, serves as Chief Compliance Officer of the Company. She joined Ares in April 2010 and currently serves as Ares Management's Deputy Chief Compliance Officer Direct Lending, and may from time to time serve as an officer, director or principal of entities affiliated with Ares Management or of investment funds managed by Ares Management and its affiliates. From March 2008 until joining Ares, Ms. Krieger was Chief Compliance Officer and Corporate Secretary of Allied Capital Corporation, where she also served as Executive Vice President from August 2008 until April 2010 and as Senior Vice President from March 2008 to August 2008. Ms. Krieger also served as Senior Vice President and Chief Compliance Officer at MCG Capital Corporation, a publicly traded business development company, from 2006 to 2008 and Vice President and Assistant General Counsel from 2004 to 2006. From 2001 to 2004, Ms. Krieger was an associate in the Financial Services Group of the law firm of Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP. Ms. Krieger graduated with a BA in Economics and Political Science from Wellesley College and received a JD and an MA in Economics from Duke University.

**Scott C. Lem**, 37, serves as Chief Accounting Officer, Vice President and Treasurer of the Company. Mr. Lem previously served as Assistant Treasurer of the Company from May 2009 to May 2013. He joined Ares in July 2003 and currently serves as Chief Accounting Officer of Ares Capital Management, and may from time to time serve as an officer, director or principal of entities affiliated with Ares Management or of investment funds managed by Ares Management and its affiliates. From July 2003 to December 2008, Mr. Lem served as Controller of Ares Management. Previously, Mr. Lem was with Ernst & Young LLP and Arthur Andersen LLP, most recently as a Senior Associate conducting audits for clients across several industries including entertainment, hospitality and real estate. Mr. Lem graduated *summa cum laude* with a BS in Accounting from the University of Southern California's Leventhal School of Accounting and *summa cum laude* with a BS in Business Administration from the University of Southern California's Marshall School of Business. Mr. Lem has

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

also received an MBA in Finance from UCLA's Anderson School of Management. Mr. Lem is a Certified Public Accountant (Inactive).

**Daniel F. Nguyen**, 43, serves as a Vice President and Assistant Treasurer of the Company. He joined Ares in August 2000 and serves as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Ares and a member of the Management Committee of Ares, and may from time to time serve as an officer, director or principal of entities affiliated with Ares Management or of investment funds managed by Ares Management and its affiliates. Mr. Nguyen also serves as Chief Financial Officer of Ares Dynamic Credit Allocation Fund, Inc. and Ares Multi-Strategy Credit Fund, Inc., two publicly-traded closed-end funds managed by an affiliate of Ares Management, and as Treasurer of Ares Commercial Real Estate Corporation. From March 2007 to December 2010 and from September 2012 to May 2013, Mr. Nguyen served as Treasurer of the Company and from August 2004 to March 2007, as Chief Financial Officer of the Company. From 1996 to 2000, Mr. Nguyen was with Arthur Andersen LLP, where he was in charge of conducting business audits on financial clients, performing due diligence investigation of potential mergers and acquisitions and analyzing changes in accounting guidelines for derivatives. Mr. Nguyen graduated with a BS in Accounting from the University of Southern California's Leventhal School of Accounting and received an MBA in Global Business from Pepperdine University's Graziadio School of Business and Management. Mr. Nguyen also studied European Business at Oxford University as part of the M.B.A. curriculum. Mr. Nguyen is a Chartered Financial Analyst® and a Certified Public Accountant.

**Penni F. Roll**, 49, serves as the Chief Financial Officer of the Company. She joined Ares in April 2010 as Executive Vice President Finance of Ares Capital Management and may from time to time serve as an officer, director or principal of entities affiliated with Ares Management or of investment funds managed by Ares Management and its affiliates. Ms. Roll served as Chief Financial Officer of Allied Capital Corporation from 1998 until April 2010. Ms. Roll joined Allied Capital Corporation in 1995 as its Controller after serving as a Manager in KPMG LLP's financial services practice. Ms. Roll graduated magna cum laude with a BSBA in Accounting from West Virginia University. Ms. Roll is a Certified Public Accountant (Inactive).

**Michael L. Smith**, 43, serves as a Co-President of the Company. Mr. Smith previously served as an Executive Vice President of the Company from May 2013 to July 2014. He joined Ares in May 2004 and currently serves as a Senior Partner of the Ares Direct Lending Group, and may from time to time serve as an officer, director or principal of entities affiliated with Ares Management or of investment funds managed by Ares Management and its affiliates. Mr. Smith is a member of the Investment Committees of our investment adviser and the Ares Direct Lending Group and one of the two investment committees of Ivy Hill Asset Management. Prior to joining Ares, Mr. Smith was a Partner at RBC Capital Partners, a division of Royal Bank of Canada, which led the firm's middle-market financing and principal investment business. Mr. Smith joined RBC in October 2001 from Indosuez Capital, where he was a Vice President in the Merchant Banking Group. Previously, Mr. Smith worked at Kenter, Glastris & Company, and at Salomon Brothers Inc., in their Debt Capital Markets Group and Financial Institutions Group. Mr. Smith received a BS in Business Administration, *cum laude*, from the University of Notre Dame and a Masters in Management from Northwestern University's Kellogg Graduate School of Management.

**Michael D. Weiner**, 62, serves as a Vice President of the Company. Mr. Weiner serves as General Counsel and Chief Legal Officer of Ares and is a member of the Management Committee of Ares. He may from time to time serve as an officer, director or principal of entities affiliated with Ares Management or of investment funds managed by Ares Management and its affiliates. Mr. Weiner has also served as Vice President and General Counsel of Ares Commercial Real Estate Corporation since 2012, Vice President and Assistant Secretary of Ares Dynamic Credit Allocation Fund, Inc. since 2012 and Vice President and Assistant Secretary of Ares Multi-Strategy Credit Fund, Inc. since 2013. From September 2006 to January 2010, Mr. Weiner served as General Counsel of the Company. Mr. Weiner



joined Ares in September 2006. Previously, Mr. Weiner served as General Counsel to Apollo Management, L.P. and had been an officer of the corporate general partners of Apollo since 1992. Prior to joining Apollo, Mr. Weiner was a partner in the law firm of Morgan, Lewis & Bockius specializing in corporate and alternative financing transactions, securities law as well as general partnership, corporate and regulatory matters. Mr. Weiner has served on the boards of directors of several corporations. Mr. Weiner currently serves on the Board of Governors of the Cedars-Sinai Medical Center in Los Angeles. Mr. Weiner graduated with a BS in Business and Finance from the University of California at Berkeley and a JD from the University of Santa Clara.

#### **BOARD LEADERSHIP STRUCTURE**

Our board of directors monitors and performs an oversight role with respect to the business and affairs of the Company, including with respect to investment practices and performance, compliance with regulatory requirements and the services, expenses and performance of service providers to the Company. Among other things, our board of directors approves the appointment of our investment adviser, administrator and officers, reviews and monitors the services and activities performed by our investment adviser, administrator and officers and approves the engagement, and reviews the performance of, our independent registered public accounting firm.

Under the Company's bylaws, our board of directors may designate a chairman to preside over the meetings of the board of directors and meetings of the stockholders and to perform such other duties as may be assigned to him by the board of directors. We do not have a fixed policy as to whether the chairman of the board of directors should be an independent director and believe that our flexibility to select our chairman and reorganize our leadership structure from time to time is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders.

Presently, Mr. Arougheti and Mr. Rosenthal serve as co-chairs of our board of directors. Mr. Arougheti is an interested director because he is an Executive Vice President of the Company, is on the Investment Committee of the investment adviser, is a Co-Founder and President of Ares and serves as a member of the Board of Directors and Management Committee of Ares. The Company believes that Mr. Arougheti's depth of experience in investment management, leveraged finance and financial services, as well as his intimate knowledge of the Company's business and operations, gives our board of directors valuable industry-specific knowledge and expertise on these and other matters. Mr. Rosenthal is an interested director because he is on the Investment Committee of our investment adviser, is a Co-Founder and Senior Partner of Ares and serves on the Board of Directors and Management Committee of Ares. We believe that Mr. Rosenthal's history with the Company, familiarity with the Ares investment platform and extensive experience in the management of private equity and debt investments qualifies him to serve as co-chairman of our board of directors. Moreover, we believe that we are best served through our existing leadership structure with Mr. Arougheti and Mr. Rosenthal as co-chairs of our board of directors, as Mr. Arougheti and Mr. Rosenthal's relationships with our investment adviser provide an effective bridge between our board of directors and our investment adviser, thus ensuring an open dialogue between our board of directors and our investment adviser and that both groups act with a common purpose.

The independent directors have designated a lead independent director whose duties include, among other things, chairing executive sessions of the independent directors, acting as a liaison between the independent directors and the co-chairs of the board of directors and between the independent directors and officers of the Company and our investment adviser, facilitating communication among the independent directors and the Company's counsel, reviewing and commenting on board and committee meeting agendas and calling additional meetings of the independent directors as appropriate. In August 2010, the board of directors designated and appointed Mr. Siegel as the lead independent director and Mr. Siegel has served as lead independent director since that time.

We believe that board leadership structures must be evaluated on a case-by-case basis and that our existing board leadership structure is appropriate. However, we continually re-examine our corporate governance policies on an ongoing basis to ensure that they continue to meet the Company's needs.

#### **BOARD'S ROLE IN RISK OVERSIGHT**

Our board of directors performs its risk oversight function and fulfills its risk oversight responsibilities primarily (a) through its two standing committees, which report to the entire board of directors and are comprised solely of independent directors and (b) by working with our Chief Compliance Officer to monitor risk in accordance with our compliance policies and procedures.

As described below in more detail under "Committees of the Board of Directors," the audit committee and the nominating and governance committee assist the board of directors in performing its risk oversight function and fulfilling its risk oversight responsibilities. The audit committee's risk oversight responsibilities include overseeing the Company's accounting and financial reporting processes, assisting the board of directors in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities relating to the Company's systems of internal controls over financial reporting, audits of the Company's financial statements and disclosure controls and procedures, assisting the board of directors in determining the fair value of securities that are not publicly traded or for which current market values are not readily available, and discussing with management the Company's major financial risk exposures and the steps management has taken to monitor and control such exposures, including the Company's risk assessment and risk management policies. The nominating and governance committee's risk oversight responsibilities include selecting, researching and nominating directors for election by our stockholders, developing and recommending to our board of directors a set of corporate governance principles and overseeing the evaluation of our board of directors and its committees.

Our board of directors also performs its risk oversight function and fulfills its risk oversight responsibilities by working with our Chief Compliance Officer to monitor risk in accordance with the Company's policies and procedures. Our Chief Compliance Officer prepares a written report annually discussing the adequacy and effectiveness of the compliance policies and procedures of the Company and certain of its service providers. Our Chief Compliance Officer's report, which is reviewed by and discussed with our board of directors, addresses at a minimum (a) the operation of the compliance policies and procedures of the Company and certain of its service providers since the last report; (b) any material changes to such policies and procedures since the last report; (c) any recommendations for material changes to such policies and procedures as a result of our Chief Compliance Officer's annual review; and (d) any compliance matter that has occurred since the date of the last report about which our board of directors would reasonably need to know to oversee the Company's compliance activities and risks. In addition, our Chief Compliance Officer reports to our board of directors on a quarterly basis with respect to material compliance matters and meets separately in executive session with the independent directors periodically, but in no event less than once each year.

We believe that our board of directors' role in risk oversight is effective and appropriate given the extensive regulation to which we are already subject as a BDC. Specifically, as a BDC we must comply with certain regulatory requirements and restrictions that control the levels of risk in our business and operations. For example, our ability to incur indebtedness is limited such that our asset coverage must equal at least 200% immediately after each time we incur indebtedness, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in "qualifying assets" and, subject to certain exceptions, we are subject to restrictions on our ability to engage in transactions with Ares and its affiliates. See "Regulation." In addition, we have elected to be treated as a RIC under the Code. As a RIC we must, among other things, meet certain source of income and asset diversification requirements. See "Certain Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

We believe that the extent of our board of directors' (and its committees') role in risk oversight complements our board of directors' leadership structure because it allows our independent directors, through the two fully independent board committees, a lead independent director, executive sessions with each of our Chief Compliance Officer, our independent registered public accounting firm and independent valuation providers and otherwise, to exercise oversight of risk without any conflict that might discourage critical review.

We believe that our board of directors' role in risk oversight must be evaluated on a case-by-case basis and that our board of directors' existing role in risk oversight is appropriate. However, our board of directors re-examines the manner in which it administers its risk oversight function on an ongoing basis to ensure that it continues to meet the Company's needs.

## **COMMITTEES OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

Our board of directors has established an audit committee and a nominating and governance committee. We do not have a compensation committee because our executive officers do not receive any direct compensation from us. During 2014, the board of directors held 14 formal meetings, the audit committee held six formal meetings, and the nominating and governance committee held two formal meetings. We encourage, but do not require, the directors to attend our annual meeting of stockholders in person.

### **Audit Committee**

The members of the audit committee are Ms. Bates and Messrs. Bartlett and Siegel, each of whom is independent for purposes of the Investment Company Act and The NASDAQ Global Select Market's corporate governance regulations. Ms. Bates currently serves as chairperson of the audit committee.

The role of the audit committee is to assist our board of directors in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities by: (i) overseeing the Company's accounting and financial reporting processes and the audits of the Company's financial statements and internal control over financial reporting and (ii) reviewing the financial reports and other financial information provided by the Company to the public. The audit committee is also responsible for approving our independent registered public accounting firm and recommending them to our board of directors (including a majority of the independent directors) for approval and submission to our stockholders for ratification, reviewing with our independent registered public accounting firm the plans and results of the audit engagement, approving professional services provided by our independent registered public accounting firm, reviewing the independence of our independent registered public accounting firm and reviewing the adequacy of our internal controls and procedures.

The audit committee also assists our board of directors in determining the fair value of debt and equity securities that are not publicly traded or for which current market values are not readily available, and in connection therewith recommends valuation policies to the board of directors, considers valuation issues with respect to liquid securities and reviews valuations of illiquid securities proposed by the investment adviser. The audit committee also receives input from independent valuation firms that have been engaged at the direction of the board of directors to value certain portfolio investments. In addition, the audit committee is responsible for discussing with the Company's officers and management of our investment adviser the Company's major financial risk exposures and the steps that the Company has taken to monitor and control such exposures, including the Company's risk assessment and risk management policies. The audit committee also reviews and approves all transactions with related persons of the Company that are brought to the audit committee's attention, including each annual renewal of our investment advisory and management agreement and our administration agreement.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

This description of the audit committee's role and responsibilities is summary in nature, is not exhaustive and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the charter of the audit committee, which can be accessed via the Company's website at [www.arescapitalcorp.com](http://www.arescapitalcorp.com). The contents of the Company's website are not intended to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus or the accompanying prospectus supplement, and any references to the Company's website are intended to be inactive textual references only.

Our board of directors has determined that Ms. Bates is an "audit committee financial expert" within the meaning of the rules of the SEC.

### Nominating and Governance Committee

The members of the nominating and governance committee are Messrs. McKeever, O'Bryan and Siegel, each of whom is independent for purposes of the Investment Company Act and The NASDAQ Global Select Market's corporate governance regulations. Mr. McKeever currently serves as chairman of the nominating and governance committee. The nominating and governance committee is responsible for (i) developing, reviewing and, as appropriate, updating certain policies regarding the nomination of directors and recommending such policies or any changes in such policies to the board of directors for approval, (ii) identifying individuals qualified to become directors, (iii) evaluating and recommending to the board of directors nominees to fill vacancies on the board of directors or committees thereof or to stand for election by the stockholders of the Company, (iv) reviewing the Company's policies relating to corporate governance and recommending any changes in such policies to the board of directors, and (v) overseeing the evaluation of the board of directors (including its leadership structure) and its committees.

In considering possible candidates for election as a director, the nominating and governance committee takes into account, in addition to such other factors as it deems relevant, the desirability of selecting directors who:

are of high character and integrity;

are accomplished in their respective fields, with superior credentials and recognition;

have relevant expertise and experience upon which to be able to offer advice and guidance to the Company's officers and management of the investment adviser and the administrator;

have sufficient time available to devote to the affairs of the Company;

are able to work with the other members of the board of directors and contribute to the success of the Company;

can represent the long-term interests of the Company's stockholders as a whole; and

are selected such that the board of directors represents a range of backgrounds and experience.

The nominating and governance committee may consider recommendations for nomination of directors from our stockholders. Nominations made by stockholders must be delivered to or mailed (setting forth the information required by our bylaws) and received at our principal executive offices not earlier than the 150th day and not later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the 120th day prior to the first anniversary of the date on which we first mailed our proxy materials for the previous year's annual meeting of stockholders; *provided, however*, that if the date of the annual meeting has changed by more than 30 days from the prior year, the nomination must be received not earlier than the 150th day prior to the date of such annual meeting or later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the later of (1) the 120th day prior to the date of such annual meeting or (2) the 10th day following the day on which public announcement of such meeting date is first made.

This description of the nominating and governance committee's role and responsibilities is summary in nature, is not exhaustive and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the charter of the nominating and governance committee, which can be accessed via the Company's website at [www.arescapitalcorp.com](http://www.arescapitalcorp.com). The contents of the Company's website are not intended to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus or the accompanying prospectus supplement, and any references to the Company's website are intended to be inactive textual references only.

### Compensation Committee

The role of the compensation committee is performed by the audit committee, which is comprised entirely of independent directors for purposes of the NASDAQ corporate governance requirements and rules and regulations of the SEC, including the compensation committee requirements of NASDAQ Marketplace Rule 5605(d) and Rule 5605(a)(2). The Company's executive officers do not receive any direct compensation from us. The audit committee charter contains all of the provisions that a compensation committee charter would be required to include under the NASDAQ corporate governance listing requirements and the rules and regulations of the SEC. In addition, pursuant to the audit committee charter, the amounts payable to our investment adviser and our administrator pursuant to our investment advisory and management agreement and administration agreement, respectively, are separately approved by the audit committee. The compensation payable to our investment adviser pursuant to the investment advisory and management agreement is also separately approved by a majority of our independent directors in accordance with Section 15(c) of the Investment Company Act. The specific responsibilities of the audit committee, including those related to compensation, are set forth in the charter of the audit committee, which can be accessed via the Company's website at [www.arescapitalcorp.com](http://www.arescapitalcorp.com). The contents of the Company's website are not intended to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus or the accompanying prospectus supplement, and any references to the Company's website are intended to be inactive textual references only.

### BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP OF OUR DIRECTORS

The following table sets forth the dollar range of our equity securities based on the closing price of our common stock on March 3, 2015 and the number of shares beneficially owned by each of our directors as of December 31, 2014. We are not part of a "family of investment companies," as that term is defined in the Investment Company Act.

Name of Director	Aggregate Dollar Range of Equity Securities in Ares Capital(1)(2)
<b>Independent Directors(3)</b>	
Steve Bartlett(4)	\$50,001-\$100,000
Ann Torre Bates	\$50,001-\$100,000
Steven B. McKeever	Over \$100,000
Frank E. O'Bryan	Over \$100,000
Eric B. Siegel	Over \$100,000
<b>Interested Directors</b>	
Michael J Arougheti	Over \$100,000
Antony P. Ressler	Over \$100,000
Robert L. Rosen	Over \$100,000
Bennett Rosenthal	Over \$100,000

(1) The dollar ranges are as follows: none, \$1-\$10,000, \$10,001-\$50,000, \$50,001-\$100,000 or over \$100,000. The dollar range of our equity securities beneficially owned is calculated based on the

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

closing sales price of our common stock as reported on The NASDAQ Global Select Market as of March 3, 2015.

- (2) Beneficial ownership determined in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) under the Exchange Act.
- (3) As of December 31, 2014, to the best of our knowledge, except as listed above, none of the independent directors, nor any of their immediate family members, had any interest in us, our investment adviser or any person or entity directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control with us or our investment adviser.
- (4) The shares of our common stock held by Mr. Bartlett have been pledged as security in connection with a line of credit with a third party financial institution unaffiliated with the Company.

### COMPENSATION TABLE

The following table shows information regarding the compensation earned or actually received by our directors, none of whom is our employee, for services as a director for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014. No compensation is paid by us to interested directors. No information has been provided with respect to our executive officers who are not directors, since our executive officers do not receive any direct compensation from us.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash(1)	Total
<b>Independent Directors</b>		
Steve Bartlett	\$ 164,000	\$ 164,000
Ann Torre Bates	\$ 176,000	\$ 176,000
Steven B. McKeever	\$ 161,500	\$ 161,500
Frank E. O'Bryan	\$ 160,000	\$ 160,000
Eric B. Siegel	\$ 183,500	\$ 183,500
<b>Interested Directors</b>		
Michael J Arougheti	None	None
Antony P. Ressler	None	None
Robert L. Rosen(2)	None	None
Bennett Rosenthal	None	None

- (1) For a discussion of the independent directors' compensation, see below.
- (2) While Mr. Rosen did not receive any compensation from us for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014, he did receive \$159,500 from Ares Management in connection with his service as our director for such period.

The independent directors receive an annual fee of \$125,000. They also receive \$2,500 plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending each board meeting and receive \$1,000 plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending each committee meeting. In addition, the chairperson of the audit committee receives an additional annual fee of \$10,000, the lead independent director receives an additional annual fee of \$15,000, and each chairperson of any other committee receives an additional annual fee of \$2,000 for his or her additional services in these capacities. In addition, we purchase directors' and officers' liability insurance on behalf of our directors and officers.

**PORTFOLIO MANAGERS**

We consider the members of the Investment Committee of Ares Capital Management to be our portfolio managers. The following individuals function as portfolio managers with the most significant responsibility for the day-to-day management of our portfolio.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Position</b>	<b>Length of Service with Ares (years)</b>	<b>Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years</b>
Michael J Arougheti	Co-Chairman of the board of directors of the Company; Executive Vice President of the Company; Co-Head and Senior Partner of the Ares Direct Lending Group	11	Since October 2014, Mr. Arougheti has served as an Executive Vice President of the Company, since July 2014, he has served as Co-Chairman of the Board and since February 2009, he has served as a director of the Company. Mr. Arougheti previously served as Chief Executive Officer of the Company from May 2013 to July 2014 and President of the Company from May 2004 to May 2013. Mr. Arougheti is a Co-Founder and President of Ares. He is Co-Head and a Senior Partner of the Ares Direct Lending Group and a member of the Ares Board of Directors and Management Committee. In addition, Mr. Arougheti serves as a member of the Investment Committees of Ares Capital Management, the Ares Direct Lending Group, Ares Management Limited and Ares Commercial Real Estate Management LLC, the manager of Ares Commercial Real Estate Corporation.
R. Kipp deVeer	Chief Executive Officer of the Company; Co-Head and Senior Partner of the Ares Direct Lending Group	11	Since July 2014, Mr. deVeer has served as Chief Executive Officer of the Company. Mr. deVeer previously served as President of the Company from May 2013 to July 2014. Mr. deVeer has served as an officer of Ares Capital Management since 2004. Mr. deVeer joined Ares in May 2004 and currently serves as Co-Head and a Senior Partner of the Ares Direct Lending Group and member of the Management Committee of Ares. Mr. deVeer is a member of the Investment Committees of Ares Capital Management, the Ares Direct Lending Group and Ares Management Limited and one of the two investment committees of Ivy Hill Asset Management. Mr. deVeer is also a director of Ares Management Limited.

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Name	Position	Length of Service with Ares (years)	Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years
Mitchell Goldstein	Co-President of the Company; Senior Partner of the Ares Direct Lending Group	10	Since July 2014, Mr. Goldstein has served as a Co-President of the Company. Mr. Goldstein previously served as an Executive Vice President of the Company from May 2013 to July 2014. Mr. Goldstein has served as an officer of Ares Capital Management since 2005. Mr. Goldstein joined Ares in May 2005 and currently serves as a Senior Partner of the Ares Direct Lending Group. Mr. Goldstein is a member of the Investment Committees of Ares Capital Management and the Ares Direct Lending Group and both investment committees of Ivy Hill Asset Management.
John Kissick	Senior Partner of Ares; Senior Partner of the Ares Private Equity Group	17	Mr. Kissick is a Co-Founder of Ares and currently serves as a Senior Partner of Ares, a Senior Partner of the Ares Private Equity Group and a member of the Ares Board of Directors and Management Committee. Mr. Kissick is also a member of the Investment Committees of all funds managed by the Ares Direct Lending Group, the Ares Tradable Credit Group and the Ares Private Equity Group.
Bennett Rosenthal	Co-Chairman of the board of directors of the Company; Co-Head and Senior Partner of the Ares Private Equity Group	17	Since July 2014, Mr. Rosenthal has served as Co-Chairman of the Board, and previously as Chairman of the Board since 2004. Mr. Rosenthal is a Co-Founder of Ares and currently serves as a Senior Partner of Ares, Co-Head and a Senior Partner of the Ares Private Equity Group and a member of the Ares Board of Directors and Management Committee. Mr. Rosenthal is also a member of the Investment Committees of Ares Capital Management and the funds managed by the Ares Private Equity Group and certain funds in the Direct Lending Group.



Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Name	Position	Length of Service with Ares (years)	Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years
David Sachs	Senior Partner of the Ares Tradable Credit Group	17	Mr. Sachs is a Senior Partner of the Ares Tradable Credit Group. Mr. Sachs is also a member of the Investment Committees of all funds managed by the Ares Direct Lending Group, the Ares Tradable Credit Group and the Ares Private Equity Group, as well as the Real Estate Debt Investment Committee of the Ares Real Estate Group.
Michael L. Smith	Co-President of the Company; Senior Partner of the Ares Direct Lending Group	11	Since July 2014, Mr. Smith has served as a Co-President of the Company. Mr. Smith previously served as an Executive Vice President of the Company from May 2013 to July 2014. Mr. Smith has served as an officer of Ares Capital Management since 2004. Mr. Smith joined Ares in May 2004 and currently serves as a Senior Partner of the Ares Direct Lending Group. Mr. Smith is a member of the Investment Committees of Ares Capital Management and the Ares Direct Lending Group and one of the two investment committees of Ivy Hill Asset Management.

None of the individuals listed above is primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the portfolio of any other account, except that:

Messrs. Kissick and Rosenthal are each Senior Partners of the Ares Private Equity Group with responsibilities for certain funds and managed accounts, which as of December 31, 2014 had approximately \$14 billion of AUM (including approximately \$4 billion of AUM as of December 31, 2014 from Ares' acquisition of EIF on January 1, 2015), a portion of which is used to calculate Ares' advisory fees related to such funds;

Mr. Kissick is a member of certain investment committees of and Mr. Sachs is a Senior Partner of the Ares Tradable Credit Group with responsibilities for certain funds and managed accounts, which as of December 31, 2014 had approximately \$32 billion of AUM, a portion of which is used to calculate Ares' advisory fees related to such funds; and

Messrs. Arougheti, deVeer, Goldstein and Smith are each Senior Partners of the Ares Direct Lending Group. All such individuals have responsibilities with respect to certain funds and managed accounts, which as of December 31, 2014 had approximately \$29 billion (including the Company) of AUM, a portion of which is used to calculate Ares' advisory fees related to such funds and managed accounts.

See "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business There are significant potential conflicts of interest that could impact our investment returns."

Each of Messrs. Arougheti, deVeer, Goldstein and Smith is responsible for deal origination, execution and portfolio management. In addition to their deal origination, execution and portfolio management responsibilities, (i) Mr. Arougheti also spends a portion of his time on corporate and administrative activities in his capacity as President of Ares Management and as Co-Head and a Senior

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Partner of the Ares Direct Lending Group, (ii) Mr. deVeer also spends a portion of his time on corporate and administrative activities in his capacity as the Company's Chief Executive Officer and as Co-Head and a Senior Partner of the Ares Direct Lending Group and (iii) Messrs. Goldstein and Smith also spend portions of their time on corporate and administrative activities in their capacities as Co-Presidents of the Company and as Senior Partners of the Ares Direct Lending Group. Each of Messrs. Arougheti, deVeer, Goldstein and Smith receives a compensation package that includes some combination of fixed draw and variable incentive compensation based primarily on our performance. None of the portfolio managers receives any direct compensation from us.

The following table sets forth the dollar range of our equity securities based on the closing price of our common stock on March 3, 2015 and the number of shares beneficially owned by each of the portfolio managers described above as of December 31, 2014 unless otherwise indicated below.

Name	Aggregate Dollar Range of Equity Securities in Ares Capital(1)
Michael J Arougheti	Over \$1,000,000
R. Kipp deVeer	Over \$1,000,000
Mitchell Goldstein	Over \$1,000,000
John Kissick	Over \$1,000,000
Bennett Rosenthal	Over \$1,000,000
David Sachs	Over \$1,000,000
Michael L. Smith	Over \$1,000,000

(1) Dollar ranges are as follows: none, \$1-\$10,000, \$10,001-\$50,000, \$50,001-\$100,000, \$100,001-\$500,000, \$500,001-\$1,000,000 or over \$1,000,000.

### INVESTMENT ADVISORY AND MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT

#### Management Services

Ares Capital Management serves as our investment adviser and is registered as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act. Subject to the overall supervision of our board of directors, our investment adviser manages the day-to-day operations of, and provides investment advisory and management services to, Ares Capital. Under the terms of the investment advisory and management agreement, our investment adviser:

determines the composition of our portfolio, the nature and timing of the changes to our portfolio and the manner of implementing such changes;

identifies, evaluates and negotiates the structure of the investments we make (including performing due diligence on our prospective portfolio companies);

closes and monitors the investments we make;

determines the investments and other assets that we purchase, retain or sell; and

provides us with such other investment advisory and research and related services as we may from time to time reasonably require.

Ares Capital Management's services to us under the investment advisory and management agreement are not exclusive, and it is free to furnish similar services to other entities. Similarly, affiliates of our investment adviser may directly or indirectly manage funds or other investment vehicles with investment objectives similar to ours. Accordingly, we may compete with these Ares funds or other investment vehicles managed by our investment adviser and its affiliates for capital and investment opportunities. Ares Capital Management endeavors to allocate investment opportunities in a fair and



equitable manner, and in any event consistent with any fiduciary duties owed to Ares Capital. Nevertheless, it is possible that we may not be given the opportunity to participate in certain investments made by investment funds or other investment vehicles managed by Ares Capital Management or its affiliates.

#### **Base Management Fee**

Pursuant to the investment advisory and management agreement and subject to the overall supervision of our board of directors, our investment adviser provides investment advisory and management services to us. For providing these services, our investment adviser receives fees from us consisting of a base management fee, an income based fee and a capital gains incentive fee.

The base management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 1.5% based on the average value of our total assets (other than cash or cash equivalents but including assets purchased with borrowed funds) at the end of the two most recently completed calendar quarters. The base management fee is payable quarterly in arrears.

#### **Income Based Fee**

The income based fee is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on our net investment income excluding income based fees and capital gains incentive fees ("pre-incentive fee net investment income") for the quarter. Pre-incentive fee net investment income means interest income, dividend income and any other income (including any other fees such as commitment, origination, structuring, diligence and consulting fees or other fees that we receive from portfolio companies but excluding fees for providing managerial assistance) accrued during the calendar quarter, minus operating expenses for the quarter (including the base management fee, any expenses payable under the administration agreement, and any interest expense and dividends paid on any outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the income based fee and capital gains incentive fee accrued under GAAP). Pre-incentive fee net investment income includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature such as market discount, debt instruments with PIK interest, preferred stock with PIK dividends and zero coupon securities, accrued income that we have not yet received in cash. Our investment adviser is not under any obligation to reimburse us for any part of the income based fees it received that were based on accrued interest that we never actually received. See "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business There are significant potential conflicts of interest that could impact our investment returns" and "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business We may be obligated to pay our investment adviser certain fees even if we incur a loss."

Pre-incentive fee net investment income does not include any realized capital gains, realized capital losses, unrealized capital appreciation, unrealized capital depreciation or income tax expense related to realized gains and losses. Because of the structure of the income based fee, it is possible that we may pay such fees in a quarter where we incur a loss. For example, if we receive pre-incentive fee net investment income in excess of the hurdle rate (as defined below) for a quarter, we will pay the applicable income based fee even if we have incurred a loss in that quarter due to realized and/or unrealized capital losses.

Pre-incentive fee net investment income, expressed as a rate of return on the value of our net assets (defined as total assets less indebtedness and before taking into account any income based fees and capital gains incentive fees payable during the period) at the end of the immediately preceding calendar quarter, is compared to a fixed "hurdle rate" of 1.75% per quarter. If market credit spreads rise, we may be able to invest in debt instruments that provide for a higher return, which may increase our pre-incentive fee net investment income and make it easier for our investment adviser to surpass the fixed hurdle rate and receive an income based fee based on such net investment income. To the extent we have retained pre-incentive fee net investment income that has been used to calculate the

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

income based fee, it is also included in the amount of our total assets (other than cash and cash equivalents but including assets purchased with borrowed funds) used to calculate the 1.5% base management fee.

We pay our investment adviser an income based fee with respect to our pre-incentive fee net investment income in each calendar quarter as follows:

no income based fee in any calendar quarter in which our pre-incentive fee net investment income does not exceed the hurdle rate;

100% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.1875% in any calendar quarter. We refer to this portion of our pre-incentive fee net investment income (which exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.1875%) as the "catch-up" provision. The "catch-up" is meant to provide our investment adviser with 20% of the pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle rate did not apply if this net investment income exceeded 2.1875% in any calendar quarter; and

20% of the amount of our pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds 2.1875% in any calendar quarter.

The following is a graphical representation of the calculation of the income based fee:

### **Quarterly Income Based Fee Based on Net Investment Income**

**Pre-incentive fee net investment income return  
(expressed as a percentage of the value of net assets)**

**Percentage of pre-incentive fee net investment income  
allocated to income based fee**

These calculations are adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the quarter.

### **Capital Gains Incentive Fee**

The capital gains incentive fee is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or, upon termination of our investment advisory and management agreement, as of the termination date) and is calculated at the end of each applicable year by subtracting (a) the sum of our cumulative aggregate realized capital losses and aggregate unrealized capital depreciation from (b) our cumulative aggregate realized capital gains, in each case calculated from October 8, 2004 (the date we completed our initial public offering). Realized capital gains and losses include gains and losses on investments and foreign currencies, gains and losses on extinguishment of debt and other assets, as well as any income tax expense related to realized gains and losses. If such amount is positive at the end of such year, then the capital gains incentive fee for such year is equal to 20% of such amount, less the aggregate amount of capital gains incentive fees paid in all prior years. If such amount is negative, then there is no capital gains incentive fee for such year.

The cumulative aggregate realized capital gains are calculated as the sum of the differences, if positive, between (a) the net sales price of each investment in our portfolio when sold and (b) the accreted or amortized cost basis of such investment.

The cumulative aggregate realized capital losses are calculated as the sum of the amounts by which (a) the net sales price of each investment in our portfolio when sold is less than (b) the accreted or amortized cost basis of such investment.

The aggregate unrealized capital depreciation is calculated as the sum of the differences, if negative, between (a) the valuation of each investment in our portfolio as of the applicable capital gains incentive fee calculation date and (b) the accreted or amortized cost basis of such investment.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, as a result of an amendment to the capital gains incentive fee under the investment advisory and management agreement that was adopted on June 6, 2011, if we are required by GAAP to record an investment at its fair value as of the time of acquisition instead of at the actual amount paid for such investment by us (including, for example, as a result of the application of the acquisition method of accounting), then solely for the purposes of calculating the capital gains incentive fee, the "accreted or amortized cost basis" of an investment shall be an amount (the "Contractual Cost Basis") equal to (1) (x) the actual amount paid by us for such investment plus (y) any amounts recorded in our financial statements as required by GAAP that are attributable to the accretion of such investment plus (z) any other adjustments made to the cost basis included in our financial statements, including PIK interest or additional amounts funded (net of repayments) minus (2) any amounts recorded in our financial statements as required by GAAP that are attributable to the amortization of such investment, whether such calculated Contractual Cost Basis is higher or lower than the fair value of such investment (as determined in accordance with GAAP) at the time of acquisition.

We defer cash payment of any income based fee and the capital gains incentive fee otherwise earned by our investment adviser if during the most recent four full calendar quarter period ending on or prior to the date such payment is to be made the sum of (a) the aggregate distributions to our stockholders and (b) the change in net assets (defined as total assets less indebtedness and before taking into account any income based fees or capital gains incentive fees accrued during the period) is less than 7.0% of our net assets (defined as total assets less indebtedness) at the beginning of such period. Any such deferred fees are carried over for payment in subsequent calculation periods to the extent such payment is payable under our investment advisory and management agreement.

#### **Examples of Fee Calculation**

##### **Example 1 Income Based Fee(1):**

###### *Assumptions*

Hurdle rate(2) = 1.75%  
Management fee(3) = 0.375%  
Other expenses (legal,  
accounting, custodian, transfer  
agent, etc.)(4) = 0.20%

**Alternative 1**

*Additional Assumptions*

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 1.25%  
 Pre-incentive fee net investment income (investment income (management fee + other expenses)) = 0.675%  
 Pre-incentive fee net investment income does not exceed the hurdle rate,  
 therefore there is no income based fee.

---

- (1) The hypothetical amount of pre-incentive fee net investment income shown is based on a percentage of total net assets. In addition, the example assumes that during the most recent four full calendar quarter period ending on or prior to the date the payment set forth in the example is to be made, the sum of (a) our aggregate distributions to our stockholders and (b) our change in net assets (defined as total assets less indebtedness and before taking into account any income based fees or capital gains incentive fees accrued during the period) is at least 7% of our net assets (defined as total assets less indebtedness) at the beginning of such period (as adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases).
- (2) Represents a quarter of the 7.0% annualized hurdle rate.
- (3) Represents a quarter of the 1.5% annualized management fee.
- (4) Excludes offering expenses.

**Alternative 2**

*Additional Assumptions*

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 2.70%  
 Pre-incentive fee net investment income (investment income (management fee + other expenses)) = 2.125%  
 Pre-incentive fee net investment income exceeds hurdle rate, therefore there is an income based fee.  
 Income Based Fee =  $100\% \times \text{"Catch-Up"} + \text{the greater of } 0\% \text{ AND } (20\% \times (\text{pre-incentive fee net investment income} - 2.1875\%))$   
 =  $(100\% \times (2.125\% - 1.75\%)) + 0\%$   
 =  $100\% \times 0.375\%$   
 = 0.375%

**Alternative 3**

*Additional Assumptions*

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 3.50%  
 Pre-incentive fee net investment income (investment income (management fee + other expenses)) = 2.925%  
 Pre-incentive fee net investment income exceeds hurdle rate, therefore there is an income based fee.  
 Income Based Fee =  $100\% \times \text{"Catch-Up"} + \text{the greater of } 0\% \text{ AND } (20\% \times (\text{pre-incentive fee net investment income} - 2.1875\%))$

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

$$\begin{aligned} &= (100\% \times (2.1875\% - 1.75\%)) + (20\% \times (2.925\% - 2.1875\%)) \\ &= 0.4375\% + (20\% \times 0.7375\%) \\ &= 0.4375\% + 0.1475\% \\ &= 0.585\% \end{aligned}$$

150

---



**Example 2 Capital Gains Incentive Fee:**

**Alternative 1:**

*Assumptions*

Year 1: \$20 million investment made in Company A ("Investment A"), and \$30 million investment made in Company B ("Investment B")

Year 2: Investment A is sold for \$50 million and fair value ("FV") of Investment B determined to be \$32 million

Year 3: FV of Investment B determined to be \$25 million

Year 4: Investment B sold for \$31 million

The capital gains incentive fee, if any, would be:

Year 1: None (No sales transactions)

Year 2: \$6 million (20% multiplied by \$30 million realized capital gains on sale of Investment A)

Year 3: None; \$5 million (20% multiplied by (\$30 million realized cumulative capital gains less \$5 million cumulative capital depreciation)) less \$6 million (previous capital gains incentive fee paid in Year 2)

Year 4: \$200,000; \$6.2 million (20% multiplied by \$31 million cumulative realized capital gains) less \$6 million (capital gains incentive fee paid in Year 2)

**Alternative 2**

*Assumptions*

Year 1: \$20 million investment made in Company A ("Investment A"), \$30 million investment made in Company B ("Investment B") and \$25 million investment made in Company C ("Investment C")

Year 2: Investment A sold for \$50 million, FV of Investment B determined to be \$25 million and FV of Investment C determined to be \$25 million

Year 3: FV of Investment B determined to be \$27 million and Investment C sold for \$30 million

Year 4: FV of Investment B determined to be \$35 million

Year 5: Investment B sold for \$20 million

The capital gains incentive fee, if any, would be:

Year 1: None (No sales transactions)

Year 2: \$5 million (20% multiplied by \$25 million (\$30 million realized capital gains on Investment A less \$5 million unrealized capital depreciation on Investment B))

Year 3: \$1.4 million (\$6.4 million (20% multiplied by \$32 million (\$35 million cumulative realized capital gains less \$3 million unrealized capital depreciation)) less \$5 million (capital gains incentive fee paid in Year 2))

Year 4: None (No sales transactions)

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Year 5: None (\$5 million (20% multiplied by \$25 million (cumulative realized capital gains of \$35 million less realized capital losses of \$10 million)) less \$6.4 million (cumulative capital gains incentive fee paid in Year 2 and Year 3))

For the year ended December 31, 2014, we incurred \$128.0 million in base management fees and \$118.3 million in income based fees. The capital gains incentive fee as calculated and payable under the investment advisory and management agreement for the year ended December 31, 2014 was \$24.0 million. However, in accordance with GAAP, the Company had cumulatively accrued a capital gains incentive fee of \$93.0 million as of December 31, 2014, of which \$69.0 million was not due under the investment advisory and management agreement.

GAAP requires that the capital gains incentive fee accrual consider the cumulative aggregate unrealized capital appreciation in the calculation, as a capital gains incentive fee would be payable if such unrealized capital appreciation were realized, even though such unrealized capital appreciation is not permitted to be considered in calculating the fee actually payable under the investment advisory

and management agreement. This GAAP accrual is calculated using the aggregate cumulative realized capital gains and losses and aggregate cumulative unrealized capital depreciation included in the calculation of the capital gains incentive fee actually payable under the investment advisory and management agreement plus the aggregate cumulative unrealized capital appreciation. If such amount is positive at the end of a period, then GAAP requires the Company to record a capital gains incentive fee equal to 20% of such cumulative amount, less the aggregate amount of actual capital gains incentive fees paid or capital gains incentive fees accrued under GAAP in all prior periods. As of December 31, 2014, the Company has paid capital gains incentive fees since inception totaling \$33.4 million. The resulting accrual for any capital gains incentive fee under GAAP in a given period may result in an additional expense if such cumulative amount is greater than in the prior period or a reversal of previously recorded expense if such cumulative amount is less than in the prior period. If such cumulative amount is negative, then there is no accrual. There can be no assurance that such unrealized capital appreciation will be realized in the future.

For the year ended December 31, 2013, we incurred \$104.9 million in base management fees and \$110.5 million in income based fees. In accordance with GAAP, the Company accrued a capital gains incentive fee of \$11.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. However, the capital gains incentive fee as calculated and payable under the investment advisory and management agreement for the year ended December 31, 2013 was \$17.4 million.

For the year ended December 31, 2012, we incurred \$86.2 million in base management fees and \$95.2 million in income based fees. In accordance with GAAP, the Company accrued a capital gains incentive fee of \$31.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. However, the capital gains incentive fee as calculated and payable under the investment advisory and management agreement for the year ended December 31, 2012 was \$11.5 million.

### **Payment of Our Expenses**

The services of all investment professionals and staff of our investment adviser, when and to the extent engaged in providing investment advisory and management services to us and routine overhead expenses of such personnel allocable to such services, are provided and paid for by our investment adviser. We bear all other costs and expenses of our operations and transactions, including, but not limited to, those relating to: rent; organization; calculation of our net asset value (including, but not limited to, the cost and expenses of any independent valuation firm); expenses incurred by our investment adviser payable to third parties, including agents, consultants or other advisers, in monitoring our financial and legal affairs and in monitoring our investments (including the cost of consultants hired to develop information technology systems designed to monitor our investments) and performing due diligence on our prospective portfolio companies; interest payable on indebtedness, if any, incurred to finance our investments (including payments to third party vendors for financial information services); offerings of our common stock and other securities; investment advisory and management fees; administration fees; fees payable to third parties, including agents, consultants or other advisers, relating to, or associated with, evaluating and making investments; transfer agent and custodial fees; registration fees; listing fees; taxes; independent directors' fees and expenses; costs of preparing and filing reports or other documents with the SEC; the costs of any reports, proxy statements or other notices to stockholders, including printing costs; to the extent we are covered by any joint insurance policies, our allocable portion of the insurance premiums for such policies; direct costs and expenses of administration, including auditor and legal costs; and all other expenses incurred by us or our administrator in connection with administering our business as described in more detail under "Administration Agreement" below.

### **Duration, Termination and Amendment**

At an in-person meeting of our board of directors on March 16, 2011, the form of our current investment advisory and management agreement, including two proposed amendments to our then existing investment advisory and management agreement, was approved by our board of directors with the recommendation that our stockholders vote to approve the proposed amendments. On June 6, 2011, our stockholders approved the proposed amendments, and we entered into a restated investment advisory and management agreement, reflecting such amendments on June 6, 2011. At an in-person meeting of our board of directors on April 30, 2014, our board of directors, including a majority of the directors who are not "interested persons" of the Company as defined in the Investment Company Act, voted to approve the continuation of the investment advisory and management agreement to June 6, 2015. A discussion regarding the basis for our board of directors' approval of the 2011 adoption of the form of our current investment advisory and management agreement is available in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011.

Unless terminated earlier, the investment advisory and management agreement will automatically renew for successive annual periods if approved annually by our board of directors or by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities, including, in either case, approval by a majority of our directors who are not "interested persons" of the Company (as defined in the Investment Company Act). The investment advisory and management agreement will automatically terminate in the event of its assignment. The investment advisory and management agreement may be terminated by either party without penalty upon 60 days' written notice to the other party.

Conflicts of interest may arise if our investment adviser seeks to change the terms of our investment advisory and management agreement, including, for example, the amount of the base management fee, the income based fee, the capital gains incentive fee or other compensation terms. Material amendments to our investment advisory and management agreement must be approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities and by a majority of our independent directors, and we may from time to time decide it is appropriate to seek the requisite approval to change the terms of the agreement.

### **Indemnification**

The investment advisory and management agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, our investment adviser, its members and their respective officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons and members and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from us for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of our investment adviser's services under the investment advisory and management agreement or otherwise as our investment adviser.

### **Organization of our Investment Adviser**

Our investment adviser is a Delaware limited liability company that is registered as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act. The principal executive offices of Ares Capital Management are located at 2000 Avenue of the Stars, 12th Floor, Los Angeles, California 90067.

### **ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENT**

We are also party to an administration agreement with Ares Operations, an affiliate of our investment adviser and a subsidiary of Ares Management. Our board of directors approved the continuation of our administration agreement on April 30, 2014, which extended the term of the

agreement until June 1, 2015. Pursuant to the administration agreement, Ares Operations furnishes us with office equipment and clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at our office facilities. Under the administration agreement, Ares Operations also performs, or oversees the performance of, our required administrative services, which include, among other things, providing assistance in accounting, legal, compliance, operations, investor relations and technology, being responsible for the financial records that we are required to maintain and preparing reports to our stockholders and reports filed with the SEC. In addition, Ares Operations assists us in determining and publishing our net asset value, assists us in providing managerial assistance to our portfolio companies, oversees the preparation and filing of our tax returns and the printing and dissemination of reports to our stockholders, and generally oversees the payment of our expenses and the performance of administrative and professional services rendered to us by others. Payments under the administration agreement are equal to an amount based upon our allocable portion of Ares Operations' overhead and other expenses (including travel expenses) incurred by Ares Operations in performing its obligations under the administration agreement, including our allocable portion of the compensation of certain of our officers (including our chief compliance officer, chief financial officer, chief accounting officer, general counsel, treasurer and assistant treasurer) and their respective staffs. The administration agreement may be terminated by either party without penalty upon 60 days' written notice to the other party.

For the the year ended December 31, 2014, the Company incurred \$13.7 million in administrative fees. As of December 31, 2014, \$4.0 million of these fees were unpaid and included in "accounts payable and other liabilities" in our December 31, 2014 consolidated balance sheet. For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, we incurred \$12.3 million and \$9.3 million, respectively, in administrative fees.

#### **Indemnification**

The administration agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, Ares Operations, its members and their respective officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons and members and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from us for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of Ares Operations' services under the administration agreement or otherwise as our administrator.

**CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS**

We are party to an investment advisory and management agreement with Ares Capital Management, a subsidiary of Ares Management, an entity in which certain of our directors, officers and members of the investment committee of our investment adviser may have indirect ownership and pecuniary interests. Certain of our directors and officers and members of the investment committee of our investment adviser also serve as officers or principals of other investment managers affiliated with Ares Management that currently, and may in the future, manage investment funds with investment objectives similar to our investment objective. In addition, certain of our officers and directors and the members of the investment committee of our investment adviser serve or may serve as officers, directors or principals of entities that operate in the same or related line of business as we do or of investment funds managed by our affiliates. Accordingly, we may not be made aware of and/or given the opportunity to participate in certain investments made by investment funds managed by advisers affiliated with Ares Management. However, our investment adviser intends to allocate investment opportunities in a fair and equitable manner in accordance with our investment adviser's investment allocation policy. See "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business There are significant potential conflicts of interest that could impact our investment returns."

Pursuant to the terms of the administration agreement between Ares Operations and us, Ares Operations, a subsidiary of Ares Management, currently provides us with certain administrative and other services necessary to conduct our day-to-day operations, and we reimburse Ares Operations, at cost, for our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses (including travel expenses) incurred by Ares Operations in performing its obligations under our administration agreement, including our allocable portion of the cost of certain of our officers (including our chief compliance officer, chief financial officer, chief accounting officer, general counsel, secretary and treasurer) and their respective staffs, but not investment professionals.

Our portfolio company, IHAM, is party to the IHAM administration agreement with Ares Operations, pursuant to which Ares Operations provides IHAM with, among other things, office facilities, equipment, clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services, services relating to the marketing and sale of interests in vehicles managed by IHAM, services of, and oversight of, custodians, depositaries, accountants, attorneys, underwriters and such other persons in any other capacity deemed to be necessary. Under the IHAM administration agreement, IHAM reimburses Ares Operations for all of the actual costs associated with such services, including its allocable portion of Ares Operations' overhead and the cost of Ares Operations' officers and respective staff in performing its obligations under the IHAM administration agreement.

We are party to office leases pursuant to which we are leasing office facilities from third parties. For certain of these office leases, we have also entered into separate subleases with Ares Management LLC ("AM LLC"), the sole member of the investment adviser, and IHAM, pursuant to which AM LLC and IHAM sublease a portion of these leases. AM LLC has also entered into separate subleases with us, pursuant to which we sublease certain office leases from AM LLC.

We have also entered into a license agreement with AM LLC pursuant to which AM LLC has agreed to grant us a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to use the name "Ares." Under this agreement, we will have a right to use the Ares name for so long as Ares Capital Management remains our investment adviser. Other than with respect to this limited license, we have no legal right to the "Ares" name.

**CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS**

To our knowledge, as of March 3, 2015, there were no persons that owned 25% or more of our outstanding voting securities and no person would be deemed to control us, as such term is defined in the Investment Company Act.

The following table sets forth, as of March 3, 2015 (unless otherwise noted), the number of shares of our common stock beneficially owned by each of our current directors and named executive officers, all directors, executive officers and certain other officers as a group and certain beneficial owners, according to information furnished to us by such persons or publicly available filings.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and includes voting or investment power with respect to the securities. Ownership information for those persons who beneficially own 5% or more of our outstanding shares of common stock is based upon Schedule 13D, Schedule 13G, Form 13F or other filings by such persons with the SEC and other information obtained from such persons. To our knowledge, as of March 3, 2015, there were no persons that owned 5% or more of our outstanding shares of common stock. Except as otherwise noted below, each person named in the following table has sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of our common stock that he or she beneficially owns.

The address for Messrs. Arougheti, deVeer, Goldstein, Rosen and Smith, Ms. Roll and certain officers is c/o Ares Capital Corporation, 245 Park Avenue, 44th Floor, New York, New York 10167. The address for each of the other directors, executive officers and certain other officers is c/o Ares Capital Corporation, 2000 Avenue of the Stars, 12th Floor, Los Angeles, California 90067.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership	Percent of Class(1)
<i>Directors and Named Executive Officers:</i>		
<b>Interested Directors</b>		
Michael J Arougheti	643,817	*
Antony P. Ressler	2,715,159(2)	*
Robert L. Rosen	20,000	*
Bennett Rosenthal	255,138(3)	*
<b>Independent Directors</b>		
Steve Bartlett	4,000(4)	*
Ann Torre Bates	5,149(5)	*
Steven B. McKeever	8,097	*
Frank E. O'Bryan	12,400(6)	*
Eric B. Siegel	28,290(7)	*
<b>Named Executive Officers Who Are Not Directors</b>		
R. Kipp deVeer	106,012	*
Mitchell Goldstein	139,869	*
Michael L. Smith	126,012	*
Penni F. Roll	60,452(8)	*
All Directors, Executive Officers and Certain Other Officers as a Group (18 persons)	4,203,757(9)	1.3%

\* Represents less than 1%.

(1) Based on 314,108,062 shares of common stock outstanding as of March 3, 2015.

(2) Consists of (i) 1,051,992 shares of common stock indirectly beneficially owned by Mr. Ressler through Greek Associates of which Mr. Ressler is the general partner; and (ii) 1,663,167 shares of

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

common stock indirectly beneficially owned by Mr. Ressler through a family foundation of which Mr. Ressler is the trustee.

- (3) Consists of 255,138 shares of common stock indirectly beneficially owned by Mr. Rosenthal through BAR Holdings, LLC of which Mr. Rosenthal is the manager.
- (4) The shares of our common stock held by Mr. Bartlett have been pledged as security in connection with a line of credit with a third party financial institution unaffiliated with the Company.
- (5) Consists of (i) 2,874 shares of common stock owned directly; and (ii) 2,275 shares of common stock indirectly beneficially owned by Ms. Bates through her spouse.
- (6) Consists of (i) 400 shares of common stock owned directly; and (ii) 12,000 shares of common stock indirectly beneficially owned by Mr. O'Bryan through a family trust of which Mr. O'Bryan is the trustee and beneficiary.
- (7) Consists of (i) 17,963 shares of common stock owned directly; (ii) 8,166 shares of common stock indirectly beneficially owned by Mr. Siegel through his spouse; and (iii) 2,161 shares of common stock indirectly beneficially owned by Mr. Siegel as a custodian for the accounts of his children. Mr. Siegel has shared voting and investment authority with respect to shares held by his spouse.
- (8) Consists of (i) 8,147 shares of common stock owned directly; and (ii) 52,305 shares of common stock indirectly beneficially owned by Ms. Roll through a trust for the benefit of Ms. Roll, her spouse and her children.
- (9) Includes shares owned by officers of the Company that are not "Named Executive Officers," as defined in Item 402 of Regulation S-K, as promulgated under the Securities Act.



### DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE

The net asset value per share of our outstanding shares of common stock is determined quarterly by dividing the value of total assets minus liabilities by the total number of shares outstanding.

Investments for which market quotations are readily available are typically valued at such market quotations. In order to validate market quotations, we look at a number of factors to determine if the quotations are representative of fair value, including the source and nature of the quotations. Debt and equity securities that are not publicly traded or whose market prices are not readily available (*i.e.*, substantially all of our investments) are valued at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors, based on, among other things, the input of our investment adviser, audit committee and independent third-party valuation firms that have been engaged at the direction of our board of directors to assist in the valuation of each portfolio investment without a readily available market quotation at least once during a trailing 12-month period (with certain de minimis exceptions) and under a valuation policy and a consistently applied valuation process. We follow ASC 820-10, which expands the application of fair value accounting for investments (see Note 8 to the consolidated financial statements for the period ended December 31, 2014). ASC 820-10 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in accordance with GAAP and expands disclosure of fair value measurements. ASC 820-10 determines fair value to be the price that would be received for an investment in a current sale, which assumes an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. The valuation process is conducted at the end of each fiscal quarter, and a minimum of 55% of our portfolio at fair value is subject to review by an independent valuation firm each quarter. In addition, our independent registered public accounting firm obtains an understanding of, and performs select procedures relating to, our investment valuation process within the context of performing the integrated audit.

As part of the valuation process, we may take into account the following types of factors, if relevant, in determining the fair value of our investments: the enterprise value of a portfolio company (the entire value of the portfolio company to a market participant, including the sum of the values of debt and equity securities used to capitalize the enterprise at a point in time), the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company's ability to make payments and its earnings and discounted cash flows, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, a comparison of the portfolio company's securities to similar publicly traded securities, changes in the interest rate environment and the credit markets generally that may affect the price at which similar investments would trade in their principal markets and other relevant factors. When an external event such as a purchase transaction, public offering or subsequent equity sale occurs, we consider the pricing indicated by the external event to corroborate our valuation.

Because there is not a readily available market value for most of the investments in our portfolio, we value substantially all of our portfolio investments at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors, as described herein. Due to the inherent uncertainty of determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments may fluctuate from period to period. Additionally, the fair value of our investments may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a ready market existed for such investments and may differ materially from the values that we may ultimately realize. Further, such investments are generally subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or otherwise are less liquid than publicly traded securities. If we were required to liquidate a portfolio investment in a forced or liquidation sale, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we have previously recorded it.

In addition, changes in the market environment and other events that may occur over the life of the investments may cause the gains or losses ultimately realized on these investments to be different than the unrealized gains or losses reflected in the valuations currently assigned.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Our board of directors undertakes a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

Our quarterly valuation process begins with each portfolio company or investment being initially valued by the investment professionals responsible for the portfolio investment in conjunction with our portfolio management team.

Preliminary valuations are reviewed and discussed with our investment adviser's management and investment professionals, and then valuation recommendations are presented to the board of directors.

The audit committee of our board of directors reviews these valuations, as well as the input of third parties, including independent third-party valuation firms, who review a minimum of 55% of our portfolio at fair value.

The board of directors discusses valuations and ultimately determines the fair value of each investment in our portfolio without a readily available market quotation in good faith based on, among other things, the input of our investment adviser, audit committee and, where applicable, independent third-party valuation firms.

**DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN**

We have adopted a dividend reinvestment plan that provides for reinvestment of any distributions we declare in cash on behalf of our stockholders, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash as provided below. As a result, if our board of directors authorizes, and we declare, a cash dividend, then our stockholders who have not "opted out" of our dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash dividends automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving the cash dividends.

No action is required on the part of a registered stockholder to have their cash dividend reinvested in shares of our common stock. A registered stockholder may elect to receive an entire cash dividend in cash by notifying Computershare Shareowner Services LLC ("Computershare"), the plan administrator and our transfer agent and registrar, in writing so that such notice is received by the plan administrator no later than the record date fixed by the board of directors for dividends to stockholders. The plan administrator will set up an account for shares acquired through the dividend reinvestment plan for each stockholder who has not elected to receive dividends in cash and hold such shares in non-certificated form. Upon request by a stockholder participating in the dividend reinvestment plan, received in writing no later than 10 days prior to the record date, the plan administrator will, instead of crediting fractional shares to the participant's account, issue a check for any fractional share.

Those stockholders whose shares are held by a broker or other financial intermediary may receive dividends in cash by notifying their broker or another financial intermediary of their election.

We intend to use primarily newly issued shares to implement the dividend reinvestment plan (so long as our shares are trading at or at a premium to net asset value). If our shares are trading at a discount to net asset value and we are otherwise permitted under applicable law to purchase such shares, we intend to purchase shares in the open market in connection with our obligations under our dividend reinvestment plan. However, we reserve the right to issue new shares of our common stock in connection with our obligations under the dividend reinvestment plan even if our shares are trading below net asset value. If newly issued shares are used to implement the dividend reinvestment plan, the number of shares to be issued to a stockholder shall be determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the dividend payable to such stockholder by the market price per share of our common stock at the close of regular trading on The NASDAQ Global Select Market on the dividend payment date. Market price per share on that date shall be the closing price for such shares on The NASDAQ Global Select Market or, if no sale is reported for such day, at the average of their reported bid and asked prices. If shares are purchased in the open market to implement the dividend reinvestment plan, the number of shares to be issued to a stockholder shall be determined by dividing the dollar amount of the cash dividend payable to such stockholder by the weighted average price per share for all shares purchased by the plan administrator in the open market in connection with the dividend. The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after giving effect to payment of the dividend cannot be established until the value per share at which additional shares will be issued has been determined and elections of our stockholders have been tabulated.

There are no brokerage charges or other charges to stockholders who participate in the dividend reinvestment plan. The plan administrator's fees under the plan are paid by us. If a participant elects by notice to the plan administrator in advance of termination to have the plan administrator sell part or all of the shares held by the plan administrator in the participant's account and remit the proceeds to the participant, the plan administrator is authorized to deduct a transaction fee of up to \$15 plus a \$0.12 per share fee from the proceeds.

Stockholders whose cash dividends are reinvested in shares of our common stock are subject to the same U.S. federal, state and local tax consequences as are stockholders who elect to receive their dividends in cash. A stockholder's initial basis for determining gain or loss upon the sale of stock

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

received in a dividend from us will be equal to the total dollar amount of the dividend payable to the stockholder. Any stock received on reinvestment of a cash dividend will have a new holding period for tax purposes commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the U.S. stockholder's account. See "Certain Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

Participants may terminate their accounts under the dividend reinvestment plan by notifying the plan administrator via its website at [www.computershare.com/investor](http://www.computershare.com/investor), by filling out the transaction request form located at bottom of their statement and sending it to the plan administrator at P.O. Box 30170, College Station, TX 77842-3170 or by calling the plan administrator's hotline at 1-866-365-2497.

The dividend reinvestment plan may be terminated by us upon notice in writing mailed to each participant at least 30 days prior to any record date for the payment of any dividend by us. All correspondence concerning the dividend reinvestment plan should be directed to the plan administrator via the Internet at [www.computershare.com/investor](http://www.computershare.com/investor), by mail at P.O. Box 30170, College Station, TX 77842-3170 or by telephone at 1-866-365-2497.

Additional information about the dividend reinvestment plan may be obtained by contacting the plan administrator via the Internet at [www.computershare.com/investor](http://www.computershare.com/investor), by mail at P.O. Box 30170, College Station, TX 77842-3170 or by telephone at 1-866-365-2497.

**CERTAIN MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS**

The following discussion is a general summary of certain material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to us and to an investment in shares of our preferred stock or our common stock and our qualification and taxation as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. This discussion does not purport to be a complete description of all of the tax considerations relating thereto. In particular, we have not described certain considerations that may be relevant to certain types of holders subject to special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws, including stockholders subject to the alternative minimum tax, tax-exempt organizations, insurance companies, dealers in securities, traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for securities holdings, pension plans and trusts, financial institutions, persons who hold our preferred stock and our common stock as part of a straddle or a hedging or conversion transaction, and U.S. stockholders (as defined below) whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar. This discussion assumes that investors hold our preferred stock or common stock as capital assets (within the meaning of the Code). This discussion is based upon the Code, its legislative history, existing and proposed U.S. Treasury regulations, published rulings and court decisions, each as of the date of this prospectus and all of which are subject to change, possibly retroactively, which could affect the continuing validity of this discussion. We have not sought and will not seek any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") regarding the offerings pursuant to this prospectus or pursuant to the accompanying prospectus supplement unless expressly stated therein. This discussion does not discuss any aspects of U.S. estate or gift tax or foreign, state or local tax. It does not discuss the special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws that could result if we invested in tax-exempt securities or certain other investment assets. It also does not discuss the tax aspects of common or preferred stock sold in units with the other securities being registered.

If we issue preferred stock that may be convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for securities or other property or preferred stock with other terms that may have different U.S. federal income tax consequences than those described in this summary, the U.S. federal income tax consequences of such preferred stock will be described in the relevant prospectus supplement. This summary does not discuss the consequences of an investment in our subscription rights, debt securities or warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our preferred stock, common stock or debt securities or as units in combination with such securities. The U.S. federal income tax consequences of such an investment will be discussed in the relevant prospectus supplement.

A "U.S. stockholder" is a beneficial owner of shares of our preferred stock or common stock that is for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

a citizen or individual resident of the United States;

a corporation, or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia;

a trust, if a court within the United States has primary supervision over its administration and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all of its substantial decisions, or the trust has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person; or

an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source.

A "non-U.S. stockholder" is a beneficial owner of shares of our preferred stock or common stock that is neither a U.S. stockholder nor an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

If a partnership (including an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds shares of our preferred stock or common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Prospective beneficial owners of shares of our preferred or common stock that are partnerships or partners in such partnerships should consult their own tax advisers with respect to the purchase, ownership and disposition of shares of our preferred stock or common stock.

Tax matters are very complicated and the tax consequences to investors in our shares will depend on the facts of their particular situation. We encourage investors to consult their own tax advisers regarding the specific consequences of such an investment, including tax reporting requirements, the applicability of U.S. federal, state, local and foreign tax laws, eligibility for the benefits of any applicable tax treaty and the effect of any possible changes in the tax laws.

### **ELECTION TO BE TAXED AS A RIC**

As a BDC, we have elected to be treated as a RIC under the Code. As a RIC, we generally will not pay corporate-level income taxes on our income and net capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends on a timely basis. We will be subject to U.S. federal corporate-level income tax on any undistributed income and/or gains. To qualify as a RIC, we must, among other things, meet certain source of income and asset diversification requirements (as described below). In addition, we must distribute to our stockholders, for each taxable year, generally an amount equal to at least 90% of our "investment company taxable income," as defined by the Code (the "Annual Distribution Requirement"). See "Risk Factors - Risks Relating to Our Business - We may be subject to additional corporate-level income taxes if we fail to maintain our status as a RIC."

### **TAXATION AS A RIC**

If we:

qualify as a RIC; and

satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement;

then we will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the portion of our investment company taxable income and net capital gain (generally, net long-term capital gain in excess of net short-term capital loss) we distribute (or are deemed to distribute) to stockholders. We will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the regular corporate rates on any income or capital gain not distributed (or deemed distributed) to our stockholders.

We will be subject to a 4% nondeductible U.S. federal excise tax on certain undistributed income unless we distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for each calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gain net income for the one-year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (3) any income recognized, but not distributed, in preceding years (collectively, the "Excise Tax Requirement"). We have paid in the past, and can be expected to pay in the future, such excise tax on a portion of our income.

Moreover, our ability to dispose of assets to meet our distribution requirements may be limited by (1) the illiquid nature of our portfolio and (2) other requirements relating to our status as a RIC, including the Diversification Tests (as defined below). If we dispose of assets to meet the Annual Distribution Requirement, the Diversification Tests, or the Excise Tax Requirement, we may make such dispositions at times that, from an investment standpoint, are not advantageous.

To qualify as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we generally must, among other things:

qualify to be treated as a BDC at all times during each taxable year;

derive in each taxable year at least 90% of our gross income from (a) dividends, interest, payments with respect to certain securities loans, gains from the sale of stock or other securities or other income derived with respect to our business of investing in such stock or securities or (b) net income derived from an interest in a "qualified publicly traded partnership," or "QPTP" (collectively, the "90% Income Test"); and

diversify our holdings so that at the end of each quarter of the taxable year:

at least 50% of the value of our assets consists of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. Government securities, securities of other RICs and other securities that, with respect to any issuer, do not represent more than 5% of the value of our assets or more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of that issuer; and

no more than 25% of the value of our assets is invested in the securities, other than U.S. Government securities or securities of other RICs, of (i) one issuer, (ii) two or more issuers that are controlled, as determined under applicable tax rules, by us and that are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses or (iii) securities of one or more QPTPs (collectively, the "Diversification Tests").

We may be required to recognize taxable income in circumstances in which we do not receive cash, such as income from hedging or foreign currency transactions. For example, if we hold debt obligations that are treated under applicable tax rules as having original issue discount (such as debt instruments with PIK interest or, in certain cases, that have increasing interest rates or that are issued with warrants), we must include in income each year a portion of the original issue discount that accrues over the life of the obligation, regardless of whether cash representing such income is received by us in the same taxable year. Because any original issue discount or other amounts accrued will be included in our investment company taxable income for the year of accrual, we may be required to make a distribution to our stockholders in order to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement and/or the Excise Tax Requirement, even though we will not have received any corresponding cash amount.

Furthermore, a portfolio company in which we invest may face financial difficulty that requires us to work-out, modify or otherwise restructure our investment in the portfolio company. Any such restructuring could, depending on the specific terms of the restructuring, result in unusable capital losses and future non-cash income.

In addition, certain of our investment practices may be subject to special and complex U.S. federal income tax provisions that may, among other things, (a) disallow, suspend or otherwise limit the allowance of certain losses or deductions, (b) convert long-term capital gain (currently taxed at lower rates for non-corporate taxpayers) into higher taxed short-term capital gain or ordinary income, (c) convert an ordinary loss or a deduction into a capital loss (the deductibility of which is more limited), (d) adversely affect the time when a purchase or sale of stock or securities is deemed to occur or (e) adversely alter the characterization of certain complex financial transactions. We will monitor our transactions and may make certain tax elections in order to mitigate the effects of these provisions; however, no assurance can be given that we will be eligible for any such tax elections or that any elections we make will fully mitigate the effects of these provisions.

Gain or loss recognized by us from warrants acquired by us as well as any loss attributable to the lapse of such warrants generally will be treated as capital gain or loss. Such gain or loss generally will be long-term or short-term, depending on how long we held a particular warrant.

Our investment in non-U.S. securities may be subject to non-U.S. income, withholding and other taxes. In that case, our yield on those securities would be decreased. Stockholders will generally not be entitled to claim a U.S. foreign tax credit or deduction with respect to non-U.S. taxes paid by us.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

If we purchase shares in a "passive foreign investment company" (a "PFIC"), we may be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a portion of any "excess distribution" or gain from the disposition of such shares, even if such income is distributed as a taxable dividend by us to our stockholders. Additional charges in the nature of interest may be imposed on us in respect of deferred taxes arising from such distributions or gains. If we invest in a PFIC and elect to treat the PFIC as a "qualified electing fund" under the Code (a "QEF"), in lieu of the foregoing requirements, we will be required to include in income each year a portion of the ordinary earnings and net capital gain of the QEF, even if such income is not distributed to us. Alternatively, we may elect to mark-to-market at the end of each taxable year our shares in such PFIC; in this case, we will recognize as ordinary income any increase in the value of such shares, and as ordinary loss any decrease in such value to the extent it does not exceed prior increases included in income. Our ability to make either election will depend on factors beyond our control, and we are subject to limitations which may limit the availability or benefit of these elections. Under either election, we may be required to recognize in any year income in excess of our distributions from PFICs and our proceeds from dispositions of PFIC stock during that year, and such income will nevertheless be subject to the Annual Distribution Requirement and will be taken into account for purposes of determining whether we satisfy the Excise Tax Requirement.

Our functional currency is the U.S. dollar for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Under Section 988 of the Code, gains or losses attributable to fluctuations in exchange rates between the time we accrue income, expenses or other liabilities denominated in a foreign currency and the time we actually collect such income or pay such expenses or liabilities may be treated as ordinary income or loss. Similarly, gains or losses on foreign currency forward contracts, the disposition of debt denominated in a foreign currency and other financial transactions denominated in foreign currency, to the extent attributable to fluctuations in exchange rates between the acquisition and disposition dates, may also be treated as ordinary income or loss.

If we borrow money, we may be prevented by loan covenants from declaring and paying dividends in certain circumstances. Even if we are authorized to borrow funds and to sell assets in order to satisfy distribution requirements, under the Investment Company Act, we generally are not permitted to make distributions to our stockholders while our debt obligations and senior securities are outstanding unless certain "asset coverage" tests or other financial covenants are met. Limits on our payment of dividends may prevent us from meeting the Annual Distribution Requirement, and may, therefore, jeopardize our qualification for taxation as a RIC, or subject us to the 4% excise tax on undistributed income.

Some of the income and fees that we recognize, such as management fees, may not satisfy the 90% Income Test. In order to ensure that such income and fees do not disqualify us as a RIC for a failure to satisfy the 90% Income Test, we may be required to recognize such income or fees through one or more entities treated as U.S. corporations for U.S. federal income tax purposes. While we expect that recognizing such income through such corporations will assist us in satisfying the 90% Income Test, no assurance can be given that this structure will be respected for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which could result in such income not being counted towards satisfying the 90% Income Test. If the amount of such income were too great and we were otherwise unable to mitigate this effect, it could result in our disqualification as a RIC. If, as we expect, the structure is respected, such corporations will be required to pay U.S. corporate income tax on their earnings, which ultimately will reduce the yield on such income and fees.

If we fail to satisfy the 90% Income Test or the Diversification Tests in any taxable year, we may be eligible for relief provisions if the failures are due to reasonable cause and not willful neglect and if a penalty tax is paid with respect to each failure to satisfy the applicable requirements. Additionally, relief is provided for certain *de minimis* failures of the diversification requirements where we correct the failure within a specified period. If the applicable relief provisions are not available or cannot be met, all of our income would be subject to corporate-level income tax as described below.



We cannot provide assurance that we would qualify for any such relief should we fail the 90% Income Test or the Diversification Test.

If we fail to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement or otherwise fail to qualify as a RIC in any taxable year, and are not eligible for relief as described above, we will be subject to tax in that year on all of our taxable income, regardless of whether we make any distributions to our stockholders. In that case, all of our income will be subject to corporate-level income tax, reducing the amount available to be distributed to our stockholders. In contrast, assuming we qualify as a RIC, our U.S. federal corporate-level income tax should be substantially reduced or eliminated. See "Election to Be Taxed as a RIC" above and "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business We may be subject to additional corporate-level income taxes if we fail to maintain our status as a RIC."

#### **Capital Loss Carryforwards and Unrealized Losses**

As a RIC, we are permitted to carry forward a net capital loss realized in a taxable year beginning on or before January 1, 2011 to offset our capital gain, if any, realized during the eight years following the year of the loss. A capital loss carryforward realized in a taxable year beginning before January 1, 2011 is treated as a short-term capital loss in the year to which it is carried. We are permitted to carry forward a net capital loss realized in taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2011 to offset capital gain indefinitely. For net capital losses realized in taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2011, the excess of our net short-term capital loss over our net long-term capital gain is treated as a short-term capital loss arising on the first day of our next taxable year and the excess of our net long-term capital loss over our net short-term capital gain is treated as a long-term capital loss arising on the first day of our next taxable year. If future capital gain is offset by carried-forward capital losses, such future capital gain is not subject to fund-level U.S. federal income tax, regardless of whether distributed to stockholders. A RIC cannot carry back or carry forward any net operating losses.

It is believed that transactions we have undertaken, including the Allied Acquisition, have resulted in a limitation on our ability to use both our own and Allied Capital's capital loss carryforwards and, potentially, to use unrealized capital losses inherent in the tax basis of our own pre-acquisition assets and Allied Capital's assets we acquired. These limitations, imposed by Section 383 of the Code and based on the principles of Section 382 of the Code, are imposed on an annual basis. Losses in excess of the limitation may be carried forward, subject to the overall eight-year limitation. The Section 382 limitation applied to our and Allied Capital's losses generally will equal the product of the net asset value of each corporation immediately prior to the Allied Acquisition, respectively, and the "long-term tax-exempt rate," published by the IRS, in effect at such time. As of April 2010, the month during which the Allied Acquisition was consummated, the long-term tax-exempt rate was 4.03%. Additionally, under Section 384 of the Code, we may also be prohibited from using Allied Capital's loss carryforwards and unrealized losses against any of our unrealized gains at the time of the Allied Acquisition, to the extent such gains are realized within five years following the Allied Acquisition. While our ability to utilize losses in the future depends upon a variety of factors that cannot be known in advance, because capital loss carryforwards realized in taxable years beginning before January 1, 2011 generally expire eight taxable years following recognition, substantially all of our and Allied Capital's losses may become permanently unavailable. Future transactions we enter into may further limit our ability to utilize losses.

As of December 31, 2014, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we had capital loss carryforwards of approximately \$0.1 billion and other losses limited under Sections 382 and 384 of the Code of approximately \$0.3 billion. These amounts are estimates and will not be finally determined until we file our 2014 income tax return in 2015.

## TAXATION OF U.S. STOCKHOLDERS

Whether an investment in the shares of our preferred stock or common stock is appropriate for a U.S. stockholder will depend upon that person's particular circumstances. An investment in the shares of our preferred stock or common stock by a U.S. stockholder may have adverse tax consequences. The following summary generally describes certain U.S. federal income tax consequences of an investment in shares of our preferred stock and common stock by taxable U.S. stockholders and not by U.S. stockholders that generally are exempt from U.S. federal income taxation. U.S. stockholders should consult their own tax advisors before investing in shares of our preferred stock or common stock.

### *Distributions on Our Preferred Stock and Common Stock*

Distributions by us generally are taxable to U.S. stockholders as ordinary income or long-term capital gain. Distributions of our investment company taxable income (which is, generally, our ordinary income excluding net capital gain) will be taxable as ordinary income to U.S. stockholders to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits, whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional shares of our common stock. Distributions of our net capital gain (which generally is the excess of our net long-term capital gain over our net short-term capital loss) properly reported by us as "capital gain dividends" will be taxable to U.S. stockholders as long-term capital gains (which, under current law, are taxed at preferential rates in the case of individuals, trusts or estates). This is true regardless of U.S. stockholders' holding periods for their preferred stock or common stock and regardless of whether the dividend is paid in cash or reinvested in additional common stock. Distributions in excess of our earnings and profits first will reduce a U.S. stockholder's adjusted tax basis in such stockholder's preferred stock or common stock and, after the adjusted tax basis is reduced to zero, will constitute capital gain to such U.S. stockholder. We have made distributions in excess of our earnings and profits and may continue to do so in the future. As a result, a U.S. stockholder will need to consider the effect of our distributions on such U.S. stockholder's adjusted tax basis in our preferred stock or common stock in their individual circumstances.

A portion of our ordinary income dividends, but not capital gain dividends, paid to corporate U.S. stockholders may, if certain conditions are met, qualify for the 70% dividends-received deduction to the extent that we have received dividends from certain corporations during the taxable year, but only to the extent such ordinary income dividends are treated as paid out of our earnings and profits. We expect only a small portion of our dividends to qualify for this deduction. A corporate U.S. stockholder may be required to reduce its basis on its preferred stock with respect to certain "extraordinary dividends," as provided under Section 1059 of the Code. Corporate U.S. stockholders should consult their own tax advisors in determining the application of these rules in their particular circumstances.

In general, "qualified dividend income" realized by non-corporate U.S. stockholders is taxable at the same rate as net capital gain. Generally, qualified dividend income is dividend income attributable to certain U.S. and foreign corporations, as long as certain holding period requirements are met. As long as certain requirements are met, our dividends paid to non-corporate U.S. stockholders attributable to qualified dividend income may be treated by such U.S. stockholders as qualified dividend income, but only to the extent such ordinary income dividends are treated as paid out of our earnings and profits. We expect only a small portion of our dividends to qualify as qualified dividend income.

Although we currently intend to distribute any of our net capital gain for each taxable year on a timely basis, we may in the future decide to retain some or all of our net capital gain, and may designate the retained amount as a "deemed distribution." In that case, among other consequences, we will pay tax on the retained amount, each U.S. stockholder will be required to include such

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

stockholder's share of the deemed distribution in income as if it had been actually distributed to the U.S. stockholder, and the U.S. stockholder will be entitled to claim a credit equal to such stockholder's allocable share of the tax paid thereon by us. The amount of the deemed distribution net of such tax will be added to the U.S. stockholder's adjusted tax basis for such stockholder's preferred stock or common stock.

Because we expect to pay tax on any retained net capital gain at our regular corporate tax rate, and because that rate currently is in excess of the maximum rate currently payable by individuals on net capital gain, the amount of tax that individual stockholders will be treated as having paid and for which they will receive a credit would exceed the tax they owe on the retained net capital gain. Such excess generally may be claimed as a credit against a U.S. stockholder's other U.S. federal income tax obligations or may be refunded to the extent it exceeds the stockholder's liability for U.S. federal income tax. A U.S. stockholder that is not subject to U.S. federal income tax or otherwise is not required to file a U.S. federal income tax return would be required to file a U.S. federal income tax return on the appropriate form in order to claim a refund for the taxes we paid. In order to utilize the deemed distribution approach, we must provide a written statement to our stockholders reporting the deemed distribution after the close of the relevant taxable year. We cannot treat any of our investment company taxable income as a "deemed distribution."

We will be subject to the alternative minimum tax, also referred to as the "AMT," but any items that are treated differently for AMT purposes must be apportioned between us and our stockholders and this may affect U.S. stockholders' AMT liabilities. Although regulations explaining the precise method of apportionment have not yet been issued, such items generally will be apportioned in the same proportion that dividends paid to each stockholder bear to our taxable income (determined without regard to the dividends paid deduction), unless a different method for a particular item is warranted under the circumstances.

For purposes of determining (1) whether the Annual Distribution Requirement is satisfied for any year and (2) the amount of dividends paid for that year, we may, under certain circumstances, elect to treat a dividend that is paid during the following taxable year as if it had been paid during the taxable year in question. If we make such an election, the U.S. stockholder will still be treated as receiving the dividend in the taxable year in which the distribution is made. However, any dividend declared by us in October, November or December of any calendar year, payable to stockholders of record on a specified date in such a month and actually paid during January of the following year, will be treated as if it had been received by our U.S. stockholders on December 31 of the year in which the dividend was declared.

We have the ability to declare a large portion of a dividend in shares of our stock. As long as a portion of such dividend is paid in cash and certain requirements are met, the entire distribution will be treated as a dividend for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, our stockholders will be taxed on 100% of the fair market value of the dividend on the date the dividend is received in the same manner as a cash dividend, even though most of the dividend was paid in shares of our stock, which may result in our U.S. stockholders having to pay tax on such dividends, even if no cash is received, and our non-U.S. stockholders may be subject to withholding tax in respect of amounts distributed in our common stock. In general, any dividend on shares of our preferred stock will be taxable as a dividend, regardless of whether any portion is paid in stock.

If investors purchase shares of our preferred stock or common stock shortly before the record date of a distribution, the price of the shares will include the value of the distribution and the investors will be subject to tax on the distribution even though it represents a return of their investment. We have built-up or have the potential to build up large amounts of unrealized gain which, when realized and distributed, could have the effect of a taxable return of capital to stockholders.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

### *Sale or Other Disposition of Our Preferred Stock or Common Stock*

A U.S. stockholder generally will recognize taxable gain or loss if the U.S. stockholder sells or otherwise disposes of such stockholder's shares of our preferred stock or common stock. The amount of gain or loss will be measured by the difference between such stockholder's adjusted tax basis in the stock sold and the amount of the proceeds received in exchange. Any gain arising from such sale or disposition generally will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the stockholder has held such stockholder's shares for more than one year. Otherwise, such gain or loss will be classified as short-term capital gain or loss. However, any capital loss arising from the sale or disposition of shares of our preferred stock or common stock held for six months or less will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of the amount of capital gain dividends received, or undistributed capital gain deemed received, with respect to such shares. In addition, all or a portion of any loss recognized upon a disposition of shares of our preferred stock or common stock may be disallowed if substantially identical stock or securities are purchased (whether through reinvestment of distributions or otherwise) within 30 days before or after the disposition.

In general, U.S. stockholders that are individuals, trusts or estates are taxed at preferential rates on their net capital gain (generally, the excess of net long-term capital gain over net short-term capital loss for a taxable year, including long-term capital gain derived from an investment in our shares). Such rate is lower than the maximum rate on ordinary income currently payable by individuals. Corporate U.S. stockholders currently are subject to U.S. federal income tax on net capital gain at the maximum rate that also applies to ordinary income. Non-corporate U.S. stockholders with net capital losses for a year (i.e., capital loss in excess of capital gain) generally may deduct up to \$3,000 of such losses against their ordinary income each year; any net capital losses of a non-corporate U.S. stockholder in excess of \$3,000 generally may be carried forward and used in subsequent years as provided in the Code. Corporate U.S. stockholders generally may not deduct any net capital losses for a year, but may carry back such losses for three years or carry forward such losses for five years.

### *Information Reporting and Backup Withholding*

We will send to each of our U.S. stockholders, after the end of each calendar year, a notice providing, on a per share and per distribution basis, the amounts includible in such U.S. stockholder's taxable income for such year as ordinary income and as long-term capital gain. In addition, the U.S. federal tax status of each year's distributions generally will be reported to the IRS. Distributions may also be subject to additional state, local and foreign taxes depending on a U.S. stockholder's particular situation.

We may be required to withhold U.S. federal income tax ("backup withholding") from all taxable distributions to any non-corporate U.S. stockholder (1) who fails to furnish us with a correct taxpayer identification number or a certificate that such stockholder is exempt from backup withholding or (2) with respect to whom the IRS notifies us has failed to properly report certain interest and dividend income to the IRS and to respond to notices to that effect. An individual's taxpayer identification number is his or her social security number. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amount withheld under backup withholding is allowed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder's U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle such stockholder to a refund, provided that proper information is timely provided to the IRS.

### *Medicare Tax on Net Investment Income*

An additional 3.8% tax is imposed on the "net investment income" of certain U.S. holders who are citizens and resident aliens, and on the undistributed "net investment income" of certain estates and trusts. Among other items, "net investment income" includes generally taxable distributions or

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

deemed distributions of stock, such as our preferred stock and our common stock, as well as taxable gain on the disposition of stock, including our preferred stock or common stock.

### *Withholding and Information Reporting on Foreign Financial Accounts*

Pursuant to Sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code and the U.S. Treasury regulations thereunder, the relevant withholding agent generally will be required to withhold 30% of any dividends on our preferred stock and common stock paid after June 30, 2014 and the gross proceeds from a sale of our preferred stock and common stock paid after December 31, 2016 to (i) a foreign financial institution (whether such financial institution is the beneficial owner or an intermediary) unless such foreign financial institution agrees to verify, report and disclose its U.S. accountholders and meets certain other specified requirements or (ii) a non-financial foreign entity (whether such entity is the beneficial owner or an intermediary) unless such entity certifies that it does not have any substantial U.S. owners or provides the name, address and taxpayer identification number of each substantial U.S. owner and such entity meets certain other specified requirements. In certain cases, the relevant foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity may qualify for an exemption from, or be deemed to be in compliance with, these rules. Certain jurisdictions have entered into agreements with the United States that may supplement or modify these rules. We will not pay any additional amounts in respect to any amounts withheld.

### *Reportable Transactions*

Under U.S. Treasury regulations, if a stockholder recognizes a loss with respect to shares of \$2 million or more for a non-corporate stockholder or \$10 million or more for a corporate stockholder in any single taxable year (or a greater loss over a combination of years), the stockholder must file with the IRS a disclosure statement on Form 8886. Direct stockholders of certain portfolio securities in many cases are excepted from this reporting requirement, but under current guidance, stockholders of a RIC are not excepted. Future guidance may extend the current exception from this reporting requirement to stockholders of most or all RICs. The fact that a loss is reportable under these regulations does not affect the legal determination of whether the taxpayer's treatment of the loss is proper. Significant monetary penalties apply to a failure to comply with this reporting requirement. States may also have a similar reporting requirement. Stockholders should consult their own tax advisors to determine the applicability of these regulations in light of their individual circumstances.

## **TAXATION OF NON-U.S. STOCKHOLDERS**

Whether an investment in shares of our preferred stock or common stock is appropriate for a non-U.S. stockholder will depend upon that person's particular circumstances. An investment in shares of our preferred stock or common stock by a non-U.S. stockholder may have adverse tax consequences and, accordingly, may not be appropriate for a non-U.S. stockholder. Non-U.S. stockholders should consult their own tax advisors before investing in our preferred stock or common stock.

### *Distributions on our Preferred Stock or Common Stock*

Distributions of our investment company taxable income to non-U.S. stockholders will be subject to U.S. withholding tax (unless lowered or eliminated by an applicable income tax treaty) to the extent payable from our current and accumulated earnings and profits unless an exception applies.

If a non-U.S. stockholder receives distributions and such distributions are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the non-U.S. stockholder and, if an income tax treaty applies, attributable to a permanent establishment in the United States of such non-U.S. stockholder, such distributions generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the rates applicable to U.S. persons. In that case, we will not be required to withhold U.S. federal income tax if the non-U.S. stockholder

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

complies with applicable certification and disclosure requirements. Special certification requirements apply to a non-U.S. stockholder that is a foreign trust and such entities are urged to consult their own tax advisors.

Actual or deemed distributions of our net capital gain (which generally is the excess of our net long-term capital gain over our net short-term capital loss) to a non-U.S. stockholder, and gains recognized by a non-U.S. stockholder upon the sale of our preferred stock or common stock, will not be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax and generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax unless (a) the distributions or gains, as the case may be, are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the non-U.S. stockholder and, if an income tax treaty applies, are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. stockholder in the United States (as discussed above) or (b) the non-U.S. stockholder is an individual, has been present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year, and certain other conditions are satisfied. For a corporate non-U.S. stockholder, distributions (both actual and deemed), and gains recognized upon the sale of our preferred stock or common stock that are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business may, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" (unless lowered or eliminated by an applicable income tax treaty). Non-U.S. stockholders of our preferred stock or common stock are encouraged to consult their own advisors as to the applicability of an income tax treaty in their individual circumstances.

In general, no U.S. source withholding taxes will be imposed on dividends paid by RICs in taxable years beginning before January 1, 2015 to non-U.S. stockholders to the extent the dividends are designated as "interest-related dividends" or "short-term capital gain dividends." Under this exemption, interest-related dividends and short-term capital gain dividends generally represent distributions of interest or short-term capital gain that would not have been subject to U.S. withholding tax at the source if they had been received directly by a non-U.S. stockholder, and that satisfy certain other requirements. As of the date hereof, this provision has expired and, as a result, this exception will not apply for any taxable years beginning on or after January 1, 2015. Even if this provision is reinstated, no assurance can be given that we will distribute any interest-related or short-term capital gain dividends.

If we distribute our net capital gain in the form of deemed rather than actual distributions (which we may do in the future), a non-U.S. stockholder will be entitled to a U.S. federal income tax credit or tax refund equal to the non-U.S. stockholder's allocable share of the tax we pay on the capital gain deemed to have been distributed. In order to obtain the refund, the non-U.S. stockholder must obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number (if one has not been previously obtained) and file a U.S. federal income tax return even if the non-U.S. stockholder would not otherwise be required to obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number or file a U.S. federal income tax return.

We have the ability to declare a large portion of a dividend in shares of our common stock. As long as a portion of such dividend is paid in cash (which portion could be as low as 20%) and certain requirements are met, the entire distribution will be treated as a dividend for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, our non-U.S. stockholders will be taxed on 100% of the fair market value of the dividend on the date the dividend is received in the same manner as a cash dividend (including the application of withholding tax rules described above), even though most of the dividend was paid in shares of our common stock. In such a circumstance, we may be required to withhold all or substantially all of the cash we would otherwise distribute to a non-U.S. stockholder. In general, any dividend on shares of our preferred stock will be taxable as a dividend, regardless of whether any portion is paid in stock.

A non-U.S. stockholder who is otherwise subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax may be subject to information reporting and backup withholding of U.S. federal income tax on dividends unless the non-U.S. stockholder provides us or the dividend paying agent with an IRS Form W-8BEN

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

(or an acceptable substitute form) or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a non-U.S. stockholder or otherwise establishes an exemption from backup withholding.

Pursuant to Sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code and the U.S. Treasury regulations thereunder, the relevant withholding agent generally will be required to withhold 30% of any dividends paid on our preferred stock and common stock paid after June 30, 2014 and the gross proceeds from a sale of our preferred stock and common stock paid after December 31, 2016 to (i) a foreign financial institution unless such foreign financial institution agrees to verify, report and disclose its U.S. accountholders and meets certain other specified requirements or (ii) a non-financial foreign entity that is the beneficial owner of the payment unless such entity certifies that it does not have any substantial U.S. owners or provides the name, address and taxpayer identification number of each substantial U.S. owner and such entity meets certain other specified requirements. If payment of this withholding tax is made, non-U.S. stockholders that are otherwise eligible for an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding taxes with respect to such dividends or proceeds will be required to seek a credit or refund from the IRS to obtain the benefit of such exemption or reduction. In certain cases, the relevant foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity may qualify for an exemption from, or be deemed to be in compliance with, these rules. Certain jurisdictions have entered into agreements with the United States that may supplement or modify these rules. Non-U.S. stockholders should consult their own tax advisers regarding the particular consequences to them of this legislation and guidance. We will not pay any additional amounts in respect to any amounts withheld.

### **FAILURE TO QUALIFY AS A RIC**

If we were unable to qualify for treatment as a RIC, and relief were not available as discussed above, we would be subject to tax on all of our taxable income at regular corporate rates. We would not be able to deduct distributions to stockholders and would not be required to make distributions for tax purposes. Distributions generally would be taxable to our stockholders as ordinary dividend income to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. Subject to certain limitations under the Code, corporate U.S. stockholders would be eligible for the dividends-received deduction. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. If we were to fail to meet the RIC requirements for more than two consecutive years and then sought to requalify as a RIC, we would be subject to tax on any unrealized net built-in gains in the assets held by us during the period in which we failed to qualify as a RIC that are recognized within the subsequent 10 years, unless we make a special election to pay corporate-level tax on such built-in gains at the time of our requalification as a RIC.

### **POSSIBLE LEGISLATIVE OR OTHER ACTIONS AFFECTING TAX CONSIDERATIONS**

Prospective investors should recognize that the present U.S. federal income tax treatment of an investment in shares of our preferred stock or common stock may be modified by legislative, judicial or administrative action at any time, and that any such action may affect investments and commitments previously made. The rules dealing with U.S. federal income taxation are constantly under review by persons involved in the legislative process and by the IRS and the U.S. Treasury Department, resulting in revisions of regulations and revised interpretations of established concepts as well as statutory changes. Revisions in U.S. federal tax laws and interpretations thereof could adversely affect the tax consequences of an investment in us.

**DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES**

This prospectus contains a summary of the common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights, debt securities, warrants and units. These summaries are not meant to be a complete description of each security. However, this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement will contain the material terms and conditions for each security.



**DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK**

*The following description is based on relevant portions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and on our charter and bylaws. This summary is not necessarily complete, and we refer you to the Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter and bylaws for a more detailed description of the provisions summarized below.*

**STOCK**

Our authorized stock consists of 500,000,000 shares of stock, par value \$0.001 per share, all of which are currently designated as common stock. Our common stock trades on The NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "ARCC." On March 3, 2015, the last reported sales price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Select Market was \$17.47 per share. There are no outstanding options or warrants to purchase our stock. No stock has been authorized for issuance under any equity compensation plans. Under Maryland law, our stockholders generally are not personally liable for our indebtedness or obligations.

Under our charter, our board of directors is authorized to classify any unissued shares of stock and reclassify any previously classified but unissued shares of stock into one or more classes or series of stock and authorize the issuance of shares of stock without obtaining stockholder approval. As permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law, our charter provides that a majority of the entire board of directors, without any action by our stockholders, may amend the charter from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue.

**Common Stock**

All shares of our common stock have equal rights as to earnings, assets, dividends and voting and, when they are issued, will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. Distributions may be paid to the holders of our common stock if, as and when authorized by our board of directors and declared by us out of funds legally available therefor. Shares of our common stock have no preemptive, exchange, conversion or redemption rights and are freely transferable, except where their transfer is restricted by federal and state securities laws or by contract.

In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, each share of our common stock would be entitled to share ratably in all of our assets that are legally available for distribution after we pay off all indebtedness and other liabilities and subject to any preferential rights of holders of our preferred stock, if any preferred stock is outstanding at such time.

Each share of our common stock is entitled to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors. Except as provided with respect to any other class or series of stock, the holders of our common stock will possess exclusive voting power. There is no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which means that holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock can elect all of our directors, and holders of less than a majority of such shares will be unable to elect any director.

The following are our outstanding classes of capital stock as of March 3, 2015:

(1) Title of Class	(2) Amount Authorized	(3) Amount Held by Registrant or for its Account	(4) Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Amount Shown Under Column (3)
Common Stock	500,000,000		314,108,062

## Preferred Stock

Our charter authorizes our board of directors to classify any unissued shares of stock and reclassify any previously classified but unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock, including preferred stock. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, the board of directors is required by Maryland law and by our charter to set the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Thus, our board of directors could authorize the issuance of shares of our preferred stock with terms and conditions that could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest.

You should note, however, that any issuance of preferred stock must comply with the requirements of the Investment Company Act. The Investment Company Act requires, among other things, that (a) immediately after issuance and before any dividend or other distribution is made with respect to our common stock and before any purchase of common stock is made, such preferred stock together with all other indebtedness and senior securities must not exceed an amount equal to 50% of our total assets after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase price, as the case may be and (b) the holders of shares of preferred stock, if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if dividends on such preferred stock are in arrears by two years or more. Certain matters under the Investment Company Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock. For example, holders of preferred stock would vote separately from the holders of common stock on a proposal to cease operations as a BDC. We believe that the availability for issuance of preferred stock may provide us with increased flexibility in structuring future financings and acquisitions.

## LIMITATION ON LIABILITY OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS; INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCE OF EXPENSES

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final adjudication as being material to the cause of action. Our charter contains such a provision, which eliminates directors' and officers' liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the requirements of the Investment Company Act.

Our charter authorizes us to obligate ourselves, and our bylaws obligate us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the Investment Company Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee, from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in that capacity and to pay or reimburse his or her reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. The charter and bylaws also permit us to indemnify and advance expenses to any person who served a predecessor of us in any of the capacities described above and any of our employees or agents or any employees or agents of our predecessor. In accordance with the Investment Company Act, we will not indemnify any person for any liability to which such person would be subject by reason of such person's willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office.

In addition to the indemnification provided for in our bylaws, we have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our current directors and certain of our officers and with

members of our investment adviser's investment committee and we intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our future directors, members of our investment committee and certain of our officers. The indemnification agreements attempt to provide these directors, officers and other persons the maximum indemnification permitted under Maryland law and the Investment Company Act. The agreements provide, among other things, for the advancement of expenses and indemnification for liabilities that such person may incur by reason of his or her status as a present or former director or officer or member of our investment adviser's investment committee in any action or proceeding arising out of the performance of such person's services as a present or former director or officer or member of our investment adviser's investment committee.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which our charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made or threatened to be made a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. Maryland law permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made or are threatened to be made a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (i) was committed in bad faith or (ii) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received, unless in either case a court orders indemnification, and then only for expenses. In addition, Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon the corporation's receipt of (x) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (y) a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

#### **PROVISIONS OF THE MARYLAND GENERAL CORPORATION LAW AND OUR CHARTER AND BYLAWS**

The Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter and bylaws contain provisions that could make it more difficult for a potential acquiror to acquire us by means of a tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise. These provisions are expected to discourage certain coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of these provisions outweigh the potential disadvantages of discouraging any such acquisition proposals because, among other things, the negotiation of such proposals may improve their terms.

#### **Classified Board of Directors**

Our board of directors is divided into three classes of directors serving staggered three-year terms, with the term of office of only one of the three classes expiring each year. A classified board may render a change in control of us or removal of our incumbent management more difficult. We believe, however, that the longer time required to elect a majority of a classified board of directors helps to ensure the continuity and stability of our management and policies.

### **Election of Directors**

Our charter and bylaws provide that the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote in the election of directors will be required to elect a director. Pursuant to the charter, our board of directors may amend the bylaws to alter the vote required to elect directors.

### **Number of Directors; Vacancies; Removal**

Our charter provides that the number of directors will be set only by the board of directors in accordance with our bylaws. Our bylaws provide that a majority of our entire board of directors may at any time increase or decrease the number of directors. However, unless our bylaws are amended, the number of directors may never be less than four or more than eleven. Our charter sets forth our election, subject to certain requirements, to be subject to the provision of Subtitle 8 of Title 3 of the Maryland General Corporation Law regarding the filling of vacancies on the board of directors. Accordingly, except as may be provided by the board of directors in setting the terms of any class or series of preferred stock, any and all vacancies on the board of directors may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors in office, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and any director elected to fill a vacancy will serve for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred and until a successor is elected and qualifies, subject to any applicable requirements of the Investment Company Act.

Our charter provides that a director may be removed only for cause, as defined in our charter, and then only by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast generally in the election of directors.

### **Action by Stockholders**

Under the Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter, stockholder action can be taken only at an annual or special meeting of stockholders or by unanimous written or electronically transmitted consent instead of a meeting. These provisions, combined with the requirements of our bylaws regarding the calling of a stockholder-requested special meeting of stockholders discussed below, may have the effect of delaying consideration of a stockholder proposal until the next annual meeting.

### **Advance Notice Provisions for Stockholder Nominations and Stockholder Proposals**

Our bylaws provide that with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of individuals for election to the board of directors and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (a) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (b) by or at the direction of the board of directors or (c) by a stockholder who is a stockholder of record both at the time of giving the advance notice required by the bylaws and at the time of the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting in the election of each individual so nominated or on any such other business and who has complied with the advance notice procedures of the bylaws. With respect to special meetings of stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of the meeting may be brought before the meeting. Nominations of individuals for election to the board of directors at a special meeting may be made only (a) by or at the direction of the board of directors or (b) provided that the special meeting has been called in accordance with the bylaws for the purpose of electing directors, by a stockholder who is a stockholder of record both at the time of giving the advance notice required by the bylaws and at the time of the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting in the election of each individual so nominated and who has complied with the advance notice provisions of the bylaws.

The purpose of requiring stockholders to give us advance notice of nominations and other business is to afford our board of directors a meaningful opportunity to consider the qualifications of the proposed nominees and the advisability of any other proposed business and, to the extent deemed

necessary or desirable by our board of directors, to inform stockholders and make recommendations about such qualifications or business, as well as to provide a more orderly procedure for conducting meetings of stockholders. Although our bylaws do not give our board of directors any power to disapprove stockholder nominations for the election of directors or proposals recommending certain action, they may have the effect of precluding a contest for the election of directors or the consideration of stockholder proposals if proper procedures are not followed and of discouraging or deterring a third party from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or to approve its own proposal without regard to whether consideration of such nominees or proposals might be harmful or beneficial to us and our stockholders.

#### **Calling of Special Meetings of Stockholders**

Our bylaws provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called by our board of directors and certain of our officers. Additionally, our bylaws provide that, subject to the satisfaction of certain procedural and informational requirements by the stockholders requesting the meeting, a special meeting of stockholders will be called by the secretary of the corporation to act on any matter that may properly be considered at a meeting of stockholders upon the written request of stockholders entitled to cast not less than a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast at such meeting.

#### **Approval of Extraordinary Corporate Action; Amendment of Charter and Bylaws**

Under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation generally cannot dissolve, amend its charter, merge, convert, sell all or substantially all of its assets, engage in a share exchange or engage in similar transactions outside the ordinary course of business, unless approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. See "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Offerings Pursuant to this Prospectus Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and of our charter and bylaws could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse effect on the price of our common stock." However, a Maryland corporation may provide in its charter for approval of these matters by a lesser percentage, but not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our charter generally provides for approval of charter amendments and extraordinary transactions by the stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our charter also provides that certain charter amendments and any proposal for our conversion, whether by merger or otherwise, from a closed-end company to an open-end company or any proposal for our liquidation or dissolution requires the approval of the stockholders entitled to cast at least 80 percent of the votes entitled to be cast on such matter. However, if such amendment or proposal is approved by at least two-thirds of our continuing directors (as defined below) (in addition to approval by our board of directors), such amendment or proposal may be approved by a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on such a matter. The "continuing directors" are defined in our charter as our current directors as well as those directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the directors to fill vacancies is approved by a majority of the continuing directors then on the board of directors.

Our charter and bylaws provide that the board of directors will have the exclusive power to adopt, alter or repeal any provision of our bylaws and to make new bylaws.

#### **No Appraisal Rights**

Except with respect to appraisal rights arising in connection with the Control Share Acquisition Act discussed below, as permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law, our charter provides that stockholders will not be entitled to exercise appraisal rights unless a majority of our board of directors determines that such rights will apply, with respect to all or any classes or series of stock, to one or more transactions occurring after the date of such determination in connection with which stockholders would otherwise be entitled to exercise appraisal rights.

### Control Share Acquisitions

The Control Share Acquisition Act provides that control shares of a Maryland corporation acquired in a control share acquisition have no voting rights except to the extent approved by a vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Shares owned by the acquiror, by officers or by employees who are directors of the corporation are excluded from shares entitled to vote on the matter. Control shares are voting shares of stock that, if aggregated with all other shares of stock owned by the acquiror or in respect of which the acquiror is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquiror to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power:

one-tenth or more but less than one-third;

one-third or more but less than a majority; or

a majority or more of all voting power.

The requisite stockholder approval must be obtained each time an acquiror crosses one of the thresholds of voting power set forth above. Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval. A control share acquisition means the acquisition of issued and outstanding control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

A person who has made or proposes to make a control share acquisition may compel the board of directors of the corporation to call a special meeting of stockholders to be held within 50 days of demand to consider the voting rights of the shares. The right to compel the calling of a special meeting is subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, including an undertaking to pay the expenses of the meeting. If no request for a meeting is made, the corporation may itself present the question at any stockholders meeting.

If voting rights are not approved at the meeting or if the acquiring person does not deliver an acquiring person statement as required by the statute, then the corporation may repurchase for fair value any or all of the control shares, except those for which voting rights have previously been approved. The right of the corporation to repurchase control shares is subject to certain conditions and limitations, including, as provided in our bylaws, compliance with the Investment Company Act, which will prohibit any such repurchase other than in limited circumstances. Fair value is determined, without regard to the absence of voting rights for the control shares, as of the date of any meeting of stockholders at which the voting rights of the shares are considered and not approved or, if no such meeting is held, as of the date of the last control share acquisition by the acquiror. If voting rights for control shares are approved at a stockholders meeting and the acquiror becomes entitled to vote a majority of the shares entitled to vote, all other stockholders may exercise appraisal rights. The fair value of the shares as determined for purposes of appraisal rights may not be less than the highest price per share paid by the acquiror in the control share acquisition.

The Control Share Acquisition Act does not apply (a) to shares acquired in a merger, consolidation or share exchange if the corporation is a party to the transaction or (b) to acquisitions approved or exempted by the charter or bylaws of the corporation.

Our bylaws contain a provision exempting from the Control Share Acquisition Act any and all acquisitions by any person of our shares of stock and, as a result, any control shares of the Company will have the same voting rights as all of the other shares of the Company common stock. Such provision could be amended or eliminated at any time in the future. However, we will amend our bylaws to be subject to the Control Share Acquisition Act only if the board of directors determines that it would be in our best interests and we determine (after consultation with the SEC staff) that our being subject to the Control Share Acquisition Act does not conflict with the Investment Company Act.

## Business Combinations

Under Maryland law, "business combinations" between a Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder or an affiliate of an interested stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. These business combinations include a merger, consolidation, share exchange or, in circumstances specified in the statute, an asset transfer or issuance or reclassification of equity securities. An interested stockholder is defined as:

any person who, directly or indirectly, beneficially owns 10% or more of the voting power of the corporation's outstanding voting stock; or

an affiliate or associate of the corporation who, at any time within the two-year period prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of 10% or more of the voting power of the then outstanding stock of the corporation.

A person is not an interested stockholder under this statute if the board of directors approved in advance the transaction by which such person otherwise would have become an interested stockholder. However, in approving a transaction, the board of directors may provide that its approval is subject to compliance, at or after the time of approval, with any terms and conditions determined by the board.

After the five-year prohibition, any business combination between the corporation and an interested stockholder generally must be recommended by the board of directors of the corporation and approved by the affirmative vote of at least:

80% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of outstanding shares of voting stock of the corporation; and

two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of voting stock of the corporation other than shares held by the interested stockholder with whom or with whose affiliate the business combination is to be effected or held by an affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder.

These super-majority vote requirements do not apply if the corporation's common stockholders receive a minimum price, as defined under Maryland law, for their shares in the form of cash or other consideration in the same form as previously paid by the interested stockholder for its shares.

The statute permits various exemptions from its provisions, including business combinations that are exempted by the board of directors before the time that the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. Our board of directors has adopted a resolution that any business combination between us and any other person is exempted from the provisions of the Business Combination Act, provided that the business combination is first approved by the board of directors, including a majority of the independent directors. This resolution, however, may be altered or repealed in whole or in part at any time. If this resolution is repealed, or the board of directors does not otherwise approve a business combination, the statute may discourage others from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating any offer.

## Conflict with the Investment Company Act

Our bylaws provide that, if and to the extent that any provision of the Maryland General Corporation Law, including the Control Share Acquisition Act (if we amend our bylaws to be subject to such act) and the Business Combination Act, or any provision of our charter or bylaws conflicts with any provision of the Investment Company Act, the applicable provision of the Investment Company Act will control.

### DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK

In addition to shares of common stock, our charter authorizes the issuance of preferred stock. If we offer preferred stock under this prospectus, we will issue an appropriate prospectus supplement. We may issue preferred stock from time to time in one or more classes or series, without stockholder approval. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, our board of directors is required by Maryland law and by our charter to set, subject to the express terms of any of our then outstanding classes or series of stock, the preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Any such an issuance must adhere to the requirements of the Investment Company Act, Maryland law and any other limitations imposed by law.

The Investment Company Act currently requires, among other things, that (a) immediately after issuance and before any distribution is made with respect to common stock, the liquidation preference of the preferred stock, together with all other senior securities, must not exceed an amount equal to 50% of our total assets (taking into account such distribution), (b) the holders of shares of preferred stock, if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if dividends on the preferred stock are in arrears by two years or more and (c) such class of stock have complete priority over any other class of stock as to distribution of assets and payment of dividends, which dividends shall be cumulative.

For any class or series of preferred stock that we may issue, our board of directors will determine and the articles supplementary and the prospectus supplement relating to such class or series will describe:

the designation and number of shares of such class or series;

the rate and time at which, and the preferences and conditions under which, any dividends will be paid on shares of such class or series, as well as whether such dividends are participating or non-participating;

any provisions relating to convertibility or exchangeability of the shares of such class or series, including adjustments to the conversion price of such class or series;

the rights and preferences, if any, of holders of shares of such class or series upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs;

the voting powers, if any, of the holders of shares of such class or series;

any provisions relating to the redemption of the shares of such class or series;

any limitations on our ability to pay dividends or make distributions on, or acquire or redeem, other securities while shares of such class or series are outstanding;

any conditions or restrictions on our ability to issue additional shares of such class or series or other securities;

if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations; and

any other relative powers, preferences and participating, optional or special rights of shares of such class or series, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof.



Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

All shares of preferred stock that we may issue will be identical and of equal rank except as to the particular terms thereof that may be fixed by our board of directors, and all shares of each class or series of preferred stock will be identical and of equal rank except as to the dates from which dividends, if any, thereon will be cumulative.

## DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS

### GENERAL

We may issue subscription rights to our stockholders to purchase common stock. Subscription rights may be issued independently or together with any other offered security and may or may not be transferable by the person purchasing or receiving the subscription rights. In connection with a subscription rights offering to our stockholders, we would distribute certificates evidencing the subscription rights and a prospectus supplement to our stockholders on the record date that we set for receiving subscription rights in such subscription rights offering.

The applicable prospectus supplement would describe the following terms of subscription rights in respect of which this prospectus is being delivered:

the period of time the offering would remain open (which shall be open a minimum number of days such that all record holders would be eligible to participate in the offering and shall not be open longer than 120 days);

the title of such subscription rights;

the exercise price for such subscription rights (or method of calculation thereof);

the ratio of the offering (which, in the case of transferable rights, will require a minimum of three shares to be held of record before a person is entitled to purchase an additional share);

the number of such subscription rights issued to each stockholder;

the extent to which such subscription rights are transferable and the market on which they may be traded if they are transferable;

if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to the issuance or exercise of such subscription rights;

the date on which the right to exercise such subscription rights shall commence, and the date on which such right shall expire (subject to any extension);

the extent to which such subscription rights include an over-subscription privilege with respect to unsubscribed securities and the terms of such over-subscription privilege;

any termination right we may have in connection with such subscription rights offering; and

any other terms of such subscription rights, including exercise, settlement and other procedures and limitations relating to the transfer and exercise of such subscription rights.

We will not offer any subscription rights to purchase shares of our common stock under this prospectus or an accompanying prospectus supplement without first filing a new post-effective amendment to the registration statement.

### EXERCISE OF SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Each subscription right would entitle the holder of the subscription right to purchase for cash such amount of shares of common stock at such exercise price as shall in each case be set forth in, or be determinable as set forth in, the prospectus supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby. Subscription rights may be exercised at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date for such subscription rights set forth in the prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, all unexercised subscription rights would become void.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Subscription rights may be exercised as set forth in the prospectus supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby. Upon receipt of payment and the subscription rights certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the subscription rights agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement we will forward, as soon as practicable, the shares of common stock purchasable upon such exercise. To the extent permissible under applicable law, we may determine to offer any unsubscribed offered securities directly to persons other than stockholders, to or through agents, underwriters or dealers or through a combination of such methods, as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### DESCRIPTION OF OUR WARRANTS

The following is a general description of the terms of the warrants we may issue from time to time. Particular terms of any warrants we offer will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to such warrants.

We may issue warrants to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities. Such warrants may be issued independently or together with shares of common stock, preferred stock or debt securities and may be attached or separate from such securities. We will issue each series of warrants under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between us and a warrant agent. The warrant agent will act solely as our agent and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency for or with holders or beneficial owners of warrants.

A prospectus supplement will describe the particular terms of any series of warrants we may issue, including the following:

the title of such warrants;

the aggregate number of such warrants;

the price or prices at which such warrants will be issued;

the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which the price of such warrants may be payable;

if applicable, the designation and terms of the securities with which the warrants are issued and the number of warrants issued with each such security or each principal amount of such security;

in the case of warrants to purchase debt securities, the principal amount of debt securities purchasable upon exercise of one warrant and the price at which and the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which this principal amount of debt securities may be purchased upon such exercise;

in the case of warrants to purchase common stock or preferred stock, the number of shares of common stock or preferred stock, as the case may be, purchasable upon exercise of one warrant and the price at which and the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which these shares may be purchased upon such exercise;

the date on which the right to exercise such warrants shall commence and the date on which such right will expire;

whether such warrants will be issued in registered form or bearer form;

if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of such warrants that may be exercised at any one time;

if applicable, the date on and after which such warrants and the related securities will be separately transferable;

information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any;

the terms of the securities issuable upon exercise of the warrants;

if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations; and

any other terms of such warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such warrants.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

We and the warrant agent may amend or supplement the warrant agreement for a series of warrants without the consent of the holders of the warrants issued thereunder to effect changes that are not inconsistent with the provisions of the warrants and that do not materially and adversely affect the interests of the holders of the warrants.

Prior to exercising their warrants, holders of warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of the securities purchasable upon such exercise, including, in the case of warrants to purchase debt securities, the right to receive principal, premium, if any, or interest payments, on the debt securities purchasable upon exercise or to enforce covenants in the applicable indenture or, in the case of warrants to purchase common stock or preferred stock, the right to receive dividends, if any, or payments upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up or to exercise any voting rights.

Under the Investment Company Act, we may generally only offer warrants provided that (a) the warrants expire by their terms within ten years, (b) the exercise or conversion price is not less than the current market value at the date of issuance, (c) our stockholders authorize the proposal to issue such warrants, and our board of directors approves such issuance on the basis that the issuance is in the best interests of Ares Capital and its stockholders and (d) if the warrants are accompanied by other securities, the warrants are not separately transferable unless no class of such warrants and the securities accompanying them has been publicly distributed. The Investment Company Act also provides that the amount of our voting securities that would result from the exercise of all outstanding warrants, as well as options and rights, at the time of issuance may not exceed 25% of our outstanding voting securities.

### DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES

We may issue debt securities in one or more series. The specific terms of each series of debt securities will be described in the particular prospectus supplement relating to that series. The prospectus supplement may or may not modify the general terms found in this prospectus and will be filed with the SEC. For a complete description of the terms of a particular series of debt securities, you should read both this prospectus and the prospectus supplement relating to that particular series.

As required by federal law for all bonds and notes of companies that are publicly offered, the debt securities are governed by a document called an "indenture." An indenture is a contract between us and U.S. Bank National Association, a financial institution acting as trustee on your behalf, and is subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. The trustee has two main roles. First, the trustee can enforce your rights against us if we default. There are some limitations on the extent to which the trustee acts on your behalf, described in the second paragraph under "Events of Default Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs." Second, the trustee performs certain administrative duties for us.

Because this section is a summary, it does not describe every aspect of the debt securities and the indenture. We urge you to read the indenture because it, and not this description, defines your rights as a holder of debt securities. For example, in this section, we use capitalized words to signify terms that are specifically defined in the indenture. Some of the definitions are repeated in this prospectus, but for the rest you will need to read the indenture. We have filed the form of the indenture with the SEC. See "Available Information" for information on how to obtain a copy of the indenture.

The prospectus supplement, which will accompany this prospectus, will describe the particular series of debt securities being offered, including, among other things:

the designation or title of the series of debt securities;

the total principal amount of the series of debt securities;

the percentage of the principal amount at which the series of debt securities will be offered;

the date or dates on which principal will be payable;

the rate or rates (which may be either fixed or variable) and/or the method of determining such rate or rates of interest, if any;

the date or dates from which any interest will accrue, or the method of determining such date or dates, and the date or dates on which any interest will be payable;

the terms for redemption, extension or early repayment, if any;

the currencies in which the series of debt securities are issued and payable;

whether the amount of payments of principal, premium or interest, if any, on a series of debt securities will be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method (which could be based on one or more currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices) and how these amounts will be determined;



Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

the place or places, if any, other than or in addition to the City of New York, of payment, transfer, conversion and/or exchange of the debt securities;

the denominations in which the offered debt securities will be issued;

the provision for any sinking fund;

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

any restrictive covenants;

any Events of Default;

whether the series of debt securities is issuable in certificated form;

any provisions for defeasance or covenant defeasance;

if applicable, U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to original issue discount;

whether and under what circumstances we will pay additional amounts in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge and, if so, whether we will have the option to redeem the debt securities rather than pay the additional amounts (and the terms of this option);

any provisions for convertibility or exchangeability of the debt securities into or for any other securities;

whether the debt securities are subject to subordination and the terms of such subordination;

the listing, if any, on a securities exchange; and

any other terms.

The debt securities may be secured or unsecured obligations. Unless the prospectus supplement states otherwise, principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, will be paid by us in immediately available funds.

We are permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of indebtedness if our asset coverage, calculated pursuant to the Investment Company Act, is at least equal to 200% immediately after each such issuance. In addition, while any indebtedness and senior securities remain outstanding, we must make provisions to prohibit the distribution to our stockholders or the repurchase of such securities or shares unless we meet the applicable asset coverage ratios at the time of the distribution or repurchase. Specifically, we may be precluded from declaring dividends or repurchasing shares of our common stock unless our asset coverage is at least 200%. We may also borrow amounts up to 5% of the value of our total assets for temporary or emergency purposes without regard to asset coverage. For a discussion of the risks associated with leverage, see "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to, and the way in which we, raise additional capital."

### **GENERAL**

The indenture provides that any debt securities proposed to be sold under this prospectus and the attached prospectus supplement ("offered debt securities") and any debt securities issuable upon the exercise of warrants or upon conversion or exchange of other offered securities ("underlying debt securities") may be issued under the indenture in one or more series.

For purposes of this prospectus, any reference to the payment of principal of or premium or interest, if any, on debt securities will include additional amounts if required by the terms of the debt securities.

The indenture does not limit the amount of debt securities that may be issued thereunder from time to time. Debt securities issued under the indenture, when a single trustee is acting for all debt securities issued under the indenture, are called the "indenture securities." The indenture also provides that there may be more than one trustee thereunder, each with respect to one or more different series of indenture securities. See "Resignation of Trustee" below. At a time when two or more trustees are acting under the indenture, each with respect to only certain series, the term "indenture securities"



means the one or more series of debt securities with respect to which each respective trustee is acting. In the event that there is more than one trustee under the indenture, the powers and trust obligations of each trustee described in this prospectus will extend only to the one or more series of indenture securities for which it is trustee. If two or more trustees are acting under the indenture, then the indenture securities for which each trustee is acting would be treated as if issued under separate indentures.

The indenture does not contain any provisions that give you protection in the event we issue a large amount of debt or we are acquired by another entity.

We refer you to the prospectus supplement for information with respect to any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default or our covenants that are described below, including any addition of a covenant or other provision providing event risk or similar protection.

We have the ability to issue indenture securities with terms different from those of indenture securities previously issued and, without the consent of the holders thereof, to reopen a previous issue of a series of indenture securities and issue additional indenture securities of that series unless the reopening was restricted when that series was created.

We expect that we will usually issue debt securities in book entry only form represented by global securities.

## **CONVERSION AND EXCHANGE**

If any debt securities are convertible into or exchangeable for other securities, the prospectus supplement will explain the terms and conditions of the conversion or exchange, including the conversion price or exchange ratio (or the calculation method), the conversion or exchange period (or how the period will be determined), if conversion or exchange will be mandatory or at the option of the holder or us, provisions for adjusting the conversion price or the exchange ratio and provisions affecting conversion or exchange in the event of the redemption of the underlying debt securities. These terms may also include provisions under which the number or amount of other securities to be received by the holders of the debt securities upon conversion or exchange would be calculated according to the market price of the other securities as of a time stated in the prospectus supplement.

## **PAYMENT AND PAYING AGENTS**

We will pay interest to the person listed in the applicable trustee's records as the owner of the debt security at the close of business on a particular day in advance of each due date for interest, even if that person no longer owns the debt security on the interest due date. That day, usually about two weeks in advance of the interest due date, is called the "record date." Because we will pay all the interest for an interest period to the holders on the record date, holders buying and selling debt securities must work out between themselves the appropriate purchase price. The most common manner is to adjust the sales price of the debt securities to prorate interest fairly between buyer and seller based on their respective ownership periods within the particular interest period. This prorated interest amount is called "accrued interest."

### **Payments on Global Securities**

We will make payments on a global security in accordance with the applicable policies of the depository as in effect from time to time. Under those policies, we will make payments directly to the depository, or its nominee, and not to any indirect holders who own beneficial interests in the global security. An indirect holder's right to those payments will be governed by the rules and practices of the depository and its participants.

### Payments on Certificated Securities

We will make payments on a certificated debt security as follows. We will pay interest that is due on an interest payment date by check mailed on the interest payment date to the holder at his or her address shown on the trustee's records as of the close of business on the regular record date. We will make all payments of principal and premium, if any, by check at the office of the applicable trustee in New York, NY and/or at other offices that may be specified in the prospectus supplement or in a notice to holders against surrender of the debt security.

Alternatively, if the holder asks us to do so, we will pay any amount that becomes due on the debt security by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account at a bank in New York City, on the due date. To request payment by wire, the holder must give the applicable trustee or other paying agent appropriate transfer instructions at least 15 business days before the requested wire payment is due. In the case of any interest payment due on an interest payment date, the instructions must be given by the person who is the holder on the relevant regular record date. Any wire instructions, once properly given, will remain in effect unless and until new instructions are given in the manner described above.

### Payment When Offices Are Closed

If any payment is due on a debt security on a day that is not a business day, we will make the payment on the next day that is a business day. Payments made on the next business day in this situation will be treated under the indenture as if they were made on the original due date, except as otherwise indicated in the attached prospectus supplement. Such payment will not result in a default under any debt security or the indenture, and no interest will accrue on the payment amount from the original due date to the next day that is a business day.

**Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how they will receive payments on their debt securities.**

### EVENTS OF DEFAULT

You will have rights if an Event of Default occurs in respect of the debt securities of your series and is not cured, as described later in this subsection.

The term "Event of Default" in respect of the debt securities of your series means any of the following (unless the prospectus supplement relating to such debt securities states otherwise):

We do not pay the principal of, or any premium on, a debt security of the series on its due date, and do not cure this default within 5 days.

We do not pay interest on a debt security of the series when due, and such default is not cured within 30 days.

We do not deposit any sinking fund payment in respect of debt securities of the series on its due date, and do not cure this default within 5 days.

We remain in breach of a covenant in respect of debt securities of the series for 60 days after we receive a written notice of default stating we are in breach. The notice must be sent by either the trustee or holders of at least 25% of the principal amount of debt securities of the series.

We file for bankruptcy or certain other events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur and remain undischarged or unstayed for a period of 60 days.

On the last business day of each of twenty-four consecutive calendar months, we have an asset coverage of less than 100%.

Any other Event of Default in respect of debt securities of the series described in the applicable prospectus supplement occurs.

An Event of Default for a particular series of debt securities does not necessarily constitute an Event of Default for any other series of debt securities issued under the same or any other indenture. The trustee may withhold notice to the holders of debt securities of any default, except in the payment of principal, premium or interest, if it considers the withholding of notice to be in the best interests of the holders.

#### **Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs**

If an Event of Default has occurred and has not been cured, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series may declare the entire principal amount of all the debt securities of that series to be due and immediately payable. This is called a declaration of acceleration of maturity. In certain circumstances, a declaration of acceleration of maturity may be canceled by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series.

The trustee is not required to take any action under the indenture at the request of any holders unless the holders offer the trustee reasonable protection from expenses and liability (called an "indemnity") (Section 315 of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939). If reasonable indemnity is provided, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the relevant series may direct the time, method and place of conducting any lawsuit or other formal legal action seeking any remedy available to the trustee. The trustee may refuse to follow those directions in certain circumstances. No delay or omission in exercising any right or remedy will be treated as a waiver of that right, remedy or Event of Default.

Before you are allowed to bypass your trustee and bring your own lawsuit or other formal legal action or take other steps to enforce your rights or protect your interests relating to the debt securities, the following must occur:

You must give your trustee written notice that an Event of Default has occurred and remains uncured.

The holders of at least 25% in principal amount of all outstanding debt securities of the relevant series must make a written request that the trustee take action because of the default and must offer reasonable indemnity to the trustee against the cost and other liabilities of taking that action.

The trustee must not have taken action for 60 days after receipt of the above notice and offer of indemnity.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities must not have given the trustee a direction inconsistent with the above notice during that 60 day period.

However, you are entitled at any time to bring a lawsuit for the payment of money due on your debt securities on or after the due date.

Holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series may waive any past defaults other than:

the payment of principal, any premium or interest; or

in respect of a covenant that cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each holder.

**Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how to give notice or direction to or make a request of the trustee and how to declare or cancel an acceleration of maturity.**

Each year, we will furnish to each trustee a written statement of certain of our officers certifying that to their knowledge we are in compliance with the indenture and the debt securities, or else specifying any default.

#### **MERGER OR CONSOLIDATION**

Under the terms of the indenture, we are generally permitted to consolidate or merge with another entity. We are also permitted to sell all or substantially all of our assets to another entity. However, unless the prospectus supplement relating to certain debt securities states otherwise, we may not take any of these actions unless all the following conditions are met:

Where we merge out of existence or sell our assets, the resulting entity must agree to be legally responsible for our obligations under the debt securities.

Immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default or Event of Default shall have happened and be continuing.

Under the indenture, no merger or sale of assets may be made if as a result any of our property or assets or any property or assets of one of our subsidiaries, if any, would become subject to any mortgage, lien or other encumbrance unless either (a) the mortgage, lien or other encumbrance could be created pursuant to the limitation on liens covenant in the indenture without equally and ratably securing the indenture securities or (b) the indenture securities are secured equally and ratably with or prior to the debt secured by the mortgage, lien or other encumbrance.

We must deliver certain certificates and documents to the trustee.

We must satisfy any other requirements specified in the prospectus supplement relating to a particular series of debt securities.

#### **MODIFICATION OR WAIVER**

There are three types of changes we can make to the indenture and the debt securities issued thereunder.

##### **Changes Requiring Your Approval**

First, there are changes that we cannot make to your debt securities without your specific approval. The following is a list of those types of changes:

change the stated maturity of the principal of or interest on a debt security;

reduce any amounts due on a debt security;

reduce the amount of principal payable upon acceleration of the maturity of a security following a default;

adversely affect any right of repayment at the holder's option;

change the place (except as otherwise described in the prospectus or prospectus supplement) or currency of payment on a debt security;

impair your right to sue for payment;



adversely affect any right to convert or exchange a debt security in accordance with its terms;

modify the subordination provisions in the indenture in a manner that is adverse to holders of the debt securities;

reduce the percentage of holders of debt securities whose consent is needed to modify or amend the indenture;

reduce the percentage of holders of debt securities whose consent is needed to waive compliance with certain provisions of the indenture or to waive certain defaults;

modify any other aspect of the provisions of the indenture dealing with supplemental indentures, modification and waiver of past defaults, changes to the quorum or voting requirements or the waiver of certain covenants; and

change any obligation we have to pay additional amounts.

#### **Changes Not Requiring Approval**

The second type of change does not require any vote by the holders of the debt securities. This type is limited to clarifications and certain other changes that would not adversely affect holders of the outstanding debt securities in any material respect. We also do not need any approval to make any change that affects only debt securities to be issued under the indenture after the change takes effect.

#### **Changes Requiring Majority Approval**

Any other change to the indenture and the debt securities would require the following approval:

If the change affects only one series of debt securities, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of that series.

If the change affects more than one series of debt securities issued under the same indenture, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of all of the series affected by the change, with all affected series voting together as one class for this purpose.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of all of the series of debt securities issued under an indenture, voting together as one class for this purpose, may waive our compliance with some of our covenants in that indenture. However, we cannot obtain a waiver of a payment default or of any of the matters covered by the bullet points included above under " Changes Requiring Your Approval."

#### **Further Details Concerning Voting**

When taking a vote, we will use the following rules to decide how much principal to attribute to a debt security:

For original issue discount securities, we will use the principal amount that would be due and payable on the voting date if the maturity of these debt securities were accelerated to that date because of a default.

For debt securities whose principal amount is not known (for example, because it is based on an index), we will use a special rule for that debt security described in the prospectus supplement.

For debt securities denominated in one or more foreign currencies, we will use the U.S. dollar equivalent.

Debt securities will not be considered outstanding, and therefore not eligible to vote, if we have deposited or set aside in trust money for their payment or redemption. Debt securities will also not be eligible to vote if they have been fully defeased as described later under "Defeasance Full Defeasance."

We will generally be entitled to set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the holders of outstanding indenture securities that are entitled to vote or take other action under the indenture. If we set a record date for a vote or other action to be taken by holders of one or more series, that vote or action may be taken only by persons who are holders of outstanding indenture securities of those series on the record date and must be taken within eleven months following the record date.

**Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how approval may be granted or denied if we seek to change the indenture or the debt securities or request a waiver.**

## **DEFEASANCE**

The following provisions will be applicable to each series of debt securities unless we state in the applicable prospectus supplement that the provisions of covenant defeasance and full defeasance will not be applicable to that series.

### **Covenant Defeasance**

If certain conditions are satisfied, we can make the deposit described below and be released from some of the restrictive covenants in the indenture under which the particular series was issued. This is called "covenant defeasance." In that event, you would lose the protection of those restrictive covenants but would gain the protection of having money and government securities set aside in trust to repay your debt securities. If applicable, you also would be released from the subordination provisions described under "Indenture Provisions Subordination" below. In order to achieve covenant defeasance, we must do the following:

If the debt securities of the particular series are denominated in U.S. dollars, we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of such debt securities a combination of money and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their various due dates.

We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel confirming that, under current U.S. federal income tax law, we may make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the debt securities any differently than if we did not make the deposit and just repaid the debt securities ourselves at maturity.

We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel stating that the above deposit does not require registration by us under the Investment Company Act and a legal opinion and officers' certificate stating that all conditions precedent to covenant defeasance have been complied with.

If we accomplish covenant defeasance, you can still look to us for repayment of the debt securities if there were a shortfall in the trust deposit or the trustee is prevented from making payment. For example, if one of the remaining Events of Default occurred (such as our bankruptcy) and the debt securities became immediately due and payable, there might be a shortfall. Depending on the event causing the default, you may not be able to obtain payment of the shortfall.

## Full Defeasance

If there is a change in U.S. federal tax law, as described below, we can legally release ourselves from all payment and other obligations on the debt securities of a particular series (called "full defeasance") if we put in place the following other arrangements for you to be repaid:

If the debt securities of the particular series are denominated in U.S. dollars, we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of such debt securities a combination of money and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their various due dates.

We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion confirming that there has been a change in current U.S. federal tax law or an IRS ruling that allows us to make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the debt securities any differently than if we did not make the deposit and just repaid the debt securities ourselves at maturity. Under current U.S. federal tax law, the deposit and our legal release from the debt securities would be treated as though we paid you your share of the cash and notes or bonds at the time the cash and notes or bonds were deposited in trust in exchange for your debt securities and you would recognize gain or loss on the debt securities at the time of the deposit.

We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel stating that the above deposit does not require registration by us under the Investment Company Act and a legal opinion and officers' certificate stating that all conditions precedent to defeasance have been complied with.

If we ever did accomplish full defeasance, as described above, you would have to rely solely on the trust deposit for repayment of the debt securities. You could not look to us for repayment in the unlikely event of any shortfall. Conversely, the trust deposit would most likely be protected from claims of our lenders and other creditors if we ever became bankrupt or insolvent. If applicable, you would also be released from the subordination provisions described later under "Indenture Provisions Subordination."

## FORM, EXCHANGE AND TRANSFER OF CERTIFICATED REGISTERED SECURITIES

Holders may exchange their certificated securities, if any, for debt securities of smaller denominations or combined into fewer debt securities of larger denominations, as long as the total principal amount is not changed.

Holders may exchange or transfer their certificated securities, if any, at the office of their trustee. We have appointed the trustee to act as our agent for registering debt securities in the names of holders transferring debt securities. We may appoint another entity to perform these functions or perform them ourselves.

Holders will not be required to pay a service charge to transfer or exchange their certificated securities, if any, but they may be required to pay any tax or other governmental charge associated with the transfer or exchange. The transfer or exchange will be made only if our transfer agent is satisfied with the holder's proof of legal ownership.

If we have designated additional transfer agents for your debt security, they will be named in your prospectus supplement. We may appoint additional transfer agents or cancel the appointment of any particular transfer agent. We may also approve a change in the office through which any transfer agent acts.

If any certificated securities of a particular series are redeemable and we redeem less than all the debt securities of that series, we may block the transfer or exchange of those debt securities during

the period beginning 15 days before the day we mail the notice of redemption and ending on the day of that mailing, in order to freeze the list of holders to prepare the mailing. We may also refuse to register transfers or exchanges of any certificated securities selected for redemption, except that we will continue to permit transfers and exchanges of the unredeemed portion of any debt security that will be partially redeemed.

#### **RESIGNATION OF TRUSTEE**

Each trustee may resign or be removed with respect to one or more series of indenture securities provided that a successor trustee is appointed to act with respect to these series. In the event that two or more persons are acting as trustee with respect to different series of indenture securities under the indenture, each of the trustees will be a trustee of a trust separate and apart from the trust administered by any other trustee.

#### **INDENTURE PROVISIONS SUBORDINATION**

Upon any distribution of our assets upon our dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization, the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on any indenture securities denominated as subordinated debt securities is to be subordinated to the extent provided in the indenture in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness (as defined below), but our obligation to you to make payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such subordinated debt securities will not otherwise be affected. In addition, no payment on account of principal (or premium, if any), sinking fund or interest, if any, may be made on such subordinated debt securities at any time unless full payment of all amounts due in respect of the principal (and premium, if any), sinking fund and interest on Senior Indebtedness has been made or duly provided for in money or money's worth.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment by us is received by the trustee in respect of subordinated debt securities or by the holders of any of such subordinated debt securities before all Senior Indebtedness is paid in full, the payment or distribution must be paid over to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness or on their behalf for application to the payment of all the Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid until all the Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness. Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness upon this distribution by us, the holders of such subordinated debt securities will be subrogated to the rights of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to the extent of payments made to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness out of the distributive share of such subordinated debt securities.

By reason of this subordination, in the event of a distribution of our assets upon our insolvency, certain of our senior creditors may recover more, ratably, than holders of any subordinated debt securities. The indenture provides that these subordination provisions will not apply to money and securities held in trust under the defeasance provisions of the indenture.

"Senior Indebtedness" is defined in the indenture as the principal of (and premium, if any) and unpaid interest on:

our indebtedness (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by us), whenever created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed (other than indenture securities issued under the indenture and denominated as subordinated debt securities), unless in the instrument creating or evidencing the same or under which the same is outstanding it is provided that this indebtedness is not senior or prior in right of payment to the subordinated debt securities, and

renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any of this indebtedness.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

If this prospectus is being delivered in connection with the offering of a series of indenture securities denominated as subordinated debt securities, the accompanying prospectus supplement will set forth the approximate amount of our Senior Indebtedness outstanding as of a recent date.

### THE TRUSTEE UNDER THE INDENTURE

U.S. Bank National Association will serve as the trustee under the indenture.

### CERTAIN CONSIDERATIONS RELATING TO FOREIGN CURRENCIES

Debt securities denominated or payable in foreign currencies may entail significant risks. These risks include the possibility of significant fluctuations in the foreign currency markets, the imposition or modification of foreign exchange controls and potential illiquidity in the secondary market. These risks will vary depending upon the currency or currencies involved and will be more fully described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### BOOK-ENTRY DEBT SECURITIES

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, NY, will act as securities depository for the debt securities. The debt securities will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered certificate will be issued for the debt securities, in the aggregate principal amount of such issue, and will be deposited with DTC. If, however, the aggregate principal amount of any issue exceeds \$500 million, one certificate will be issued with respect to each \$500 million of principal amount, and an additional certificate will be issued with respect to any remaining principal amount of such issue.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC").

DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the SEC. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of debt securities under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the debt securities on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each security ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the debt securities are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in debt securities, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the debt securities is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all debt securities deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of debt securities with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the debt securities; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such debt securities are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the debt securities within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the debt securities unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to us as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the debt securities are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments on the debt securities will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from us or the trustee on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC or its nominee, the trustee, or us, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of us or the trustee, but disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the debt securities at any time by giving reasonable notice to us or the trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, certificates are required to be printed and delivered. We may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that we believe to be reliable, but we take no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

### DESCRIPTION OF OUR UNITS

The following is a general description of the terms of the units we may issue from time to time. Particular terms of any units we offer will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to such units. For a complete description of the terms of particular units, you should read both this prospectus and the prospectus supplement relating to those particular units.

We may issue units comprised of one or more of the other securities described in this prospectus in any combination. Each unit may also include debt obligations of third parties, such as U.S. Treasury securities. Each unit will be issued so that the holder of the unit is also the holder of each security included in the unit. Thus, the holder of a unit will have the rights and obligations of a holder of each included security.

A prospectus supplement will describe the particular terms of any series of units we may issue, including the following:

the designation and terms of the units and of the securities comprising the units, including whether and under what circumstances the securities comprising the units may be held or transferred separately;

a description of the terms of any unit agreement governing the units;

a description of the provisions for the payment, settlement, transfer or exchange of the units; and

whether the units will be issued in fully registered or global form.

We will not offer any units under this prospectus or an accompanying prospectus supplement without first filing a new post-effective amendment to the registration statement.

**SALES OF COMMON STOCK BELOW NET ASSET VALUE**

Pursuant to approval granted at our 2014 annual stockholders meeting, we currently are permitted to sell or otherwise issue shares of our common stock at a price below net asset value, subject to certain limitations and determinations that must be made by our board of directors. Such stockholder approval expires the earlier of June 2, 2015 and the date of our 2015 annual stockholders meeting. On March 2, 2015, we filed the 2015 Special Meeting Proxy Statement for a special meeting, currently expected to take place on April 29, 2015. The 2015 Special Meeting Proxy Statement sets forth a proposal to be voted upon at the special meeting that, if approved by stockholders, would have the effect of extending this approval to the one-year anniversary of the date of the special meeting.

In order to sell shares of common stock pursuant to this authorization, no further authorization from our stockholders has to be solicited, but a majority of our directors who have no financial interest in the sale and a majority of our independent directors must (a) find that the sale is in our best interests and in the best interests of our stockholders and (b) in consultation with any underwriter or underwriters of the offering, make a good faith determination as of a time either immediately prior to the first solicitation by us or on our behalf of firm commitments to purchase such shares of common stock, or immediately prior to the issuance of such common stock, that the price at which such shares of common stock are to be sold is not less than a price that closely approximates the market value of those shares of common stock, less any distributing commission or discount.

Any offering of common stock below its net asset value per share will be designed to raise capital for investment in accordance with our investment objective.

In making a determination that an offering of common stock below its net asset value per share is in our and our stockholders' best interests, our board of directors will consider a variety of factors including:

the effect that an offering below net asset value per share would have on our stockholders, including the potential dilution to the net asset value per share of our common stock our stockholders would experience as a result of the offering;

the amount per share by which the offering price per share and the net proceeds per share are less than our most recently determined net asset value per share;

the relationship of recent market prices of par common stock to net asset value per share and the potential impact of the offering on the market price per share of our common stock;

whether the estimated offering price would closely approximate the market value of shares of our common stock;

the potential market impact of being able to raise capital during the current financial market difficulties;

the nature of any new investors anticipated to acquire shares of our common stock in the offering;

the anticipated rate of return on and quality, type and availability of investments; and

the leverage available to us.

Our board of directors will also consider the fact that sales of shares of common stock at a discount will benefit our investment adviser as our investment adviser will earn additional investment management fees on the proceeds of such offerings, as it would from the offering of any other of our securities or from the offering of common stock at premium to net asset value per share.



## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

We will not sell shares of our common stock pursuant to stockholder approval (or any rights, warrants or units to purchase shares of our common stock) under this prospectus or an accompanying prospectus supplement without first filing a new post-effective amendment to the registration statement if the cumulative dilution to our net asset value per share from offerings under the registration statement, as amended by such post-effective amendment, exceeds 15%. This would be measured separately for each offering pursuant to the registration statement, as amended by this post-effective amendment, by calculating the percentage dilution or accretion to aggregate net asset value from that offering and then summing the percentage from each offering. For example, if our most recently determined net asset value per share at the time of the first offering is \$15.00 and we have 30 million shares of common stock outstanding, the sale of 6 million shares of common stock at net proceeds to us of \$7.50 per share (a 50% discount) would produce dilution of 8.33%. If we subsequently determined that our net asset value per share increased to \$15.75 on the then 36 million shares of common stock outstanding and then made an additional offering, we could, for example, sell approximately an additional 7.2 million shares of common stock at net proceeds to us of \$9.45 per share, which would produce dilution of 6.67%, before we would reach the aggregate 15% limit.

Sales by us of our common stock at a discount from net asset value per share pose potential risks for our existing stockholders whether or not they participate in the offering, as well as for new investors who participate in the offering. Any sale of common stock at a price below net asset value per share would result in an immediate dilution to existing common stockholders who do not participate in such sale on at least a pro rata basis. See "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Offerings Pursuant to this Prospectus The net asset value per share of our common stock may be diluted if we sell shares of our common stock in one or more offerings at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock or securities to subscribe for or convertible into shares of our common stock."

The following three headings and accompanying tables explain and provide hypothetical examples on the impact of an offering of our common stock at a price less than net asset value per share on three different types of investors:

existing stockholders who do not purchase any shares in the offering;

existing stockholders who purchase a relatively small amount of shares in the offering or a relatively large amount of shares in the offering; and

new investors who become stockholders by purchasing shares in the offering.

### **Impact on Existing Stockholders Who Do Not Participate in the Offering**

Our existing stockholders who do not participate in an offering below net asset value per share or who do not buy additional shares in the secondary market at the same or lower price as we obtain in the offering (after expenses and commissions) face the greatest potential risks. These stockholders will experience an immediate dilution in the net asset value of the shares of common stock they hold and their net asset value per share. These stockholders will also experience a disproportionately greater decrease in their participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than the increase we will experience in our assets, potential earning power and voting interests due to such offering. These stockholders may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential increases and decreases in net asset value per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and level of discounts increases. Further, if current stockholders do not purchase any shares to maintain their percentage interest, regardless of whether such offering is above or below the then current net asset value, their voting power will be diluted.

The following chart illustrates the level of net asset value dilution that would be experienced by a nonparticipating stockholder in three different hypothetical offerings of different sizes and levels of discount from net asset value per share. It is not possible to predict the level of market price decline that may occur.

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

The examples assume that the issuer has 30 million shares outstanding, \$600 million in total assets and \$150 million in total liabilities. The current net asset value and net asset value per share are thus \$450 million and \$15.00. The chart illustrates the dilutive effect on Stockholder A of (a) an offering of 1.5 million shares of common stock (5% of the outstanding shares) at \$14.25 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 5% discount from net asset value), (b) an offering of 3 million shares of common stock (10% of the outstanding shares) at \$13.50 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 10% discount from net asset value), (c) an offering of 6 million shares of common stock (20% of the outstanding shares) at \$12.00 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 20% discount from net asset value) and (d) an offering of 7.5 million shares of common stock (25% of the outstanding shares) at \$11.25 per share after offering expenses and commissions (a 25% discount from net asset value). The prospectus supplement pursuant to which any discounted offering is made will include a chart based on the actual number of shares of common stock in such offering and the actual discount to the most recently determined net asset value. It is not possible to predict the level of market price decline that may occur.

	Prior to Sale Below NAV	Example 1 5% Offering at 5% Discount		Example 2 10% Offering at 10% Discount		Example 3 20% Offering at 20% Discount		Example 4 25% Offering at 25% Discount	
		Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change
<b>Offering Price</b>									
Price per Share to Public		\$ 15.00		\$ 14.21		\$ 12.63		\$ 11.84	
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer		\$ 14.25		\$ 13.50		\$ 12.00		\$ 11.25	
<b>Decrease to Net Asset Value</b>									
Total Shares Outstanding	30,000,000	31,500,000	5.00%	33,000,000	10.00%	36,000,000	20.00%	37,500,000	25.00%
Net Asset Value per Share	\$ 15.00	\$ 14.96	(0.24)%	\$ 14.86	(0.91)%	\$ 14.50	(3.33)%	\$ 14.25	(5.00)%
<b>Dilution to Nonparticipating Stockholder</b>									
Shares Held by Stockholder A	30,000	30,000	0.00%	30,000	0.00%	30,000	0.00%	30,000	0.00%
Percentage Held by Stockholder A	0.10%	0.10%	(4.76)%	0.09%	(9.09)%	0.08%	(16.67)%	0.08%	(20.00)%
Total Net Asset Value Held by Stockholder A	\$ 450,000	\$ 448,929	(0.24)%	\$ 445,909	(0.91)%	\$ 435,000	(3.33)%	\$ 427,500	(5.00)%
Total Investment by Stockholder A (Assumed to Be \$15.00 per Share)	\$ 450,000	\$ 450,000		\$ 450,000		\$ 450,000		\$ 450,000	
Total Dilution to Stockholder A (Total Net Asset Value Less Total Investment)		\$ (1,071)		\$ (4,091)		\$ (15,000)		\$ (22,500)	
Investment per Share Held by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$15.00 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)	\$ 15.00	\$ 15.00	0.00%	\$ 15.00	0.00%	\$ 15.00	0.00%	\$ 15.00	0.00%
Net Asset Value per Share Held by Stockholder A		\$ 14.96		\$ 14.86		\$ 14.50		\$ 14.50	
Dilution per Share Held by Stockholder A (Net Asset Value per Share Less Investment per Share)		\$ (0.04)		\$ (0.14)		\$ (0.50)		\$ (0.75)	
Percentage Dilution to Stockholder A (Dilution per Share Divided by Investment per Share)			(0.24)%		(0.91)%		(3.33)%		(5.00)%

**Impact on Existing Stockholders Who Do Participate in the Offering**

Our existing stockholders who participate in an offering below net asset value per share or who buy additional shares in the secondary market at the same or lower price as we obtain in the offering (after expenses and commissions) will experience the same types of net asset value dilution as the nonparticipating stockholders, although at a lower level, to the extent they purchase less than the same

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

percentage of the discounted offering as their interest in shares of our common stock immediately prior to the offering. The level of net asset value dilution will decrease as the number of shares such stockholders purchase increases. Existing stockholders who buy more than such percentage will experience net asset value dilution but will, in contrast to existing stockholders who purchase less than their proportionate share of the offering, experience accretion in net asset value per share over their investment per share and will also experience a disproportionately greater increase in their participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than our increase in assets, potential earning power and voting interests due to such offering. The level of accretion will increase as the excess number of shares such stockholder purchases increases. Even a stockholder who over-participates will, however, be subject to the risk that we may make additional discounted offerings in which such stockholder does not participate, in which case such a stockholder will experience net asset value dilution as described above in such subsequent offerings. These stockholders may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential increases and decreases in net asset value per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and level of discounts increases.

The following chart illustrates the level of dilution and accretion in the hypothetical 20% discount offering from the prior chart (Example 3) for a stockholder that acquires shares equal to (a) 50% of its proportionate share of the offering (i.e., 3,000 shares, which is 0.05% of an offering of 6 million shares) rather than its 0.10% proportionate share and (b) 150% of such percentage (i.e., 9,000 shares, which is 0.15% of an offering of 6 million shares rather than its 0.10% proportionate share). The prospectus supplement pursuant to which any discounted offering is made will include a chart for these examples based on the actual number of shares in such offering and the actual discount from the most recently determined net asset value per share. It is not possible to predict the level of market price decline that may occur.

	Prior to Sale Below NAV	50% Participation		150% Participation	
		Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change
<b>Offering Price</b>					
Price per Share to Public		\$ 12.63		\$ 12.63	
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer		\$ 12.00		\$ 12.00	
<b>Decrease/Increase to Net Asset Value</b>					
Total Shares Outstanding	30,000,000	36,000,000	20%	36,000,000	20%
Net Asset Value per Share	\$ 15.00	\$ 14.50	(3.33)%	\$ 14.50	(3.33)%
<b>Dilution/Accretion to Participating Stockholder Shares Held by Stockholder A</b>					
Percentage Held by Stockholder A	30,000	33,000	10%	39,000	30%
Total Net Asset Value Held by Stockholder A	\$ 450,000	\$ 478,500	6.33%	\$ 565,500	25.67%
Total Investment by Stockholder A (Assumed to be \$15.00 per Share on Shares Held Prior to Sale)		\$ 487,895		\$ 563,684	
Total Dilution/Accretion to Stockholder A (Total Net Asset Value Less Total Investment)		\$ (9,395)		\$ 1,816	
Investment per Share Held by Stockholder A (Assumed to Be \$15.00 on Shares Held Prior to Sale)	\$ 15.00	\$ 14.78	(1.44)%	\$ 14.45	(3.64)%
Net Asset Value per Share Held by Stockholder A		\$ 14.50		\$ 14.50	
Dilution/Accretion per Share Held by Stockholder A (Net Asset Value per Share Less Investment per Share)		\$ (0.28)		\$ 0.05	0.40%
Percentage Dilution/Accretion to Stockholder A (Dilution per Share Divided by Investment per Share)			(1.96)%		0.32%

### Impact on New Investors

Investors who are not currently stockholders and who participate in an offering of shares of our common stock below net asset value, but whose investment per share is greater than the resulting net asset value per share due to selling compensation and expenses paid by the Company, will

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

experience an immediate decrease, although small, in the net asset value of their shares and their net asset value per share compared to the price they pay for their shares. Investors who are not currently stockholders and who participate in an offering of shares of our common stock below net asset value per share and whose investment per share is also less than the resulting net asset value per share due to selling compensation and expenses paid by the Company being significantly less than the discount per share, will experience an immediate increase in the net asset value of their shares and their net asset value per share compared to the price they pay for their shares. These investors will experience a disproportionately greater participation in our earnings and assets and their voting power than our increase in assets, potential earning power and voting interests due to such offering. These investors will, however, be subject to the risk that we may make additional discounted offerings in which such new stockholder does not participate, in which case such new stockholder will experience dilution as described above in such subsequent offerings. These investors may also experience a decline in the market price of their shares, which often reflects to some degree announced or potential increases and decreases in net asset value per share. This decrease could be more pronounced as the size of the offering and level of discounts increases.

The following chart illustrates the level of dilution or accretion for new investors that would be experienced by a new investor in the same hypothetical 5%, 10%, 20% and 25% discounted offerings as described in the first chart above. The illustration is for a new investor who purchases the same percentage (0.10%) of the shares in the offering as Stockholder A in the prior examples held immediately prior to the offering. The prospectus supplement pursuant to which any discounted offering is made will include a chart for these examples based on the actual number of shares in such offering and the actual discount from the most recently determined net asset value per share. It is not possible to predict the level of market price decline that may occur.

	Example 1 5% Offering at 5% Discount			Example 2 10% Offering at 10% Discount		Example 3 20% Offering at 20% Discount		Example 4 25% Offering at 25% Discount	
	Prior to Sale Below NAV	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change	Following Sale	% Change
<b>Offering Price</b>									
Price per Share to Public		\$ 15.00		\$ 14.21		\$ 12.63		\$ 11.84	
Net Proceeds per Share to Issuer		\$ 14.25		\$ 13.50		\$ 12.00		\$ 11.25	
<b>Decrease/Increase to Net Asset Value</b>									
Total Shares Outstanding	30,000,000	31,500,000	5%	33,000,000	10%	36,000,000	20%	37,500,000	25.00%
Net Asset Value per Share	\$ 15.00	\$ 14.96	(0.24)%	\$ 14.86	(0.91)%	\$ 14.50	(3.33)%	\$ 14.25	(5.00)%
<b>Dilution/Accretion to New Investor A</b>									
Shares Held by Investor A	0	1,500		3,000		6,000		7,500	
Percentage Held by Investor A	0.00%	0.00%		0.01%		0.02%		0.02%	
Total Net Asset Value Held by Investor A	\$ 0	\$ 22,446		\$ 44,591		\$ 87,000		\$ 106,875	
Total Investment by Investor A (At Price to Public)		\$ 22,500		\$ 42,632		\$ 75,789		\$ 88,816	
Total Dilution/Accretion to Investor A (Total Net Asset Value Less Total Investment)		\$ (54)		\$ 1,959		\$ 11,211		\$ 18,059	
Investment per Share Held by Investor A	\$ 0	\$ 15.00		\$ 14.21		\$ 12.63		\$ 11.84	
Net Asset Value per Share Held by Investor A		\$ 14.96		\$ 14.86		\$ 14.50		\$ 14.25	
Dilution/Accretion per Share Held by Investor A (Net Asset Value per Share Less Investment per Share)		\$ (0.04)		\$ 0.65		\$ 1.87		\$ 2.41	
Percentage Dilution/Accretion to Investor A (Dilution per Share Divided by Investment per Share)			(0.24)%		4.60%		14.79%		20.33%

**ISSUANCE OF WARRANTS OR SECURITIES TO SUBSCRIBE FOR  
OR CONVERTIBLE INTO SHARES OF OUR COMMON STOCK**

At our 2008 annual stockholders meeting, our stockholders approved our ability to sell or otherwise issue warrants or securities to subscribe for or convertible into shares of our common stock, not exceeding 25% of our then outstanding common stock, at an exercise or conversion price that, at the date of issuance, will not be less than the greater of the market value per share of our common stock and the net asset value per share of our common stock. The authorization granted to sell or authorize issue warrants or securities to subscribe for or convertible into shares of our common stock has no expiration. Any exercise of warrants or securities to subscribe for or convertible into shares of our common stock at an exercise or conversion price that is below net asset value at the time of such exercise or conversion would result in an immediate dilution to existing common stockholders. This dilution would include reduction in net asset value as a result of the proportionately greater decrease in the stockholders' interest in our earnings and assets and their voting interest than the increase in our assets resulting from such offering.

As a result of obtaining this authorization, in order to sell or otherwise issue such securities, (a) the exercise, conversion or subscription rights in such securities must expire by their terms within 10 years, (b) with respect to any warrants, options or rights to subscribe or convert to our common stock that are issued along with other securities, such warrants, options or rights must not be separately transferable, (c) the exercise or conversion price of such securities must not be less than the greater of the market value per share of our common stock and the net asset value per share of our common stock at the date of issuance of such securities, (d) the issuance of such securities must be approved by a majority of the board of directors who have no financial interest in the transaction and a majority of the independent directors on the basis that such issuance is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders and (e) the number of shares of our common stock that would result from the exercise or conversion of such securities and all other securities convertible, exercisable or exchangeable into shares of our common stock outstanding at the time of issuance of such securities must not exceed 25% of our outstanding common stock at such time.

We could also sell shares of common stock below net asset value per share in certain other circumstances, including through subscription rights issued in rights offerings. See "Description of Our Subscription Rights" and "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Offerings Pursuant to this Prospectus Your interest in us may be diluted if you do not fully exercise your subscription rights in any rights offering. In addition, if the subscription price is less than our net asset value per share, then you will experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate net asset value of your shares."

## REGULATION

We have elected to be regulated as a BDC under the Investment Company Act and have elected to be treated as a RIC under the Code. As with other companies regulated by the Investment Company Act, a BDC must adhere to certain substantive regulatory requirements. The Investment Company Act contains prohibitions and restrictions relating to certain transactions between BDCs and certain affiliates (including any investment advisers or sub-advisers), principal underwriters and certain affiliates of those affiliates or underwriters. Among other things, we generally cannot invest in any portfolio company in which a fund managed by Ares or any of its downstream affiliates (other than us and our downstream affiliates) currently has an investment (although we may co-invest with funds managed by Ares or any of its downstream affiliates, subject to compliance with existing regulatory guidance, applicable regulations and our allocation procedures). Certain types of co-investment transactions would only be permitted pursuant to an exemptive order from the SEC, for which we have applied. Any such order will be subject to certain terms and conditions. Further, there is no assurance that the application for exemptive relief will be granted by the SEC.

The Investment Company Act contains certain restrictions on certain types of investments we may make. Specifically, we may only invest up to 30% of our portfolio in entities that are not considered "eligible portfolio companies" (as defined in the Investment Company Act), including companies located outside of the United States, entities that are operating pursuant to certain exceptions under the Investment Company Act, and publicly traded entities whose public equity market capitalization exceeds the levels provided for under the Investment Company Act.

The Investment Company Act also requires that a majority of our directors be persons other than "interested persons," as that term is defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Investment Company Act, referred to herein as "independent directors." In addition, the Investment Company Act provides that we may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or to withdraw our election as, a BDC unless that change is approved by holders of at least a majority of our outstanding voting securities. Under the Investment Company Act, the vote of holders of at least a "majority of outstanding voting securities" means the vote of the holders of the lesser of: (a) 67% or more of the outstanding shares of our common stock present at a meeting or represented by proxy if holders of more than 50% of the shares of our common stock are present or represented by proxy or (b) more than 50% of the outstanding shares of our common stock.

We may invest up to 100% of our assets in securities acquired directly from issuers in privately negotiated transactions. With respect to such securities, we may, for the purpose of public resale, be deemed an "underwriter" as that term is defined in the Securities Act. Our intention is to not write (sell) or buy put or call options to manage risks associated with the publicly traded securities of our portfolio companies. We may enter into hedging transactions to manage the risks associated with interest rate and currency fluctuations. We may purchase or otherwise receive warrants or options to purchase the common stock of our portfolio companies in connection with acquisition financings or other investments. In connection with such an acquisition, we may acquire rights to require the issuers of acquired securities or their affiliates to repurchase them under certain circumstances. We also do not intend to acquire securities issued by any investment company that exceed the limits imposed by the Investment Company Act. Under these limits, we generally cannot acquire more than 3% of the voting stock of any investment company (as defined in the Investment Company Act), invest more than 5% of the value of our total assets in the securities of one investment company or invest more than 10% of the value of our total assets in the securities of investment companies in the aggregate. With regard to that portion of our portfolio invested in securities issued by investment companies, it should be noted that such investments might subject our stockholders to additional expenses.

## QUALIFYING ASSETS

A BDC must have been organized and have its principal place of business in the United States and must be operated for the purpose of making investments in the types of securities described in (1), (2) or (3) below. Thus, under the Investment Company Act, a BDC may not acquire any asset other than assets of the type listed in Section 55(a) of the Investment Company Act, which are referred to as qualifying assets, unless, at the time the acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the company's total assets. The principal categories of qualifying assets relevant to our business are the following:

- (1) Securities purchased in transactions not involving any public offering from the issuer of such securities, which issuer (subject to certain limited exceptions):
  - (a) is an eligible portfolio company, or from any person who is, or has been during the preceding 13 months, an affiliated person of an eligible portfolio company, or from any other person, subject to such rules as may be prescribed by the SEC. An eligible portfolio company is defined in the Investment Company Act as any issuer that:
    - (i) is organized under the laws of, and has its principal place of business in, the United States;
    - (ii) is not an investment company (other than a small business investment company wholly owned by the BDC) or a company that would be an investment company but for certain exclusions under the Investment Company Act; and
    - (iii) does not have any class of securities listed on a national securities exchange;
  - (b) is a company that meets the requirements of (a)(i) and (ii) above, but is not an eligible portfolio company because it has issued a class of securities on a national securities exchange, if:
    - (i) at the time of the purchase, we own at least 50% of the (x) greatest number of equity securities of such issuer and securities convertible into or exchangeable for such securities; and (y) the greatest amount of debt securities of such issuer, held by us at any point in time during the period when such issuer was an eligible portfolio company; and
    - (ii) we are one of the 20 largest holders of record of such issuer's outstanding voting securities; or
  - (c) is a company that meets the requirements of (a)(i) and (ii) above, but is not an eligible portfolio company because it has issued a class of securities on a national securities exchange, if the aggregate market value of such company's outstanding voting and non-voting common equity is less than \$250.0 million.
- (2) Securities of any eligible portfolio company that we control.
- (3) Securities purchased in a private transaction from a U.S. issuer that is not an investment company or from an affiliated person of the issuer, or in transactions incident thereto, if the issuer is in bankruptcy and subject to reorganization or if the issuer, immediately prior to the purchase of its securities, was unable to meet its obligations as they came due without material assistance other than conventional lending or financing arrangements.





## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- (4) Securities of an eligible portfolio company purchased from any person in a private transaction if there is no ready market for such securities and we already own 60% of the outstanding equity of the eligible portfolio company.
- (5) Securities received in exchange for or distributed on or with respect to securities described in (1) through (4) above, or pursuant to the exercise of warrants or rights relating to such securities.
- (6) Cash, cash items, U.S. Government securities or high-quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment.

### MANAGERIAL ASSISTANCE TO PORTFOLIO COMPANIES

BDCs generally must offer to make available to the issuer of portfolio securities significant managerial assistance, by either offering, and providing if accepted, significant guidance and counsel concerning the management operations or business objectives of the portfolio company or by exercising a controlling influence over the management or policies of a portfolio company, except in circumstances where either (i) the business development company does not treat such issuer of securities as an eligible portfolio company, or (ii) the BDC purchases such securities in conjunction with one or more other persons acting together and one of the other persons in the group makes available such managerial assistance.

### TEMPORARY INVESTMENTS

Pending investment in other types of "qualifying assets," as described above, our investments may consist of cash, cash items, U.S. Government securities or high-quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment, which we refer to, collectively, as "temporary investments," so that 70% of our assets are qualifying assets. Typically, we will invest in U.S. Treasury bills or in repurchase agreements, provided that such agreements are fully collateralized by cash or securities issued by the U.S. Government or its agencies. A repurchase agreement involves the purchase by an investor, such as us, of a specified security and the simultaneous agreement by the seller to repurchase it at an agreed-upon future date and at a price that is greater than the purchase price by an amount that reflects an agreed-upon interest rate. There is no percentage restriction on the proportion of our assets that may be invested in such repurchase agreements. However, if more than 25% of our total assets constitute repurchase agreements from a single counterparty, we may not meet the Diversification Tests in order to qualify as a RIC. Thus, we do not intend to enter into repurchase agreements with a single counterparty in excess of this limit. Our investment adviser will monitor the creditworthiness of the counterparties with which we enter into repurchase agreement transactions.

### INDEBTEDNESS AND SENIOR SECURITIES

We are permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of indebtedness and one class of stock senior to our common stock if our asset coverage, calculated pursuant to the Investment Company Act, is at least equal to 200% immediately after each such issuance. In addition, while any indebtedness and senior securities remain outstanding, we must make provisions to prohibit any distribution to our stockholders or the repurchase of such securities or shares unless we meet the applicable asset coverage ratios at the time of the distribution or repurchase. Specifically, we may be precluded from declaring dividends or repurchasing shares of our common stock unless our asset coverage is at least 200%. We may also borrow amounts up to 5% of the value of our total assets for temporary or emergency purposes without regard to asset coverage. For a discussion of the risks associated with leverage, see "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to, and the way in which we, raise additional capital."

## CODE OF ETHICS

We and Ares Capital Management have each adopted a code of ethics pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the Investment Company Act that establishes procedures for personal investments and restricts certain personal securities transactions. Personnel subject to each code may invest in securities for their personal investment accounts, including securities that may be purchased or held by us, so long as such investments are made in accordance with the code's requirements. Our code of ethics is filed as an exhibit to our registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. For information on how to obtain a copy of the code of ethics, see "Available Information."

## PROXY VOTING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

SEC-registered advisers that have the authority to vote (client) proxies (which authority may be implied from a general grant of investment discretion) are required to adopt policies and procedures reasonably designed to ensure that the adviser votes proxies in the best interests of its clients. Registered advisers also must maintain certain records on proxy voting. In most cases, we invest in securities that do not generally entitle us to voting rights in our portfolio companies. When we do have voting rights, we delegate the exercise of such rights to Ares Capital Management. Ares Capital Management's proxy voting policies and procedures are summarized below:

In determining how to vote, officers of our investment adviser consult with each other and other investment professionals of Ares, taking into account our and our investors' interests as well as any potential conflicts of interest. Our investment adviser consults with legal counsel to identify potential conflicts of interest. Where a potential conflict of interest exists, our investment adviser may, if it so elects, resolve it by following the recommendation of a disinterested third party, by seeking the direction of the independent directors of the Company or, in extreme cases, by abstaining from voting. While our investment adviser may retain an outside service to provide voting recommendations and to assist in analyzing votes, our investment adviser will not delegate its voting authority to any third party.

An officer of Ares Capital Management keeps a written record of how all such proxies are voted. Our investment adviser retains records of (a) proxy voting policies and procedures, (b) all proxy statements received (or it may rely on proxy statements filed on the SEC's EDGAR system in lieu thereof), (c) all votes cast, (d) investor requests for voting information and (e) any specific documents prepared or received in connection with a decision on a proxy vote. If it uses an outside service, our investment adviser may rely on such service to maintain copies of proxy statements and records, so long as such service will provide a copy of such documents promptly upon request.

Our investment adviser's proxy voting policies are not exhaustive and are designed to be responsive to the wide range of issues that may be subject to a proxy vote. In general, our investment adviser votes our proxies in accordance with these guidelines unless: (a) it has determined otherwise due to the specific and unusual facts and circumstances with respect to a particular vote, (b) the subject matter of the vote is not covered by these guidelines, (c) a material conflict of interest is present or (d) we find it necessary to vote contrary to our general guidelines to maximize stockholder value or the best interests of Ares Capital. In reviewing proxy issues, our investment adviser generally uses the following guidelines:

**Elections of Directors:** In general, our investment adviser will vote proxies in favor of the management-proposed slate of directors. If there is a proxy fight for seats on a portfolio company's board of directors, or our investment adviser determines that there are other compelling reasons for withholding our vote, it will determine the appropriate vote on the matter. Our investment adviser may withhold votes for directors when it (a) believes a direct conflict of interest exists between the interests of the director and the stockholders, (b) concludes that the actions of the director are unlawful, unethical or negligent or (c) believes the board is entrenched in or dealing inadequately with performance problems, and/or acting with insufficient independence between the board and

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

management. Finally, our investment adviser may withhold votes for directors of non- U.S. issuers where there is insufficient information about the nominees disclosed in the proxy statement.

**Appointment of Auditors:** We believe that a portfolio company remains in the best position to choose its independent auditors and our investment adviser will generally support management's recommendation in this regard.

**Changes in Capital Structure:** Changes in a portfolio company's charter or bylaws may be required by state or federal regulation. In general, our investment adviser will cast our votes in accordance with the management on such proposals. However, our investment adviser will consider carefully any proposal regarding a change in corporate structure that is not required by state or federal regulation.

**Corporate Restructurings, Mergers and Acquisitions:** We believe proxy votes dealing with corporate reorganizations are an extension of the investment decision. Accordingly, our investment adviser will analyze such proposals on a case-by-case basis and vote in accordance with its perception of our interests.

**Proposals Affecting Stockholder Rights:** We will generally vote in favor of proposals that give stockholders a greater voice in the affairs of a portfolio company and oppose any measure that seeks to limit such rights. However, when analyzing such proposals, our investment adviser will balance the financial impact of the proposal against any impairment of stockholder rights as well as of our investment in the portfolio company.

**Corporate Governance:** We recognize the importance of good corporate governance. Accordingly, our investment adviser will generally favor proposals that promote transparency and accountability within a portfolio company.

**Anti-Takeover Measures:** Our investment adviser will evaluate, on a case-by-case basis, any proposals regarding anti-takeover measures to determine the measure's likely effect on stockholder value dilution.

**Stock Splits:** Our investment adviser will generally vote with management on stock split matters.

**Limited Liability of Directors:** Our investment adviser will generally vote with management on matters that could adversely affect the limited liability of directors.

**Social and Corporate Responsibility:** Our investment adviser will review proposals related to social, political and environmental issues to determine whether they may adversely affect stockholder value. Our investment adviser may abstain from voting on such proposals where they do not have a readily determinable financial impact on stockholder value.

Stockholders may obtain information regarding how we voted proxies with respect to our portfolio securities during the twelve-month period ended June 30, 2014 free of charge by making a written request for proxy voting information to our Investor Relations Department at Ares Capital Corporation, 245 Park Avenue, 44th Floor, New York, New York 10167, by calling us at (888) 818-5298 or on the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

## PRIVACY PRINCIPLES

We are committed to maintaining the privacy of our stockholders and to safeguarding their non-public personal information. The following information is provided to help you understand what personal information we collect, how we protect that information and why, in certain cases, we may share information with select other parties.

Generally, we do not receive any non-public personal information relating to our stockholders, although certain non-public personal information of our stockholders may become available to us. The non-public personal information that we may receive falls into the following categories:

information we receive from stockholders, whether we receive it orally, in writing or electronically. This includes stockholders' communications to us concerning their investment;

information about stockholders' transactions and history with us; or

other general information that we may obtain about stockholders, such as demographic and contact information such as a person's address.

We do not disclose any non-public personal information about our stockholders or former stockholders to anyone, except:

to our affiliates (such as our investment adviser and administrator) and their employees that have a legitimate business need for the information;

to our service providers (such as our accountants, attorneys, custodians, transfer agent, underwriters and proxy solicitors) and their employees, as is necessary to service recordholder accounts or otherwise provide the applicable services;

to comply with court orders, subpoenas, lawful discovery requests or other legal or regulatory requirements; or

as allowed or required by applicable law or regulation.

When the Company shares non-public stockholder personal information referred to above, the information is made available for limited business purposes and under controlled circumstances designed to protect our stockholders' privacy. The Company does not permit use of stockholder information for any non-business or marketing purpose, nor does the Company permit third parties to rent, sell, trade or otherwise release or disclose information to any other party.

The Company's service providers, such as its investment adviser, administrator and transfer agent, are required to maintain physical, electronic, and procedural safeguards to protect stockholder non-public personal information to prevent unauthorized access or use and to dispose of such information when it is no longer required.

Personnel of our affiliates may access stockholder information only for business purposes. The degree of access is based on the sensitivity of the information and on personnel need for the information to service a stockholder's account or comply with legal requirements.

If a stockholder ceases to be a stockholder, we will adhere to the privacy policies and practices as described above. We may choose to modify our privacy policies at any time. Before we do so, we will notify stockholders and provide a description of our privacy policy.

In the event of a corporate change in control resulting from, for example, a sale to, or merger with, another entity, or in the event of a sale of assets, we reserve the right to transfer stockholders' non-public personal information to the new party in control or the party acquiring assets.



**OTHER**

We have designated a chief compliance officer and established a compliance program pursuant to the requirements of the Investment Company Act. We are periodically examined by the SEC for compliance with the Investment Company Act.

We are required to provide and maintain a bond issued by a reputable fidelity insurance company to protect us against larceny and embezzlement. Furthermore, as a BDC, we are prohibited from protecting any director or officer against any liability to the Company or our stockholders arising from willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office.

**Compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and The NASDAQ Global Select Market Corporate Governance Regulations**

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act") imposes a wide variety of regulatory requirements on publicly-held companies and their insiders. Many of these requirements affect us. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act has required us to review our policies and procedures to determine whether we comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder. We will continue to monitor our compliance with all future regulations that are adopted under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and will take actions necessary to ensure that we are in compliance therewith.

In addition, The NASDAQ Global Select Market has adopted various corporate governance requirements as part of its listing standards. We believe we are in compliance with such corporate governance listing standards. We will continue to monitor our compliance with all future listing standards and will take actions necessary to ensure that we are in compliance therewith.

**CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DIVIDEND PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR**

Our securities are held under a custody agreement by U.S. Bank National Association. The address of the custodian is Corporate Trust Services, One Federal Street, 3rd Floor, Boston, MA 02110. Computershare acts as the transfer agent, dividend paying agent and registrar for our common stock. The principal business address of Computershare is 250 Royall Street, Canton, MA 02021.

**BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES**

Since we generally acquire and dispose of our investments in privately negotiated transactions, we infrequently use brokers in the normal course of business.

Subject to policies established by our board of directors, our investment adviser, Ares Capital Management, is primarily responsible for the execution of the publicly traded securities portion of our portfolio transactions and the allocation of brokerage commissions. Our investment adviser does not expect to execute transactions through any particular broker or dealer, but seeks to obtain the best net results for the Company, taking into account such factors as price (including the applicable brokerage commission or dealer spread), size of order, difficulty of execution, and operational facilities of the firm and the firm's risk and skill in positioning blocks of securities.

While our investment adviser generally seeks reasonably competitive trade execution costs, we will not necessarily pay the lowest spread or commission available. Subject to applicable legal requirements, our investment adviser may select a broker based partly upon brokerage or research services provided to our investment adviser and us and any other clients. In return for such services, we may pay a higher commission than other brokers would charge if our investment adviser determines in good faith that such commission is reasonable in relation to the services provided.

We also pay brokerage commissions incurred in connection with open-market purchases pursuant to our dividend reinvestment plan.

The aggregate amount of brokerage commissions paid by us during the three most recent fiscal years is \$44,918.

### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings or series, up to \$3,000,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, subscription rights to purchase shares of our common stock or warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, or units comprised of any combination of the foregoing, in one or more underwritten public offerings, at-the-market offerings, negotiated transactions, block trades, best efforts or a combination of these methods. We may sell the securities through underwriters or dealers, directly to one or more purchasers, including existing stockholders in a rights offering, through agents or through a combination of any such methods of sale. In the case of a rights offering, the applicable prospectus supplement will set forth the number of shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of each right and the other terms of such rights offering. Any underwriter or agent involved in the offer and sale of the securities will be named in the applicable prospectus supplement. A prospectus supplement or supplements will also describe the terms of the offering of the securities, including: the purchase price of the securities and the proceeds we will receive from the sale; any over-allotment options under which underwriters may purchase additional securities from us; any agency fees or underwriting discounts and other items constituting agents' or underwriters' compensation; the public offering price; any discounts or concessions allowed or re-allowed or paid to dealers; and any securities exchange or market on which the securities may be listed. Only underwriters named in the prospectus supplement will be underwriters of the securities offered by the prospectus supplement.

The distribution of the securities may be effected from time to time in one or more transactions at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed, at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices, or at negotiated prices, provided, however, that the offering price per share of our common stock, less any underwriting commissions or discounts, must equal or exceed the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time of the offering except (a) in connection with a rights offering to our existing stockholders, (b) with the consent of the majority of our common stockholders or (c) under such circumstances as the SEC may permit. The price at which securities may be distributed may represent a discount from prevailing market prices.

In connection with the sale of the securities, underwriters or agents may receive compensation from us or from purchasers of the securities, for whom they may act as agents, in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions. Underwriters may sell the securities to or through dealers and such dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agents. Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in the distribution of the securities may be deemed to be underwriters under the Securities Act, and any discounts and commissions they receive from us and any profit realized by them on the resale of the securities may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. Any such underwriter or agent will be identified and any such compensation received from us will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. The maximum aggregate commission or discount to be received by any member of FINRA or independent broker-dealer will not be greater than 8% of the gross proceeds of the sale of securities offered pursuant to this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement. We may also reimburse the underwriter or agent for certain fees and legal expenses incurred by it.

Any underwriter may engage in over-allotment, stabilizing transactions, short-covering transactions and penalty bids in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act. Over-allotment involves sales in excess of the offering size, which create a short position. Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum price. Syndicate-covering or other short-covering transactions involve purchases of the securities, either through exercise of the over-allotment option or in the open market after the distribution is completed, to cover short positions. Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a dealer when the securities originally sold by the dealer are



## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

purchased in a stabilizing or covering transaction to cover short positions. Those activities may cause the price of the securities to be higher than it would otherwise be. If commenced, the underwriters may discontinue any of the activities at any time.

Any underwriters that are qualified market makers on the NASDAQ Global Market may engage in passive market making transactions in our common stock on the NASDAQ Global Market in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act, during the business day prior to the pricing of the offering, before the commencement of offers or sales of our common stock. Passive market makers must comply with applicable volume and price limitations and must be identified as passive market makers. In general, a passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid for such security; if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid, however, the passive market maker's bid must then be lowered when certain purchase limits are exceeded. Passive market making may stabilize the market price of the securities at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

We may sell securities directly or through agents we designate from time to time. We will name any agent involved in the offering and sale of securities and we will describe any commissions we will pay the agent in the prospectus supplement. Unless the prospectus supplement states otherwise, our agent will act on a best-efforts basis for the period of its appointment.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, each class or series of securities will be a new issue with no trading market, other than our common stock, which is traded on The NASDAQ Global Select Market. We may elect to list any other class or series of securities on any exchanges, but we are not obligated to do so. We cannot guarantee the liquidity of the trading markets for any securities.

Under agreements that we may enter, underwriters, dealers and agents who participate in the distribution of shares of our securities may be entitled to indemnification by us against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or contribution with respect to payments that the agents or underwriters may make with respect to these liabilities. Underwriters, dealers and agents may engage in transactions with, or perform services for, us in the ordinary course of business.

If so indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will authorize underwriters or other persons acting as our agents to solicit offers by certain institutions to purchase our securities from us pursuant to contracts providing for payment and delivery on a future date. Institutions with which such contracts may be made include commercial and savings banks, insurance companies, pension funds, investment companies, educational and charitable institutions and others, but in all cases such institutions must be approved by us. The obligations of any purchaser under any such contract will be subject to the condition that the purchase of our securities shall not at the time of delivery be prohibited under the laws of the jurisdiction to which such purchaser is subject. The underwriters and such other agents will not have any responsibility in respect of the validity or performance of such contracts. Such contracts will be subject only to those conditions set forth in the prospectus supplement, and the prospectus supplement will set forth the commission payable for solicitation of such contracts.

We may enter into derivative transactions with third parties, or sell securities not covered by this prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. If the applicable prospectus supplement indicates, in connection with those derivatives, the third parties may sell securities covered by this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, including in short sale transactions. If so, the third party may use securities pledged by us or borrowed from us or others to settle those sales or to close out any related open borrowings of stock, and may use securities received from us in settlement of those derivatives to close out any related open borrowings of stock. The third parties in such sale transactions will be underwriters and, if not identified in this prospectus, will be identified in the applicable prospectus supplement.

In order to comply with the securities laws of certain states, if applicable, our securities offered hereby will be sold in such jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers.

**LEGAL MATTERS**

The legality of the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for the Company by Proskauer Rose LLP, Los Angeles, California and Venable LLP, Baltimore, Maryland. Certain legal matters in connection with the offering will be passed upon for the underwriters, if any, by the counsel named in the prospectus supplement.

**INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

KPMG LLP, located at 500 South Hope Street, Los Angeles, California 90071, is the independent registered public accounting firm of the Company.

**AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act, with respect to the securities offered by this prospectus. The registration statement contains additional information about us and the securities being offered by this prospectus.

We file with or submit to the SEC annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information meeting the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. This information is available free of charge by calling us collect at (310) 201-4200 or on our website at [www.arescapitalcorp.com](http://www.arescapitalcorp.com). Information contained on our website is not incorporated into this document and you should not consider such information to be part of this document. You also may inspect and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information, as well as the registration statement and related exhibits and schedules, at the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Such information is also available from the EDGAR database on the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). You also can obtain copies of such information, after paying a duplicating fee, by sending a request by e-mail to [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov) or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Branch, Office of Consumer Affairs and Information Services, Securities and Exchange Commission, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the SEC's Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090 or (800) SEC-0330.

**INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Audited Annual Financial Statements**

Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2014 and 2013	F-3
Consolidated Statement of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012	F-4
Consolidated Schedules of Investments as of December 31, 2014 and 2013	F-5
Consolidated Statement of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012	F-49
Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012	F-50
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-51

F-1

---

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors and Stockholders  
Ares Capital Corporation:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of Ares Capital Corporation (and subsidiaries) (the Company) as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, including the consolidated schedules of investments as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows, and the financial highlights (included in note 14), for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2014. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our procedures included confirmation of securities owned as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, by correspondence with custodians, or by other appropriate auditing procedures. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Ares Capital Corporation (and subsidiaries) as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2014, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), Ares Capital Corporation's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2014, based on criteria established in *Internal Control Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of Treadway Commission (COSO), and our report dated February 26, 2015 expressed an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of Ares Capital Corporation's internal control over financial reporting.

As explained in note 8 to the consolidated financial statements, the accompanying consolidated financial statements include investments valued at \$9.0 billion (171% of net assets), whose fair values have been estimated by the Board of Directors and management in the absence of readily determinable fair values. Such estimates are based on financial and other information provided by management of its portfolio companies, pertinent market and industry data, as well as input from independent valuation firms. These investments are valued in accordance with FASB ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements*, which requires the Company to assume that the portfolio investments are sold in a principal market to market participants. The Company has considered its principal market as the market in which the Company exits its portfolio investments with the greatest volume and level of activity. ASC 820 specifies a hierarchy of valuation techniques based on whether the inputs to these valuation techniques are observable or unobservable. \$9.0 billion of investments at December 31, 2014 are valued based on unobservable inputs. Because such valuations, and particularly valuations of private investments and private companies, are inherently uncertain, they may fluctuate significantly over short periods of time. These determinations of fair value could differ materially from the values that would have been utilized had a ready market for these investments existed.

Los Angeles, California  
February 26, 2015

## ARES CAPITAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES

## CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEET

(in thousands, except per share data)

	As of December 31,	
	2014	2013
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Investments at fair value		
Non-controlled/non-affiliate company investments	\$ 6,270,075	\$ 5,136,612
Non-controlled affiliate company investments	228,716	260,484
Controlled affiliate company investments	2,529,588	2,235,801
Total investments at fair value (amortized cost of \$8,875,095 and \$7,537,403, respectively)	9,028,379	7,632,897
Cash and cash equivalents	194,555	149,629
Interest receivable	160,981	123,981
Receivable for open trades	859	128,566
Other assets	112,999	106,431
Total assets	\$ 9,497,773	\$ 8,141,504
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Debt	\$ 3,924,482	\$ 2,986,275
Base management fees payable	34,497	29,270
Income based fees payable	33,070	29,001
Capital gains incentive fees payable	92,979	80,937
Accounts payable and other liabilities	81,892	68,649
Interest and facility fees payable	46,974	42,828
Payable for open trades	164	100
Total liabilities	4,214,058	3,237,060
Commitments and contingencies (Note 7)		
<b>STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, 500,000 common shares authorized; 314,108 and 297,971 common shares issued and outstanding, respectively	314	298
Capital in excess of par value	5,328,057	4,982,477
Accumulated overdistributed net investment income	(32,846)	(8,785)
Accumulated net realized loss on investments, foreign currency transactions, extinguishment of debt and other assets	(166,668)	(165,040)
Net unrealized gains on investments and foreign currency transactions	154,858	95,494
Total stockholders' equity	5,283,715	4,904,444
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 9,497,773	\$ 8,141,504
<b>NET ASSETS PER SHARE</b>	\$ 16.82	\$ 16.46

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-3

---

## ARES CAPITAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

(in thousands, except per share data)

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
<b>INVESTMENT INCOME:</b>			
From non-controlled/non-affiliate company investments:			
Interest income from investments	\$ 439,405	\$ 388,034	\$ 328,342
Capital structuring service fees	72,170	48,167	58,106
Dividend income	28,017	17,969	17,219
Management and other fees		949	1,342
Other income	17,488	17,054	13,170
<b>Total investment income from non-controlled/non-affiliate company investments</b>	<b>557,080</b>	<b>472,173</b>	<b>418,179</b>
From non-controlled affiliate company investments:			
Interest income from investments	11,814	19,531	21,767
Capital structuring service fees	1,940	395	3,682
Dividend income	5,608	7,994	1,324
Other income	843	213	529
<b>Total investment income from non-controlled affiliate company investments</b>	<b>20,205</b>	<b>28,133</b>	<b>27,502</b>
From controlled affiliate company investments:			
Interest income from investments	290,219	240,368	221,363
Capital structuring service fees	39,452	43,119	40,348
Dividend income	50,671	73,681	21,195
Management and other fees	24,596	19,254	17,382
Other income	6,736	4,993	2,056
<b>Total investment income from controlled affiliate company investments</b>	<b>411,674</b>	<b>381,415</b>	<b>302,344</b>
<b>Total investment income</b>	<b>988,959</b>	<b>881,721</b>	<b>748,025</b>
<b>EXPENSES:</b>			
Interest and credit facility fees	216,019	171,495	142,976
Base management fees	127,997	104,857	86,228
Income based fees	118,273	110,511	95,182
Capital gain incentive fees	29,467	11,640	31,863
Administrative fees	13,689	12,317	9,322
Other general and administrative	27,383	26,390	22,421
<b>Total expenses</b>	<b>532,828</b>	<b>437,210</b>	<b>387,992</b>
<b>NET INVESTMENT INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAXES</b>	<b>456,131</b>	<b>444,511</b>	<b>360,033</b>
Income tax expense, including excise tax	18,329	14,105	11,172
<b>NET INVESTMENT INCOME</b>	<b>437,802</b>	<b>430,406</b>	<b>348,861</b>
<b>REALIZED AND UNREALIZED GAINS (LOSSES) ON INVESTMENTS AND FOREIGN CURRENCY TRANSACTIONS:</b>			
Net realized gains (losses):			
Non-controlled/non-affiliate company investments	59,053	49,763	61,857
Non-controlled affiliate company investments	76,442	(1,245)	(36,766)
Controlled affiliate company investments	(43,807)	15,207	21,643
Foreign currency transactions	2,167		
<b>Net realized gains</b>	<b>93,855</b>	<b>63,725</b>	<b>46,734</b>
<b>Net unrealized gains (losses):</b>			

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Non-controlled/non-affiliate company investments	(29,770)	22,115		54,522
Non-controlled affiliate company investments	18,080	(1,123)		49,383
Controlled affiliate company investments	69,476	(26,602)		11,356
Foreign currency transactions	1,578			
Net unrealized gains (losses)	59,364	(5,610)		115,261
Net realized and unrealized gains from investments and foreign currency transactions	153,219	58,115		161,995
REALIZED LOSSES ON EXTINGUISHMENT OF DEBT	(72)			(2,678)
<b>NET INCREASE IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY RESULTING FROM OPERATIONS</b>	<b>\$ 590,949</b>	<b>\$ 488,521</b>		<b>\$ 508,178</b>
BASIC AND DILUTED EARNINGS PER COMMON SHARE (see Note 10)	\$ 1.94	\$ 1.83	\$	2.21
<b>WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK OUTSTANDING (see Note 10)</b>	<b>305,287</b>	<b>266,939</b>		<b>230,151</b>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.



**ARES CAPITAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**As of December 31, 2014**  
**(dollar amounts in thousands)**

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
<b>Investment Funds and Vehicles</b>							
CIC Flex, LP(9)	Investment partnership	Limited partnership units (0.94 units)		9/7/2007	\$	\$ 248(2)	
Covestia Capital Partners, LP(9)	Investment partnership	Limited partnership interest (47.00% interest)		6/17/2008	487	2,100(2)	
HCI Equity, LLC(7)(8)(9)	Investment company	Member interest (100.00% interest)		4/1/2010		397	
Imperial Capital Private Opportunities, LP(9)	Investment partnership	Limited partnership interest (80.00% interest)		5/10/2007	4,654	19,005(2)	
Partnership Capital Growth Fund I, L.P.(9)	Investment partnership	Limited partnership interest (25.00% interest)		6/16/2006		1,526(2)	
Partnership Capital Growth Investors III, L.P.(9)	Investment partnership	Limited partnership interest (2.50% interest)		10/5/2011	3,030	2,735(2)	
PCG-Ares Sidecar Investment, L.P.(9)	Investment partnership	Limited partnership interest (100.00% interest)		5/22/2014	2,073	1,866(2)	
PCG-Ares Sidecar Investment II, L.P.(9)	Investment partnership	Limited partnership interest (100.00% interest)		10/31/2014	6,500	6,500(2)	
Piper Jaffray Merchant Banking Fund I, L.P.(9)	Investment partnership	Limited partnership interest (2.00% interest)		8/16/2012	1,074	955(2)	
Senior Secured Loan Fund LLC(7)(10)	Co-investment vehicle	Subordinated certificates (\$2,034,498 par due 12/2024) Membership interest (87.50% interest)	8.26% (Libor + 8.00%/M)(26)	10/30/2009  10/30/2009	2,034,498	2,065,015	
					2,034,498	2,065,015	
VSC Investors LLC(9)	Investment company	Membership interest (1.95% interest)		1/24/2008	879	1,481(2)	
					2,053,195	2,101,828	39.78%
<b>Healthcare-Services</b>							
Alegeus Technologies Holdings Corp.	Benefits administration and transaction processing provider	Preferred stock (2,997 shares)		12/13/2013	3,087	1,876	
		Common stock (3 shares)		12/13/2013	3		

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

					3,090	1,876
American Academy Holdings, LLC	Provider of education, training, certification, networking, and consulting services to medical coders and other healthcare professionals	First lien senior secured loan (\$14,088 par due 6/2019)	4.00% (Libor + 3.00%/Q)	6/27/2014	14,088	14,088(2)(25)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$23,425 par due 6/2019)	7.00% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)	6/27/2014	23,425	23,425(2)(13)(25)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$52,039 par due 6/2019)	7.00% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)	6/27/2014	52,039	52,039(3)(13)(25)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$4,126 par due 6/2019)	4.00% (Libor + 3.00%/Q)	6/27/2014	4,126	4,126(4)(25)
					93,678	93,678
Athletico Management, LLC and Accelerated Holdings, LLC	Provider of outpatient rehabilitation services	First lien senior secured loan (\$4,000 par due 12/2020)	6.25% (Libor + 5.50%/Q)	12/2/2014	3,968	4,000(2)(25)

F-5

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
AwarePoint Corporation	Healthcare technology platform developer	First lien senior secured loan (\$10,000 par due 6/2018)	9.50%	9/5/2014	9,907	9,900(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 3,213,367 shares of Series 1 preferred stock		11/14/2014		(2)	
					9,907	9,900	
AxelaCare Holdings, Inc. and AxelaCare Investment Holdings, L.P.	Provider of home infusion services	Preferred units (8,218,160 units)		4/12/2013	822	693(2)	
		Common units (83,010 units)		4/12/2013	8	7(2)	
					830	700	
California Forensic Medical Group, Incorporated	Correctional facility healthcare operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$48,630 par due 11/2018)	9.25% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	11/16/2012	48,630	48,630(3)(25)	
CCS Intermediate Holdings, LLC and CCS Group Holdings, LLC	Correctional facility healthcare operator	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$1,275 par due 7/2019)	5.00% (Libor + 4.00%/Q)	7/23/2014	1,275	1,249(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$6,719 par due 7/2021)	5.00% (Libor + 4.00%/Q)	7/23/2014	6,688	6,584(2)(25)	
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$135,000 par due 7/2022)	9.38% (Libor + 8.38%/Q)	7/23/2014	133,721	133,650(2)(25)	
		Class A units (601,937 units)		8/19/2010		1,802(2)	
					141,684	143,285	
DNAnexus, Inc.	Bioinformatics company	First lien senior secured loan (\$5,000 par due 10/2017)	9.25%	3/21/2014	4,802	5,000(2)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$5,000 par due 2/2018)	9.25%	3/21/2014	4,787	5,000(2)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 909,092 units of Series C preferred stock		3/21/2014		(2)	
					9,589	10,000	
Genoea Biosciences, Inc.	Vaccine discovery technology company	Common stock (31,500 shares)		2/10/2014		220(2)	
GI Advo Opco, LLC	Behavioral treatment services provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$13,890 par due 6/2017)	6.00% (Libor + 4.75%/Q)	12/13/2013	14,182	13,890(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$69 par due 6/2017)	7.00% (Base Rate + 3.75%/Q)	12/13/2013	70	69(2)(25)	
					14,252	13,959	
Global Healthcare Exchange, LLC and GHX Ultimate Parent Corp.	On-demand supply chain automation solutions provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$231,250 par due 3/2020)	8.50% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	3/11/2014	229,626	231,250(2)(25)	
		Class A common stock (2,475 shares)		3/11/2014	2,991	2,991(2)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

		Class B common stock (938 shares)		3/11/2014	30	2,417(2)
					232,647	236,658
Greenphire, Inc. and RMCF III CIV XXIX, L.P	Software provider for clinical trial management	First lien senior secured loan (\$4,000 par due 12/2018)	9.00% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	12/19/2014	4,000	4,000(2)(25)
		Limited partnership interest (99.90% interest)		12/19/2014	999	999(2)
					4,999	4,999
INC Research Mezzanine Co-Invest, LLC	Pharmaceutical and biotechnology consulting services	Common units (1,410,000 units)		9/27/2010	1,512	4,287(2)
Intermedix Corporation	Revenue cycle management provider to the emergency healthcare industry	Second lien senior secured loan (\$112,000 par due 6/2020)	9.25% (Libor + 8.25%/Q)	12/27/2012	112,000	110,880(2)(25)
LM Acquisition Holdings, LLC(8)	Developer and manufacturer of medical equipment	Class A units (426 units)		9/27/2013	1,000	1,721(2)

F-6

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
MC Acquisition Holdings I, LLC	Healthcare professional provider	Class A units (1,338,314 units)		1/17/2014	1,338	1,863(2)	
Monte Nido Holdings, LLC	Outpatient eating disorder treatment provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$44,750 par due 12/2019)	8.00% (Libor + 7.00%/M)	12/20/2013	44,750	42,065(3)(19)(25)	
MW Dental Holding Corp.	Dental services provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$6,485 par due 4/2017)	8.50% (Libor + 7.00%/M)	4/12/2011	6,485	6,485(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$24,484 par due 4/2017)	8.50% (Libor + 7.00%/M)	4/12/2011	24,484	24,484(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$48,238 par due 4/2017)	8.50% (Libor + 7.00%/M)	4/12/2011	48,238	48,238(3)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$19,949 par due 4/2017)	8.50% (Libor + 7.00%/M)	4/12/2011	19,949	19,949(4)(25)	
						99,156	99,156
My Health Direct, Inc.	Healthcare scheduling exchange software solution provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$3,000 par due 1/2018)	10.75%	9/18/2014	2,907	3,000(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 4,548 shares of Series D preferred stock		9/18/2014	39	39(2)	
					2,946	3,039	
Napa Management Services Corporation	Anesthesia management services provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$13,000 par due 2/2019)	6.00% (Libor + 5.00%/Q)	4/15/2011	13,000	13,000(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$80,234 par due 2/2019)	6.00% (Libor + 5.00%/Q)	4/15/2011	80,234	80,234(2)(21)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$33,266 par due 2/2019)	6.00% (Libor + 5.00%/Q)	4/15/2011	33,215	33,266(3)(21)(25)	
		Common units (5,345 units)		4/15/2011	5,764	11,760(2)	
						132,213	138,260
Netsmart Technologies, Inc. and NS Holdings, Inc.	Healthcare technology provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$2,760 par due 12/2017)	8.75% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	12/18/2012	2,760	2,760(2)(17)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$34,912 par due 12/2017)	8.75% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	12/18/2012	34,912	34,912(2)(17)(25)	
		Common stock (2,500,000 shares)		6/21/2010	2,500	5,426(2)	
					40,172	43,098	
New Trident Holdcorp, Inc.	Outsourced mobile diagnostic healthcare service provider	Second lien senior secured loan (\$80,000 par due 7/2020)	10.25% (Libor + 9.00%/Q)	8/6/2013	78,667	78,400(2)(25)	
Nodality, Inc.	Biotechnology company	First lien senior secured loan (\$8,000 par due 2/2018)	8.90%	4/25/2014	7,768	8,000(2)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

		First lien senior secured loan (\$3,000 par due 8/2018)	8.90%	4/25/2014	2,900	3,000(2)
		Warrant to purchase up to 164,179 shares of Series B preferred stock		4/25/2014		41(2)
					10,668	11,041
OmniSYS Acquisition Corporation, OmniSYS, LLC, and OSYS Holdings, LLC	Provider of technology-enabled solutions to pharmacies	First lien senior secured loan (\$20,475 par due 11/2018)	8.50% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	11/21/2013	20,475	20,475(2)(25)
		Limited liability company membership interest (1.57%)		11/21/2013	1,000	1,258(2)
					21,475	21,733
PerfectServe, Inc.	Communications software platform provider for hospitals and physician practices	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$500 par due 6/2015)	7.50%	12/26/2013	500	500 <sup>(2)</sup>
		First lien senior secured loan (\$2,500 par due 10/2017)	10.00%	12/26/2013	2,479	2,500(2)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$3,372 par due 4/2017)	10.00%	12/26/2013	3,348	3,372(2)
		Warrants to purchase up to 34,113 units of Series C preferred stock		12/26/2013		84(2)
					6,327	6,456

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
PGA Holdings, Inc.	Provider of patient surveys, management reports and national databases for the integrated healthcare delivery system	Preferred stock (333 shares)		3/12/2008	125	21(2)	
		Common stock (16,667 shares)		3/12/2008	167	1,051(2)	
					292	1,072	
PhyMED Management LLC	Provider of anesthesia services	First lien senior secured loan (\$10,000 par due 11/2020)	5.25% (Libor + 4.25%/M)	11/18/2014	9,927	10,000(2)(25)	
Physiotherapy Associates Holdings, Inc.	Physical therapy provider	Class A common stock (100,000 shares)		12/13/2013	3,090	2,465	
POS I Corp. (fka Vantage Oncology, Inc.)	Radiation oncology care provider	Common stock (62,157 shares)		2/3/2011	4,670	1,222(2)	
Reed Group Holdings, LLC	Medical disability management services provider	Equity interests		4/1/2010		(2)	
Respicardia, Inc.	Developer of implantable therapies to improve cardiovascular health	First lien senior secured loan (\$1,400 par due 7/2015)	11.00%	6/28/2012	1,399	1,400(2)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 99,094 shares of Series C preferred stock		6/28/2012	38	28(2)	
					1,437	1,428	
Sage Products Holdings III, LLC	Patient infection control and preventive care solutions provider	Second lien senior secured loan (\$120,000 par due 6/2020)	9.25% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	12/13/2012	119,775	120,000(2)(25)	
Sarnova HC, LLC, Tri-Anim Health Services, Inc., and BEMS Holdings, LLC	Distributor of emergency medical service and respiratory products	Second lien senior secured loan (\$60,000 par due 9/2018)	8.75% (Libor + 8.00%/M)	6/30/2014	60,000	60,000(2)(25)	
SurgiQuest, Inc.	Medical device company	Warrants to purchase up to 54,672 shares of Series D-4 convertible preferred stock		9/28/2012		(2)	
U.S. Anesthesia Partners, Inc.	Anesthesiology service provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$49,725 par due 12/2019)	6.00% (Libor + 5.00%/Q)	6/26/2014	49,725	49,725(2)(25)	
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$50,000 par due 9/2020)	9.00% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	9/24/2014	50,000	50,000(2)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

					99,725	99,725	
Young Innovations, Inc.	Dental supplies and equipment manufacturer	Second lien senior secured loan (\$45,000 par due 7/2019)	9.00% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	5/30/2014	45,000	45,000(2)(25)	
					1,459,414	1,470,816	27.84%
<b>Services-Other</b>							
American Residential Services L.L.C.	Heating, ventilation and air conditioning services provider	Second lien senior secured loan (\$50,000 par due 12/2021)	9.00% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	6/30/2014	49,534	50,000(2)(25)	
Capital Investments and Ventures Corp.	SCUBA diver training and certification provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$60,654 par due 8/2020)	8.00% (Base Rate + 4.75%/Q)	8/9/2012	60,334	60,654(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$21,181 par due 8/2020)	8.00% (Base Rate + 4.75%/Q)	8/9/2012	21,181	21,181(3)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$7,534 par due 8/2020)	8.00% (Base Rate + 4.75%/Q)	8/9/2012	7,534	7,534(4)(25)	
					89,049	89,369	
Community Education Centers, Inc.	Offender re-entry and in-prison treatment services provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$14,130 par due 3/2015)	6.25% (Libor + 5.25%/Q)	12/10/2010	14,130	14,130(2)(18)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$156 par due 3/2015)	7.50% (Base Rate + 4.25%/Q)	12/10/2010	156	156(2)(18)(25)	
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$48,377 par due 12/2015)		12/10/2010	47,169	39,858(2)(24)	



Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
		Warrants to purchase up to 654,618 shares		12/10/2010		(2)	
					61,455	54,144	
Competitor Group, Inc. and Calera XVI, LLC	Endurance sports media and event operator	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$2,850 par due 11/2018)	10.00% (Base Rate + 6.75%/Q)	11/30/2012	2,850	2,565(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$900 par due 11/2018)	9.00% (Libor + 7.75%/Q)	11/30/2012	900	810(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$24,444 par due 11/2018)	10.50% (Libor + 7.75% Cash, 1.50% PIK /Q)	11/30/2012	24,444	21,999(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$29,931 par due 11/2018)	10.50% (Libor + 7.75% Cash, 1.50% PIK /Q)	11/30/2012	29,931	26,938(3)(25)	
		Membership units (2,500,000 units)		11/30/2012	2,519	275(2)(9)	
					60,644	52,587	
Crown Health Care Laundry Services, Inc. and Crown Laundry Holdings, LLC(6)	Provider of outsourced linen management solutions to the healthcare industry	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$700 par due 3/2019)	8.25% (Libor + 7.00%/Q)	3/13/2014	700	700(2)(25)(28)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$24,316 par due 3/2019)	8.25% (Libor + 7.00%/Q)	3/13/2014	24,316	24,316(2)(25)	
		Class A preferred units (2,475,000 units)		3/13/2014	2,475	2,723(2)	
		Class B common units (275,000 units)		3/13/2014	275	303(2)	
					27,766	28,042	
Dwyer Acquisition Parent, Inc. and TDG Group Holding Company	Operator of multiple franchise concepts primarily related to home maintenance or repairs	Senior subordinated loan (\$52,670 par due 2/2020)	11.00%	8/15/2014	52,670	52,670(2)	
		Common stock (30,000 shares)		8/15/2014	3,000	3,439(2)	
					55,670	56,109	
GHS Interactive Security, LLC and LG Security Holdings, LLC	Originates residential security alarm contracts	First lien senior secured loan (\$8,578 par due 5/2018)	7.50% (Libor + 6.00%/S)	12/13/2013	8,626	8,578(25)	
		Class A membership units (1,560,000 units)		12/13/2013	1,607	728	
					10,233	9,306	
Massage Envy, LLC	Franchisor in the massage industry	First lien senior secured loan (\$28,245 par due 9/2018)	8.50% (Libor + 7.25%/Q)	9/27/2012	28,245	28,245(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$47,716 par due 9/2018)	8.50% (Libor + 7.25%/Q)	9/27/2012	47,716	47,716(3)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

		Common stock (3,000,000 shares)		9/27/2012	3,000	4,306(2)
					78,961	80,267
McKenzie Sports Products, LLC	Designer, manufacturer and distributor of hunting-related supplies	First lien senior secured loan (\$84,500 par due 9/2020)	6.75% (Libor + 5.75%/M)	9/18/2014	84,500	83,654(2)(12)(25)
OpenSky Project, Inc.	Social commerce platform operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$3,000 par due 9/2017)	10.00%	6/4/2014	2,960	3,000(2)
		Warrant to purchase up to 46,996 shares of Series D preferred stock		6/4/2014	48	48(2)
					3,008	3,048
PODS Funding Corp. II	Storage and warehousing	First lien senior secured loan (\$3,899 par due 12/2018)	7.00% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)	3/12/2014	3,899	3,899(25)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$33,989 par due 12/2018)	7.00% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)	3/12/2014	33,989	33,989(25)
					37,888	37,888

F-9

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Spin HoldCo Inc.	Laundry service and equipment provider	Second lien senior secured loan (\$140,000 par due 5/2020)	8.00% (Libor + 7.00%/M)	5/14/2013	140,000	137,200(2)(25)	
TWH Water Treatment Industries, Inc., TWH Filtration Industries, Inc. and TWH Infrastructure Industries, Inc.	Wastewater infrastructure repair, treatment and filtration company	First lien senior secured loan (\$2,240 par due 10/2019)	10.25% (Libor + 9.25%/Q)	10/10/2014	2,240	2,240(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$36,400 par due 10/2019)	10.25% (Libor + 9.25%/Q)	10/10/2014	36,400	36,400(2)(25)	
					38,640	38,640	
United Road Towing, Inc.	Towing company	Warrants to purchase up to 607 shares		4/1/2010			
Wash Multifamily Laundry Systems, LLC	Laundry service and equipment provider	Second lien senior secured loan (\$78,000 par due 2/2020)	7.75% (Libor + 6.75%/Q)	6/26/2012	78,000	78,000(2)(25)	
					815,348	798,254	15.11%
<b>Consumer Products</b>							
Feradyne Outdoors, LLC and Bowhunter Holdings, LLC	Provider of branded archery and bowhunting accessories	First lien senior secured loan (\$50,100 par due 3/2019)	6.55% (Libor + 5.55%/Q)	4/24/2014	50,100	50,100(2)(22)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$6,953 par due 3/2019)	4.00% (Libor + 3.00%/Q)	4/24/2014	6,953	6,953(2)(25)	
		Common units (300 units)		4/24/2014	3,000	2,573(2)	
					60,053	59,626	
Implus Footcare, LLC	Provider of footwear and other accessories	Preferred stock (455 shares)	6.00% PIK	10/31/2011	4,740	4,740(2)	
		Common stock (455 shares)		10/31/2011		1,414(2)	
					4,740	6,154	
Indra Holdings Corp.	Designer, marketer, and distributor of rain and cold weather products	Second lien senior secured loan (\$80,000 par due 11/2021)	8.50% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	5/1/2014	78,814	79,199(2)(25)	
Matrixx Initiatives, Inc. and Wonder Holdings Acquisition Corp.	Developer and marketer of OTC healthcare products	Warrants to purchase up to 1,489 shares of preferred stock		7/27/2011		921(2)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 1,654,678 shares of common stock		7/27/2011		(2)	
						921	
Oak Parent, Inc.	Manufacturer of athletic apparel	First lien senior secured loan (\$30,256 par due 4/2018)	7.50% (Libor + 7.00%/Q)	4/2/2012	30,172	30,256(3)(25)	
				4/2/2012	157	157(3)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

		First lien senior secured loan (\$157 par due 4/2018)	9.25% (Base Rate + 6.00%/Q)			
		First lien senior secured loan (\$8,551 par due 4/2018)	7.50% (Libor + 7.00%/Q)	4/2/2012	8,527	8,551(4)(25)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$44 par due 4/2018)	9.25% (Base Rate + 6.00%/Q)	4/2/2012	44	44(4)(25)
					38,900	39,008
PG-ACP Co-Invest, LLC	Supplier of medical uniforms, specialized medical footwear and accessories	Class A membership units (1,000,0000 units)		8/29/2012	1,000	1,444(2)
Plantation Products, LLC, Seed Holdings, Inc. and Flora Parent, Inc.	Provider of branded lawn and garden products	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$9,007 par due 12/2020)	5.00% (Libor + 4.00%/Q)	12/23/2014	9,007	9,007(2)(25)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$79,000 par due 12/2020)	5.00% (Libor + 4.00%/Q)	12/23/2014	78,545	79,000(2)(25)
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$66,000 par due 6/2021)	9.94% (Libor + 8.94%/Q)	12/23/2014	65,620	66,000(2)(25)
		Common stock (30,000 shares)		12/23/2014	3,000	3,000(2)
					156,172	157,007

F-10

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Shock Doctor, Inc. and BRP Hold 14, LLC	Developer, marketer and distributor of sports protection equipment and accessories.	First lien senior secured loan (\$1,333 par due 3/2020)	8.75% (Libor + 7.75%/Q)	3/14/2014	1,333	1,333(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$5,721 par due 3/2020)	8.75% (Libor + 7.75%/Q)	3/14/2014	5,721	5,721(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$53,729 par due 3/2020)	8.75% (Libor + 7.75%/Q)	3/14/2014	53,729	53,729(3)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$19,950 par due 3/2020)	8.75% (Libor + 7.75%/Q)	3/14/2014	19,950	19,950(4)(25)	
		Class A preferred units (50,000 units)		3/14/2014	5,000	5,529(2)	
						85,733	86,262
The Step2 Company, LLC(7)	Toy manufacturer	Second lien senior secured loan (\$27,583 par due 9/2019)	10.00% PIK	4/1/2010	27,463	27,583(2)	
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$4,500 par due 9/2019)	10.00%	3/13/2014	4,500	4,500(2)	
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$37,207 par due 9/2019)		4/1/2010	30,802	9,043(2)(24)	
		Common units (1,116,879 units)		4/1/2010	24		
		Class B common units (126,278,000 units)		10/30/2014		(2)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 3,157,895 units		4/1/2010			
				62,789	41,126		
Varsity Brands Holding Co., Inc., Hercules Achievement, Inc., Hercules Achievement Holdings, Inc., and Hercules VB Holdings, Inc.	Leading manufacturer and distributor of textiles, apparel & luxury goods	Second lien senior secured loan (\$180,000 par due 12/2022)	9.75% (Libor + 8.75%/M)	12/11/2014	178,200	180,000(2)(25)	
		Common stock (3,353,371 shares)		12/11/2014	4,147	4,147(2)	
		Common stock (3,353,371 shares)		12/11/2014	3,353	3,353(2)	
					185,700	187,500	
Woodstream Corporation	Pet products manufacturer	First lien senior secured loan (\$12 par due 8/2016)	7.00% (Base Rate + 3.75%/Q)	4/18/2012	12	12(4)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$4,804 par due 8/2016)	6.00% (Libor + 5.00%/Q)	4/18/2012	4,804	4,804(4)(25)	
		Senior subordinated loan (\$80,000 par due 2/2017)	11.50%	4/18/2012	78,178	80,000(2)	
		Common stock (4,254 shares)		1/22/2010	1,222	2,816(2)	
					84,216	87,632	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

					758,117	745,879	14.12%
<b>Power Generation</b>							
Alphabet Energy, Inc.	Technology developer to convert waste-heat into electricity	First lien senior secured loan (\$1,960 par due 7/2017)	9.50%	12/16/2013	1,894	1,960(2)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$2,880 par due 7/2017)	9.62%	12/16/2013	2,683	2,880(2)	
		Series B preferred stock (74,449 shares)		2/26/2014	250	250(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 59,524 units of Series B preferred stock		12/16/2013	146	125(2)	
					4,973	5,215	
Bicent (California) Holdings LLC	Gas turbine power generation facilities operator	Senior subordinated loan (\$49,706 par due 2/2021)	8.25% (Libor + 7.25%/Q)	2/6/2014	49,706	49,706(2)(25)	

F-11

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Brush Power, LLC	Gas turbine power generation facilities operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$1,730 par due 8/2020)	7.50% (Base Rate + 4.25%/Q)	8/1/2013	1,730	1,730(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$86,384 par due 8/2020)	6.25% (Libor + 5.25%/Q)	8/1/2013	86,384	86,384(2)(25)	
					88,114	88,114	
CPV Maryland Holding Company II, LLC	Gas turbine power generation facilities operator	Senior subordinated loan (\$42,838 par due 12/2020)	5.00% Cash, 5.00% PIK	8/8/2014	42,838	42,838(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 4 units of common stock		8/8/2014		200(2)	
					42,838	43,038	
DESRI VI Management Holdings, LLC	Wind and solar power generation facility operator	Senior subordinated loan (\$26,500 par due 12/2021)	9.75%	12/24/2014	26,500	26,500(2)	
		Non-controlling units (10.0 units)		12/24/2014	1,483	1,483(2)	
					27,983	27,983	
DESRI Wind Development Acquisition Holdings, L.L.C.	Wind and solar power generation facility operator	Senior subordinated loan (\$14,750 par due 8/2021)	9.25%	8/26/2014	14,750	14,750(2)	
		Non-controlling units (7.5 units)		8/26/2014	806	806(2)	
					15,556	15,556	
Green Energy Partners, Stonewall LLC and Panda Stonewall Intermediate Holdings II LLC	Gas turbine power generation facilities operator	Senior subordinated loan (\$81,500 par due 12/2021)	13.25%	11/13/2014	81,500	81,500(2)	
Joule Unlimited Technologies, Inc. and Stichting Joule Global Foundation	Renewable fuel and chemical production developer	First lien senior secured loan (\$5,909 par due 2/2017)	10.00%	7/25/2013	5,873	5,909(2)(23)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 32,051 shares of Series C-2 preferred stock		7/25/2013		39(2)(8)	
					5,873	5,948	
La Paloma Generating Company, LLC	Natural gas fired, combined cycle plant operator	Second lien senior secured loan (\$10,000 par due 2/2020)	9.25% (Libor + 8.25%/Q)	2/20/2014	9,652	9,400(2)(25)	
Moxie Liberty LLC	Gas turbine power generation facilities operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$100,000 par due 8/2020)	7.50% (Libor + 6.50%/Q)	8/21/2013	98,900	100,000(2)(25)	
Moxie Patriot LLC	Gas turbine power generation facilities operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$100,000 par due 12/2020)	6.75% (Libor + 5.75%/Q)	12/19/2013	99,000	100,000(2)(25)	
Panda Sherman Power, LLC	Gas turbine power generation facilities operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$32,429 par due 9/2018)	9.00% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	9/14/2012	32,429	32,429(2)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Panda Temple Power II, LLC	Gas turbine power generation facilities operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$20,000 par due 4/2019)	7.25% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)	4/3/2013	19,852	20,000(2)(25)
Panda Temple Power, LLC	Gas turbine power generation facilities operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$60,000 par due 7/2018)	11.50% (Libor + 10.00%/Q)	7/17/2012	58,719	60,000(2)(25)
PERC Holdings 1 LLC	Operator of recycled energy, combined heat and power, and energy efficiency facilities	Class B common units (21,653,543 units)		10/20/2014	21,654	21,654(2)
					656,749	660,543
						12.50%

F-12



Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1) Business Services	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
2329497 Ontario Inc.(8)	Outsourced data center infrastructure and related services provider	Second lien senior secured loan (\$42,480 par due 6/2019)	10.50% (Libor + 9.25%/M)	12/13/2013	43,323	36,006(2)(25)	
BlackArrow, Inc.	Advertising and data solutions software platform provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$8,000 par due 9/2017) Warrant to purchase up to 517,386 units of Series C preferred stock	9.25%	3/13/2014  3/13/2014	7,782	8,000(2)  76(2)	
					7,782	8,076	
CallMiner, Inc.	Provider of cloud-based conversational analytics solutions	First lien senior secured loan (\$4,000 par due 5/2018)  First lien senior secured loan (\$2,000 par due 9/2018) Warrant to purchase up to 2,350,636 shares of Series 1 preferred stock	10.00%  10.00%	7/23/2014  7/23/2014  7/23/2014	3,973	4,000(2)  2,000(2)  (2)	
					5,959	6,000	
Cast & Crew Payroll, LLC and Centerstage Co-Investors, L.L.C.(6)	Payroll and accounting services provider to the entertainment industry	First lien senior secured loan (\$27,930 par due 10/2019)  First lien senior secured loan (\$53,569 par due 10/2019) First lien senior secured loan (\$41,813 par due 10/2019) Class A membership units (2,500,000 units) Class B membership units (2,500,000 units)	4.00% (Libor + 3.00%/Q)  7.00% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)  7.00% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)	12/24/2012  12/24/2012  12/24/2012  12/24/2012  12/24/2012	27,930  53,569  41,813  57  57	27,930(2)(25)  53,569(2)(16)(25)  41,813(3)(16)(25)  5,885(2)  5,885(2)	
					123,426	135,082	
CIBT Investment Holdings, LLC	Expedited travel document processing services	Class A shares (2,500 shares)		12/15/2011	2,500	4,915(2)	
Command Alkon, Incorporated and CA Note Issuer, LLC	Software solutions provider to the ready-mix concrete industry	Second lien senior secured loan (\$10,000 par due 8/2020)  Second lien senior secured loan (\$26,500 par due 8/2020) Second lien senior secured loan (\$11,500 par due 8/2020) Senior subordinated loan (\$17,621 par due 8/2021)	9.25% (Libor + 8.25%/Q)  9.25% (Libor + 8.25%/Q)  9.25% (Libor + 8.25%/Q)  14.00% PIK	9/28/2012  9/28/2012  9/28/2012  8/8/2014	10,000  26,500  11,500  17,621	10,000(2)(25)  26,500(2)(25)  11,500(2)(25)  17,621(2)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

				65,621	65,621
Compuware Parent, LLC	Web and mobile cloud performance testing and monitoring services provider	Class A-1 common stock (4,132 units)	12/15/2014	2,250	2,527(2)
		Class B-1 common stock (4,132 units)	12/15/2014	450	505(2)
		Class C-1 common stock (4,132 units)	12/15/2014	300	337(2)
		Class A-2 common stock (4,132 units)	12/15/2014		(2)
		Class B-2 common stock (4,132 units)	12/15/2014		(2)
		Class C-2 common stock (4,132 units)	12/15/2014		(2)
					3,000
Coverall North America, Inc.	Commercial janitorial services provider	Letter of credit facility	1/17/2013		(29)

F-13

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Directworks, Inc. and Co-Exprise Holdings, Inc.	Provider of cloud-based software solutions for direct materials sourcing and supplier management for manufacturers	First lien senior secured loan (\$2,500 par due 4/2018)	10.25% (Libor + 9.25%/M)	12/19/2014	2,500	2,500(2)(25)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 1,875,000 shares of Series 1 preferred stock		12/19/2014		(2)	
					2,500	2,500	
DTI Holdco, Inc. and OPE DTI Holdings, Inc.	Provider of legal process outsourcing and managed services	First lien senior secured loan (\$1,000 par due 8/2020)	5.75% (Libor + 4.75%/Q)	8/19/2014	1,000	1,000(2)(25)	
		Class A common stock (7,500 shares)		8/19/2014	7,500	8,383(2)	
		Class B common stock (7,500 shares)		8/19/2014		(2)	
					8,500	9,383	
First Insight, Inc.	Software company providing merchandising and pricing solutions to companies worldwide	First lien senior secured loan (\$3,267 par due 4/2017)	9.50%	3/20/2014	3,193	3,267(2)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 122,827 units of Series C preferred stock		3/20/2014		6(2)	
					3,193	3,273	
HCPro, Inc. and HCP Acquisition Holdings, LLC(7)	Healthcare compliance advisory services	Senior subordinated loan (\$9,398 par due 5/2015)		3/5/2013	2,691	(2)(24)	
		Class A units (14,293,110 units)		6/26/2008	12,793	(2)	
					15,484		
IfByPhone Inc.	Voice-based marketing automation software provider	Warrant to purchase up to 124,300 shares of Series C preferred stock		10/15/2012	88	79(2)	
Investor Group Services, LLC(6)	Business consulting for private equity and corporate clients	Limited liability company membership interest (7.75% interest)		6/22/2006		625	
IronPlanet, Inc.	Online auction platform provider for used heavy equipment	First lien senior secured revolving loan		9/24/2013		(2)(27)	
		Warrant to purchase to up to 133,333 shares of Series C preferred stock		9/24/2013	214	244(2)	
					214	244	
ISS #2, LLC	Provider of repairs, refurbishments and services to the broader	First lien senior secured loan (\$54,767 par due 6/2018)	6.50% (Libor + 5.50%/M)	6/5/2013	54,767	54,767(2)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

industrial end user  
markets

First lien senior secured loan (\$4,900 par due 6/2018)	6.50% (Libor + 5.50%/M)	6/5/2013	4,900	4,900(2)(25)
First lien senior secured loan (\$44,325 par due 6/2018)	6.50% (Libor + 5.50%/Q)	6/5/2013	44,325	44,325(3)(25)

103,992 103,992

IteL Laboratories, Inc.	Data services provider for building materials to property insurance industry	Preferred units (1,798,391 units)	6/29/2012	1,000	1,289(2)
-------------------------	--	-----------------------------------	-----------	-------	----------

Market Track Holdings, LLC	Business media consulting services company	Preferred stock (1,500 shares)	12/13/2013	1,982	1,912
		Common stock (15,000 shares)	12/13/2013	1,982	1,780
				3,964	3,692

F-14

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Maximus Holdings, LLC	Provider of software simulation tools and related services	Warrants to purchase up to 1,050,013 shares of common stock		12/13/2013		610	
Multi-Ad Services, Inc.(6)	Marketing services and software provider	Preferred units (1,725,280 units) Common units (1,725,280 units)		4/1/2010 4/1/2010	788	2,118	
MVL Group, Inc.(7)	Marketing research provider	Senior subordinated loan (\$430 par due 7/2012) Common stock (560,716 shares)		4/1/2010 4/1/2010	226	226(2)(24)	(2)
NComputing, Inc.	Desktop virtualization hardware and software technology service provider	Warrant to purchase up to 462,726 shares of Series C preferred stock		3/20/2013		12(2)	
PeakColo Holdings, Inc. and Powered by Peak LLC	Wholesaler of cloud-based software applications and services	First lien senior secured loan (\$4,000 par due 11/2018) Warrant to purchase up to 2,037 shares of Series A preferred stock	9.75% (Libor + 8.75%/M)	11/3/2014 11/3/2014	3,909 93	3,920(2)(25)	93(2)
PHL Investors, Inc., and PHL Holding Co.(7)	Mortgage services	Class A common stock (576 shares)		7/31/2012	3,768	4,002	(2)
Powersport Auctioneer Holdings, LLC	Powersport vehicle auction operator	Common units (1,972 units)		3/2/2012	1,000	4,013	963(2)
R2 Acquisition Corp.	Marketing services	Common stock (250,000 shares)		5/29/2007	250		181(2)
Rocket Fuel Inc.	Provider of open and integrated software for digital marketing optimization	Common stock (11,405 units)		9/9/2014	40		92(2)
Ship Investor & Cy S.C.A.(8)	Payment processing company	Common stock (936,693 shares)		12/13/2013	1,729		3,135
Tripwire, Inc.	IT security software provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$65,716 par due 5/2018) First lien senior secured loan (\$38,582 par due 5/2018) First lien senior secured loan (\$7,716 par due 5/2018) Class A common stock (2,970 shares) Class B common stock (2,655,638 shares)	7.00% (Libor + 5.75%/Q) 7.00% (Libor + 5.75%/Q) 7.00% (Libor + 5.75%/Q)	5/23/2011 5/23/2011 5/23/2011 5/23/2011 5/23/2011	65,716 38,582 7,716 2,970 30	66,373(2)(25) 38,968(3)(25) 7,794(4)(25) 4,098(2) 11,602(2)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

				115,014	128,835	
Velocity Holdings Corp.	Hosted enterprise resource planning application management services provider	Common units (1,713,546 units)	12/13/2013	4,503	3,270	
Venturehouse-Cibernet Investors, LLC	Financial settlement services for intercarrier wireless roaming	Equity interest	4/1/2010		(2)	
				521,866	527,601	9.99%
<b>Education</b>						
Campus Management Corp. and Campus Management Acquisition Corp.(6)	Education software developer	Preferred stock (485,159 shares)	2/8/2008	10,520	10,161(2)	

F-15

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Infilaw Holding, LLC	Operator of for-profit law schools	First lien senior secured revolving loan		8/25/2011		(2)(27)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$1 par due 8/2016)	9.50% (Libor + 8.50%/Q)	8/25/2011	1	1(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$9,411 par due 8/2016)	9.50% (Libor + 8.50%/Q)	8/25/2011	9,411	9,411(3)(25)	
		Series A preferred units (124,890 units)	9.50% (Libor + 8.50%/Q)	8/25/2011	124,890	124,890(2)(25)	
		Series B preferred units (3.91 units)		10/19/2012	9,245	12,840(2)	
						143,547	147,142
Instituto de Banca y Comercio, Inc. & Leeds IV Advisors, Inc.	Private school operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$58,798 par due 12/2016)		4/24/2013	52,972	47,039(2)(24)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$1,996 par due 12/2016)		6/13/2014	1,996	1,597(2)(24)	
		Series B preferred stock (1,750,000 shares)		8/5/2010	5,000	(2)	
		Series C preferred stock (2,512,586 shares)		6/7/2010	689	(2)	
		Common stock (20 shares)		6/7/2010		(2)	
				60,657	48,636		
Lakeland Tours, LLC	Educational travel provider	First lien senior secured revolving loan		10/4/2011		(2)(27)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$4,181 par due 1/2017)	5.25% (Libor + 4.25%/Q)	10/4/2011	4,180	4,181(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$85,688 par due 1/2017)	8.50% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	10/4/2011	85,664	85,688(2)(15)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$40,362 par due 1/2017)	8.50% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	10/4/2011	40,305	40,362(3)(15)(25)	
		Common stock (5,000 shares)		10/4/2011	5,000	5,261(2)	
						135,149	135,492
PIH Corporation	Franchisor of education-based early childhood centers	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$621 par due 6/2017)	7.25% (Libor + 6.25%/M)	12/13/2013	621	621(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$35,512 par due 6/2017)	7.25% (Libor + 6.25%/M)	12/13/2013	36,127	35,512(2)(25)	
					36,748	36,133	
R3 Education, Inc. and EIC Acquisitions Corp.	Medical school operator	Preferred stock (1,977 shares)		7/30/2008	494	494(2)	
		Common membership interest (15.76% interest)		9/21/2007	15,800	26,199(2)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

		Warrants to purchase up to 27,890 shares		12/8/2009	0	0(2)	
					16,294	26,693	
Regent Education, Inc.	Provider of software solutions designed to optimize the financial aid and enrollment processes	First lien senior secured loan (\$3,000 par due 1/2018)	10.00%	7/1/2014	2,934	2,940(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 987,771 shares of Series CC preferred stock		7/1/2014		76(2)	
					2,934	3,016	
RuffaloCODY, LLC	Provider of student fundraising and enrollment management services	First lien senior secured loan (\$12,683 par due 5/2019)	5.57% (Libor + 4.32%/Q)	5/29/2013	12,683	12,620(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$18,860 par due 5/2019)	5.57% (Libor + 4.32%/Q)	5/29/2013	18,860	18,765(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$11,709 par due 5/2019)	5.57% (Libor + 4.32%/Q)	5/29/2013	11,709	11,651(4)(25)	
					43,252	43,036	
WCI-Quantum Holdings, Inc.	Distributor of instructional products, services and resources	Series A preferred stock (1,272 shares)		10/24/2014	1,000	1,000(2)	
					450,101	451,309	8.54%



Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
<b>Financial Services</b>							
AllBridg Financial, LLC(7)	Asset management services	Equity interests		4/1/2010	1,140	5,804	
Callidus Capital Corporation(7)	Asset management services	Common stock (100 shares)		4/1/2010	3,000	1,702	
Ciena Capital LLC(7)	Real estate and small business loan servicer	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$14,000 par due 12/2014)	6.00%	11/29/2010	14,000	14,000(2)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$1,000 par due 12/2016)	12.00%	11/29/2010	1,000	1,000(2)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$10,000 par due 12/2016)	12.00%	11/29/2010	10,000	10,000(2)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$5,000 par due 12/2016)	12.00%	11/29/2010	5,000	5,000(2)	
		Equity interests		11/29/2010	49,374	19,907(2)	
					79,374	49,907	
Commercial Credit Group, Inc.	Commercial equipment finance and leasing company	Senior subordinated loan (\$28,000 par due 5/2018)	12.75%	5/10/2012	28,000	28,000(2)	
Cook Inlet Alternative Risk, LLC	Risk management services	Senior subordinated loan (\$750 par due 9/2015)	9.00%	9/30/2011	750	750(2)	
Gordian Acquisition Corp.	Financial services firm	Common stock (526 shares)		11/30/2012		(2)	
Imperial Capital Group LLC	Investment services	Class A common units (23,130 units)		5/10/2007	11,248	15,633(2)	
		2006 Class B common units (7,578 units)		5/10/2007	2	4(2)	
		2007 Class B common units (945 units)		5/10/2007		(2)	
					11,250	15,637	
Ivy Hill Asset Management, L.P.(7)(9)	Asset management services	Member interest (100.00% interest)		6/15/2009	170,961	259,325	
Javlin Three LLC, Javlin Four LLC, and Javlin Five LLC(9)	Asset-backed financial services company	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$42,400 par due 6/2017)	8.41% (Libor + 8.25%/M)	6/24/2014	42,400	42,400(2)	
					336,875	403,525	7.64%
<b>Restaurants and Food Services</b>							
ADF Capital, Inc., ADF Restaurant Group, LLC, and ARG Restaurant Holdings, Inc.	Restaurant owner and operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$28,581 par due 12/2018)	9.25% (Libor + 8.25%/Q)	11/27/2006	28,581	27,152(2)(20)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$10,919)	9.25% (Libor + 8.25%/Q)	11/27/2006	10,922	10,373(3)(20)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

		par due 12/2018)				
		Promissory note		11/27/2006	13,770	346(2)
		(\$18,817 par due				
		12/2023)				
		Warrants to purchase		12/18/2013	24	(2)
		up to 23,750 units of				
		Series D common				
		stock				
					53,297	37,871
Benihana, Inc.	Restaurant owner and operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$4,888 par due 1/2019)	6.75% (Libor + 5.50%/Q)	8/21/2012	4,888	4,790(4)(25)
DineInFresh, Inc.	Meal-delivery provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$7,500 par due 7/2018)	9.75% (Libor + 8.75%/Q)	12/19/2014	7,425	7,500(2)(25)
		Warrant to purchase up to 143,079 shares of Series A preferred stock		12/19/2014		3(2)
					7,425	7,503

F-17

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Garden Fresh Restaurant Corp.	Restaurant owner and operator	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$1,100 par due 7/2018)	10.00% (Libor + 8.50%/M)	10/3/2013	1,100	1,100(2)(25)(28)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$42,219 par due 7/2018)	10.00% (Libor + 8.50%/M)	10/3/2013	42,219	42,219(3)(25)	
					43,319	43,319	
Global Franchise Group, LLC and GFG Intermediate Holding, Inc.	Worldwide franchisor of quick service restaurants	First lien senior secured loan (\$62,500 par due 12/2019)	10.57% (Libor + 9.57%/Q)	12/18/2014	62,500	62,500(2)(25)	
Hojej Branded Foods, Inc.	Airport restaurant operator	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$1,450 par due 2/2017)	9.00% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	2/15/2012	1,450	1,450(2)(25)(28)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$14,442 par due 2/2017)	9.00% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	2/15/2012	14,442	14,442(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$9,407 par due 2/2017)	9.00% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	7/15/2014	9,407	9,407(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$14,442 par due 2/2017)	9.00% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	2/15/2012	14,136	14,442(2)(25)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 7.5% of membership interest		2/15/2012		507(2)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 324 shares of Class A common stock		2/15/2012	669	7,313(2)	
				40,104	47,561		
Orion Foods, LLC (fka Hot Stuff Foods, LLC)(7)	Convenience food service retailer	First lien senior secured loan (\$8,069 par due 9/2015)		4/1/2010	8,069	3,106(2)(24)	
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$19,420 par due 9/2015)		4/1/2010		(2)(24)	
		Preferred units (10,000 units)		10/28/2010		(2)	
		Class A common units (25,001 units)		4/1/2010		(2)	
		Class B common units (1,122,452 units)		4/1/2010		(2)	
				8,069	3,106		
OTG Management, LLC	Airport restaurant operator	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$2,500 par due 12/2017)	8.75% (Libor + 7.25%/M)	12/11/2012	2,500	2,500(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$6,250 par due 12/2017)	8.75% (Libor + 7.25%/Q)	12/11/2012	6,250	6,250(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$15,700 par due 12/2017)	8.75% (Libor + 7.25%/Q)	12/11/2012	15,700	15,700(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$25,000 par due 12/2017)	8.75% (Libor + 7.25%/Q)	12/11/2012	25,000	25,000(2)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

		Common units (3,000,000 units)		1/5/2011	3,000	2,238(2)
		Warrants to purchase up to 7.73% of common units		6/19/2008	100	4,464(2)
					52,550	56,152
Performance Food Group, Inc. and Wellspring Distribution Corp	Food service distributor	Second lien senior secured loan (\$24,328 par due 11/2019)	6.25% (Libor + 5.25%/M)	5/14/2013	24,234	24,084(2)(25)
		Class A non-voting common stock (1,366,120 shares)		5/3/2008	6,303	8,507(2)
					30,537	32,591
Restaurant Holding Company, LLC	Fast food restaurant operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$37,312 par due 2/2019)	8.75% (Libor + 7.75%/M)	3/13/2014	36,998	34,327(2)(25)

F-18

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
S.B. Restaurant Company	Restaurant owner and operator	Preferred stock (46,690 shares)		4/1/2010		(2)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 257,429 shares of common stock		4/1/2010		(2)	
					339,687	329,720	6.24%
<b>Manufacturing</b>							
Cambrios Technologies Corporation	Nanotechnology-based solutions for electronic devices and computers	First lien senior secured loan (\$1,212 par due 8/2015)	12.00%	8/7/2012	1,212	1,212(2)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 400,000 shares of Series D-4 convertible preferred stock		8/7/2012		13(2)	
					1,212	1,225	
Component Hardware Group, Inc.	Commercial equipment	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$1,867 par due 7/2019)	5.50% (Libor + 4.50%/M)	7/1/2013	1,867	1,867(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$6,838 par due 7/2019)	5.50% (Libor + 4.25%/Q)	7/1/2013	6,838	6,838(4)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$1,306 par due 7/2019)	5.50% (Libor + 4.50%/M)	7/1/2013	1,306	1,306(4)(25)	
					10,011	10,011	
Harvey Tool Company, LLC and Harvey Tool Holding, LLC	Cutting tool provider to the metalworking industry	First lien senior secured loan (\$4,863 par due 3/2020)	5.75% (Libor + 4.75%/Q)	3/28/2014	4,863	4,863(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$12 par due 3/2020)	7.00% (Base Rate + 3.75%/Q)	3/28/2014	12	12(2)(25)	
		Class A membership units (750 units)		3/28/2014	750	958(2)	
					5,625	5,833	
Ioxus, Inc.	Energy storage devices	First lien senior secured loan (\$10,000 par due 11/2017)	9.00%	4/29/2014	9,674	9,300(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 538,314 shares of Series C preferred stock		4/29/2014		(2)	
					9,674	9,300	
Mac Lean-Fogg Company	Intelligent transportation systems products in the traffic and rail industries	Senior subordinated loan (\$101,763 par due 10/2023)	9.50% Cash, 1.50% PIK	10/31/2013	101,763	101,763(2)	
MWI Holdings, Inc.				6/15/2011	28,274	28,274(2)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

	Engineered springs, fasteners, and other precision components	First lien senior secured loan (\$28,274 par due 3/2019)	9.38% (Libor + 8.13%/Q)			
		First lien senior secured loan (\$20,000 par due 3/2019)	9.38% (Libor + 8.13%/Q)	6/15/2011	20,000	20,000(4)(25)
					48,274	48,274
Niagara Fiber Intermediate Corp.	Insoluble fiber filler products	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$1,881 par due 5/2018)	6.75% (Libor + 5.50%/M)	5/8/2014	1,865	1,806(2)(25)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$15,464 par due 5/2018)	6.75% (Libor + 5.50%/M)	5/8/2014	15,333	14,845(2)(25)
					17,198	16,651
Pelican Products, Inc.	Flashlights	Second lien senior secured loan (\$40,000 par due 4/2021)	9.25% (Libor + 8.25%/Q)	4/11/2014	39,947	40,000(2)(25)
Protective Industries, Inc. dba Caplugs	Plastic protection products	First lien senior secured loan (\$987 par due 10/2019)	6.25% (Libor + 5.25%/M)	11/30/2012	987	987(2)(25)
		Preferred stock (2,379,361 shares)		5/23/2011	1,298	7,468(2)
					2,285	8,455

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Saw Mill PCG Partners LLC	Metal precision engineered components	Common units (1,000 units)		1/30/2007	1,000	(2)	
SI Holdings, Inc.	Elastomeric parts, mid-sized composite structures, and composite tooling	Common stock (1,500 shares)		5/30/2014	1,500	1,905(2)	
TPTM Merger Corp.	Time temperature indicator products	First lien senior secured loan (\$40,216 par due 9/2018)	9.42% (Libor + 8.42%/Q)	9/12/2013	40,216	40,216(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$409 par due 9/2018)	4.75% (Libor + 3.75%/Q)	9/12/2013	409	409(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$9,950 par due 9/2018)	4.75% (Libor + 3.75%/Q)	9/12/2013	9,950	9,950(4)(25)	
					50,575	50,575	
					289,064	293,992	5.56%
<b>Containers Packaging</b>							
GS Pretium Holdings, Inc.	Manufacturer and supplier of high performance plastic containers	Common stock (500,000 shares)		6/2/2014	500	397(2)	
ICSH, Inc.	Industrial container manufacturer, reconditioner and servicer	First lien senior secured revolving loan		8/31/2011		(2)(27)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$25,669 par due 8/2016)	6.75% (Libor + 5.75%/Q)	8/31/2011	25,669	25,669(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$23,716 par due 8/2016)	6.75% (Libor + 5.75%/Q)	8/31/2011	23,724	23,716(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$53,515 par due 8/2016)	6.75% (Libor + 5.75%/Q)	8/31/2011	53,515	53,515(3)(25)	
					102,908	102,900	
Microstar Logistics LLC, Microstar Global Asset Management LLC, and MStar Holding Corporation	Keg management solutions provider	Second lien senior secured loan (\$142,500 par due 12/2018)	8.50% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	12/14/2012	142,500	142,500(2)(25)	
		Common stock (50,000 shares)		12/14/2012	3,951	6,595(2)	
					146,451	149,095	
			249,859	252,392	4.78%		
<b>Oil and Gas</b>							
Lonestar Prospects, Ltd.	Sand proppant producer and distributor to the oil and natural gas industry	First lien senior secured loan (\$75,187 par due 9/2018)	8.50% (Libor + 6.50% Cash, 1.00% PIK/Q)	9/18/2014	75,187	72,180(2)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Petroflow Energy Corporation	Oil and gas exploration and production company	First lien senior secured loan (\$51,147 par due 7/2017)	12.00% (Libor + 8.00% Cash, 3.00% PIK/Q)	7/31/2014	50,165	47,055(2)(25)
UL Holding Co., LLC and Universal Lubricants, LLC(6)	Manufacturer and distributor of re-refined oil products	Second lien senior secured loan (\$11,136 par due 12/2016)		4/30/2012	8,761	9,187(2)(24)
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$47,233 par due 12/2016)		4/30/2012	37,229	38,967(2)(24)
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$5,496 par due 12/2016)		4/30/2012	4,294	4,534(2)(24)
		Class A common units (533,351 units)		6/17/2011	4,993	(2)
		Class B-5 common units (272,834 units)		6/17/2011	2,491	(2)
		Class C common units (758,546 units)		4/25/2008		(2)

F-20



Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
		Warrant to purchase up to 467,575 shares of Class A units		5/2/2014		(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 18,639 shares of Class B-1 units		5/2/2014		(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 37,277 shares of Class B-2 units		5/2/2014		(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 19,277 shares of Class B-3 units		5/2/2014		(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 52,263 shares of Class B-5 units		5/2/2014		(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 38,792 shares of Class B-6 units		5/2/2014		(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 680,649 shares of Class C units		5/2/2014		(2)	
					57,768	52,688	
					183,120	171,923	3.25%
<b>Retail</b>							
Fulton Holdings Corp.	Airport restaurant operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$43,000 par due 5/2018)	8.50%	5/10/2013	43,000	43,000(2)(14)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$40,000 par due 5/2018)	8.50%	5/28/2010	40,000	40,000(3)(14)	
		Common stock (19,672 shares)		5/28/2010	1,461	3,142(2)	
					84,461	86,142	
Paper Source, Inc. and Pine Holdings, Inc.	Retailer of fine and artisanal paper products	First lien senior secured loan (\$8,863 par due 9/2018)	7.25% (Libor + 6.25%/Q)	9/23/2013	8,863	8,863(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$9,900 par due 9/2018)	7.25% (Libor + 6.25%/Q)	9/23/2013	9,900	9,900(4)(25)	
		Class A common stock (36,364 shares)		9/23/2013	6,000	6,871(2)	
					24,763	25,634	
Things Remembered, Inc. and TRM Holdings Corporation	Personalized gifts retailer	First lien senior secured loan (\$14,443 par due 5/2018)	8.00% (Libor + 6.50%/Q)	5/24/2012	14,443	12,999(4)(25)	
					123,667	124,775	2.36%
<b>Aerospace and Defense</b>							
Cadence Aerospace, LLC (fka PRV Aerospace, LLC)	Aerospace precision components manufacturer	First lien senior secured loan (\$4,414 par due 5/2018)	6.50% (Libor + 5.25%/Q)	5/15/2012	4,387	4,414(4)(25)	
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$79,657 par due 5/2019)	10.50% (Libor + 9.25%/Q)	5/10/2012	79,657	76,471(2)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

					84,044	80,885	
ILC Industries, LLC	Designer and manufacturer of protective cases and technically advanced lighting systems	Second lien senior secured loan (\$40,000 par due 7/2021)	9.50% (Libor + 8.50%/Q)	7/15/2014	40,000	40,000(2)(25)	
Wyle Laboratories, Inc. and Wyle Holdings, Inc.	Provider of specialized engineering, scientific and technical services	Senior preferred stock (775 shares)	8.00% PIK	1/17/2008	121	121(2)	
		Common stock (1,885,195 shares)		1/17/2008	2,291	2,341(2)	
					2,412	2,462	
					126,456	123,347	2.33%

F-21

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
<b>Commercial Real Estate Finance</b>							
10th Street, LLC and New 10th Street, LLC(7)	Real estate holding company	First lien senior secured loan (\$25,065 par due 11/2019)	7.00% Cash, 1.00% PIK	3/31/2014	25,065	25,065(2)	
		Senior subordinated loan (\$26,964 par due 11/2019)	7.00% Cash, 1.00% PIK	4/1/2010	26,964	26,964(2)	
		Member interest (10.00% interest)		4/1/2010	594	50,926	
		Option (25,000 units)		4/1/2010	25	25	
					52,648	102,980	
Cleveland East Equity, LLC	Hotel operator	Real estate equity interests		4/1/2010		3,544	
Commons R-3, LLC	Real estate developer	Real estate equity interests		4/1/2010			
Crescent Hotels & Resorts, LLC and affiliates(7)	Hotel operator	Senior subordinated loan (\$2,236 par due 9/2011)	15.00%	4/1/2010			(2)
		Common equity interest		4/1/2010			
NPH, Inc.	Hotel property	Real estate equity interests		4/1/2010	2,140	2,450	
					54,788	108,974	2.06%
<b>Automotive Services</b>							
CH Hold Corp.	Collision repair company	First lien senior secured loan (\$17,661 par due 11/2019)	5.50% (Libor + 4.75%/Q)	7/25/2014	17,661	17,661(2)(25)	
ChargePoint, Inc.	Developer and operator of electric vehicle charging stations	First lien senior secured loan (\$10,000 par due 1/2019)	9.75% (Libor + 8.75%/M)	12/24/2014	9,473	9,700(2)(25)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 404,563 shares of Series E preferred stock		12/24/2014	327	327(2)	
					9,800	10,027	
Driven Brands, Inc. and Driven Holdings, LLC	Automotive aftermarket car care franchisor	First lien senior secured loan (\$984 par due 3/2017)	6.00% (Libor + 5.00%/Q)	1/3/2014	984	984(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$8 par due 3/2017)	7.25% (Base Rate + 4.00%/Q)	1/3/2014	8	8(2)(25)	
		Preferred stock (247,500 units)		12/16/2011	2,475	3,088(2)	
		Common stock (25,000 units)		12/16/2011	25	1,492(2)	
					3,492	5,572	
Eckler Industries, Inc.				7/12/2012	4,800	4,560(2)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Restoration parts and accessories provider for classic automobiles	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$4,800 par due 7/2017)	8.25% (Base Rate + 5.00%/Q)				
	First lien senior secured loan (\$7,976 par due 7/2017)	7.25% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)	7/12/2012	7,976	7,577(2)(25)	
	First lien senior secured loan (\$29,962 par due 7/2017)	7.25% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)	7/12/2012	29,962	28,464(3)(25)	
	Series A preferred stock (1,800 shares)		7/12/2012	1,800	261(2)	
	Common stock (20,000 shares)		7/12/2012	200	(2)	
				44,738	40,862	
EcoMotors, Inc.	Engine developer	First lien senior secured loan (\$3,788 par due 10/2016)	10.83%	12/28/2012	3,726	3,788(2)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$4,545 par due 6/2017)	10.83%	12/28/2012	4,449	4,545(2)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$3,146 par due 7/2016)	10.13%	12/28/2012	3,103	3,146(2)
		Warrant to purchase up to 321,888 shares of Series C preferred stock		12/28/2012		43(2)
					11,278	11,522

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
SK SPV IV, LLC	Collision repair site operators	Series A common units (12,500 units)		8/18/2014	625	1,987(2)	
		Series B common units (12,500 units)		8/18/2014	625	1,987(2)	
					1,250	3,974	
TA THI Buyer, Inc. and TA THI Parent, Inc.	Collision repair company	Series A preferred stock (50,000 shares)		7/28/2014	5,000	5,607(2)	
					93,219	95,225	1.80%
<b>Chemicals</b>							
Genomatica, Inc.	Developer of a biotechnology platform for the production of chemical products	Warrant to purchase 322,422 shares of Series D preferred stock		3/28/2013		6(2)	
K2 Pure Solutions Nocal, L.P.	Chemical producer	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$2,256 par due 8/2019)	8.13% (Libor + 7.13%/M)	8/19/2013	2,256	2,233(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$21,231 par due 8/2019)	7.00% (Libor + 6.00%/M)	8/19/2013	21,231	21,019(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$39,500 par due 8/2019)	7.00% (Libor + 6.00%/M)	8/19/2013	39,500	39,105(3)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$19,750 par due 8/2019)	7.00% (Libor + 6.00%/M)	8/19/2013	19,750	19,552(4)(25)	
					82,737	81,909	
Kinestral Technologies, Inc.	Designer of adaptive, dynamic glass for the commercial and residential markets	First lien senior secured loan (\$6,500 par due 8/2017)	10.00%	4/22/2014	6,390	6,500(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 325,000 shares of Series A preferred stock		4/22/2014	73	73(2)	
					6,463	6,573	
Liquid Light, Inc.	Developer and licensor of process technology for the conversion of carbon dioxide into major chemicals	First lien senior secured loan (\$3,000 par due 11/2017)	10.00%	8/13/2014	2,931	2,970(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 86,009 shares of Series B preferred stock		8/13/2014	77	74(2)	
					3,008	3,044	
					92,208	91,532	1.73%

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

<b>Environmental Services</b>						
RE Community Holdings II, Inc., Pegasus Community Energy, LLC., and MPH Energy Holdings, LP	Operator of municipal recycling facilities	Preferred stock (1,000 shares)		3/1/2011	8,839	(2)
		Limited partnership interest (3.13% interest)		1/8/2014		(2)
					8,839	
Waste Pro USA, Inc	Waste management services	Second lien senior secured loan (\$77,500 par due 10/2020)	8.50% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	10/15/2014	77,500	77,500(2)(25)
					86,339	77,500 1.47%
<b>Hotel Services</b>						
Castle Management Borrower LLC	Hotel operator	Second lien senior secured loan (\$55,000 par due 3/2021)	11.00% (Libor + 10.00%/Q)	10/17/2014	55,000	55,000(2)(25)
					55,000	55,000 1.04%

F-23

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
<b>Health Clubs</b>							
Athletic Club Holdings, Inc.	Premier health club operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$41,000 par due 10/2020)	9.50% (Libor + 8.50%/M)	10/11/2007	41,000	41,000(2)(25)	
CFW Co-Invest, L.P., NCP Curves, L.P. and Curves International Holdings, Inc.	Health club franchisor	Limited partnership interest (4,152,165 shares)		7/31/2012	4,152	3,418(2)	
		Limited partnership interest (2,218,235 shares)		7/31/2012	2,218	1,826(2)(8)	
		Common stock (1,680 shares)		11/12/2014		(2)(8)	
					6,370	5,244	
					47,370	46,244	0.88%
<b>Printing, Publishing and Media</b>							
Batanga, Inc.	Independent digital media company	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$4,000 par due 12/2015)	10.00%	10/31/2012	4,000	4,000(2)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$6,590 par due 6/2017)	10.60%	10/31/2012	6,590	6,650(2)	
					10,590	10,650	
Earthcolor Group, LLC	Printing management services	Limited liability company interests (9.30%)		5/18/2012			
Summit Business Media Parent Holding Company LLC	Business media consulting services	Limited liability company membership interest (22.99% interest)		5/20/2011		705(2)	
The Teaching Company, LLC and The Teaching Company Holdings, Inc.	Education publications provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$20,454 par due 3/2017)	9.00% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	3/6/2011	20,454	20,249(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$9,500 par due 3/2017)	9.00% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	3/6/2011	9,500	9,405(4)(25)	
		Preferred stock (10,663 shares)		9/29/2006	1,066	2,827(2)	
		Common stock (15,393 shares)		9/29/2006	3	7(2)	
					31,023	32,488	
					41,613	43,843	0.83%
<b>Wholesale Distribution</b>							
Flow Solutions Holdings, Inc.	Distributor of high value fluid handling, filtration and flow control products	Second lien senior secured loan (\$29,500 par due 10/2018)	11.25% (Base Rate + 8.00%/Q)	12/16/2014	29,500	29,500(2)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

					29,500	29,500	0.56%
<b>Telecommunications</b>							
American Broadband Communications, LLC, American Broadband Holding Company, and Cameron Holdings of NC, Inc.	Broadband communication services	Warrants to purchase up to 208 shares		11/7/2007		8,423	
		Warrants to purchase up to 200 shares		9/1/2010		4,457	
							12,880
Quantance, Inc.	Designer of semiconductor products to the mobile wireless market	First lien senior secured loan (\$2,831 par due 9/2016)	10.25%	8/23/2013	2,782	2,831(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 130,432 shares of Series D preferred stock		8/23/2013	74	102(2)	
					2,856	2,933	
Startec Equity, LLC(7)	Communication services	Member interest		4/1/2010			



Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Wilcon Holdings LLC	Communications infrastructure provider	Class A common stock (2,000,000 shares)		12/13/2013	1,829	2,135	
					4,685	17,948	0.34%
<b>Computers and Electronics</b>							
Powervation Inc. and Powervation Limited(8)	Semiconductor company focused on power control and management	First lien senior secured loan (\$3,000 par due 11/2017)	9.04%	11/13/2014	2,883	3,000(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 11,531 shares of Series D preferred stock		11/13/2014		11(2)	
					2,883	3,011	
Zemax, LLC	Provider of optical illumination design software to design engineers	First lien senior secured loan (\$2,992 par due 10/2019)	6.50% (Libor + 5.50%/Q)	10/23/2014	2,992	2,992(2)(25)	
					5,875	6,003	0.11%
<b>Food and Beverage</b>							
Distant Lands Trading Co.	Coffee manufacturer	Class A common stock (1,294 shares)		4/1/2010	980	706(2)	
		Class A-1 common stock (2,157 shares)		4/1/2010		(2)	
					980	706	
					980	706	0.01%
					8,875,095	9,028,379	170.87%

- (1) Other than the Company's investments listed in footnote 7 below (subject to the limitations set forth therein), the Company does not "Control" any of its portfolio companies, for the purposes of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (together with the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, the "Investment Company Act"). In general, under the Investment Company Act, the Company would "Control" a portfolio company if the Company owned more than 25% of its outstanding voting securities (i.e., securities with the right to elect directors) and/or had the power to exercise control over the management or policies of such portfolio company. All of the Company's portfolio company investments, which as of December 31, 2014 represented 171% of the Company's net assets or 95% of the Company's total assets, are subject to legal restrictions on sales.
- (2) These assets are pledged as collateral for the Revolving Credit Facility and, as a result, are not directly available to the creditors of the Company to satisfy any obligations of the Company other than the Company's obligations under the Revolving Credit Facility (see Note 5 to the consolidated financial statements).
- (3) These assets are owned by the Company's consolidated subsidiary Ares Capital CP Funding LLC ("Ares Capital CP"), are pledged as collateral for the Revolving Funding Facility and, as a result, are not directly available to the creditors of the Company to satisfy any obligations of the Company other than Ares Capital CP's obligations under the Revolving Funding Facility (see Note 5 to the consolidated financial statements).

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- (4) These assets are owned by the Company's consolidated subsidiary Ares Capital JB Funding LLC ("ACJB"), are pledged as collateral for the SMBC Funding Facility and, as a result, are not directly available to the creditors of the Company to satisfy any obligations of the Company other than ACJB's obligations under the SMBC Funding Facility (see Note 5 to the consolidated financial statements).
- (5) Investments without an interest rate are non-income producing.
- (6) As defined in the Investment Company Act, the Company is deemed to be an "Affiliated Person" and "Control" this portfolio company because it owns 5% or more of the portfolio company's outstanding voting securities or it has the power to exercise control over the management or policies of such portfolio company (including

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

through a management agreement). Transactions during the year ended December 31, 2014 in which the issuer was an Affiliated Person (but not a portfolio company that the Company is deemed to Control) are as follows:

Company	Purchases (cost)	Redemptions (cost)	Sales (cost)	Interest income	Capital structuring service fees	Dividend income	Other income	Net realized gains (losses)	Net unrealized gains (losses)
Apple & Eve, LLC and US Juice Partners, LLC	\$	\$	\$ 5,000	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 4,344	\$ (205)
Campus Management Corp. and Campus Management Acquisition Corp.	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 6,824
Cast & Crew Payroll, LLC and Centerstage Co-Investors, L.L.C.	\$ 87,089	\$ 27,037	\$ 5,000	\$ 5,590	\$ 1,290	\$ 1,682	\$ 511	\$	\$ 8,614
Crown Health Care Laundry Services, Inc. and Crown Laundry Holdings, LLC	\$ 28,550	\$ 784	\$	\$ 1,684	\$ 590	\$	\$ 120	\$	\$ 276
CT Technologies Intermediate Holdings, Inc. and CT Technologies Holdings LLC	\$ 702	\$ 702	\$ 2,543	\$ 3	\$	\$	\$ 33	\$ 6,736	\$ (2,113)
The Dwyer Group	\$ 14,418	\$ 46,377	\$	\$ 2,772	\$ 60	\$ 2,279	\$ 179	\$ 21,141	\$ (11,791)
ELC Acquisition Corp. and ELC Holdings Corporation	\$	\$	\$ 11,737	\$	\$	\$ 1,448	\$	\$ 5,938	\$ (1,345)
Insight Pharmaceuticals Corporation	\$	\$ 19,187	\$ 12,070	\$ 1,765	\$	\$	\$	\$ 33,076	\$ (2,544)
Investor Group Services, LLC	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 199	\$	\$ 90	\$ (8)
Multi-Ad Services, Inc.	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 364
Soteria Imaging Services, LLC	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 60	\$
VSS-Tranzact Holdings, LLC	\$	\$	\$ 10,204	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 5,057	\$ 4,967
UL Holding Co., LLC	\$	\$ 4,000	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 15,041

(7)

As defined in the Investment Company Act, the Company is deemed to be both an "Affiliated Person" and "Control" this portfolio company because it owns more than 25% of the portfolio company's outstanding voting securities or it has the power to exercise control over the management or policies of such portfolio company (including through a management agreement). Transactions during the year ended December 31, 2014 in which the issuer was both an Affiliated Person and a portfolio company that the Company is deemed to Control are as follows:

Company	Purchases (cost)	Redemptions (cost)	Sales (cost)	Interest income	Capital structuring service fees	Dividend income	Other income	Net realized gains (losses)	Net unrealized gains (losses)
10th Street, LLC and New 10th Street, LLC	\$ 24,895	\$	\$	\$ 4,002	\$ 455	\$	\$	\$	\$ 43,669
AllBridge Financial, LLC	\$	\$ 3,937	\$	\$	\$	\$ 382	\$	\$	\$ 23
Callidus Capital Corporation	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ (11)
Ciena Capital LLC	\$	\$ 14,000	\$	\$ 3,769	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 12,981
Citipostal Inc.	\$	\$ 70,270	\$	\$ 60	\$	\$	\$ 17	\$ (21,047)	\$ 25,270
Crescent Hotels & Resorts, LLC and affiliates	\$	\$	\$	\$ 151	\$	\$ 42	\$	\$	\$
HCI Equity, LLC	\$	\$ 112	\$	\$	\$	\$ 89	\$	\$	\$ 175
HCP Acquisition Holdings, LLC	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Hot Light Brands, Inc.	\$	\$ 90	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 164	\$ (163)
Ivy Hill Asset Management, L.P.	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 50,000	\$	\$	\$ (21,029)
MVL Group, Inc.	\$	\$ 30,040	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ (27,709)	\$ 27,781
Orion Foods, LLC	\$ 3,450	\$ 56,342	\$	\$ 4,143	\$	\$	\$ 646	\$ 1,624	\$ (6,743)
Pillar Processing LLC, PHL Investors, Inc., and PHL Holding Co.	\$	\$ 9,844	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ (6,592)	\$ 6,522
Senior Secured Loan Fund LLC*	\$ 463,626	\$ 174,325	\$	\$ 275,036	\$ 38,997	\$	\$ 30,669	\$	\$ 4,340
Startec Equity, LLC	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
The Step2 Company, LLC	\$ 4,500	\$	\$	\$ 3,058	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ (17,127)
The Thymes, LLC	\$	\$ 840	\$ 4,014	\$	\$	\$ 158	\$	\$ 9,753	\$ (6,212)

\*

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Together with GE Global Sponsor Finance LLC and General Electric Capital Corporation (together, "GE"), the Company co-invests through the Senior Secured Loan Fund LLC d/b/a the "Senior Secured Loan Program" (the "SSLP"). The SSLP is capitalized as transactions are completed and all portfolio decisions and generally all other decisions in respect of the SSLP must be approved by an investment committee of the SSLP consisting of representatives of the Company and GE (with approval from a representative of each required); therefore, although the Company owns more than 25% of the voting securities of the SSLP, the Company does not believe that it has control over the SSLP (for purposes of the Investment Company Act or otherwise) because, among other things, these "voting securities" do not afford the Company the right to elect directors of the SSLP or any other special rights (see Note 4 to the consolidated financial statements).

- (8) Non-U.S. company or principal place of business outside the U.S. and as a result is not a qualifying asset under Section 55(a) of the Investment Company Act. Under the Investment Company Act, the Company may not acquire any non-qualifying asset unless, at the time such acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the Company's total assets.
- (9) Excepted from the definition of investment company under Section 3(c) of the Investment Company Act and as a result is not a qualifying asset under Section 55(a) of the Investment Company Act. Under the Investment Company Act, the Company may not acquire any non-qualifying asset unless, at the time such acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the Company's total assets.
- (10) In the first quarter of 2011, the staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Staff") informally communicated to certain business development companies ("BDCs") the Staff's belief that certain entities, which would be classified as an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act but for the exception from the definition of "investment company" set forth in Rule 3a-7 promulgated under the Investment Company Act, could not be treated as eligible portfolio companies (as defined in Section 2(a)(46) under Investment Company Act) (i.e. not eligible to be included in a BDC's 70% "qualifying assets" basket). Subsequently, in August 2011 the Securities and Exchange Commission issued a concept release (the "Concept Release") which stated that "[a]s a general matter, the Commission presently does not believe that Rule 3a-7 issuers are the type of small, developing and financially troubled businesses in which the U.S. Congress intended BDCs primarily to invest" and requested comment on whether or not a 3a-7 issuer should be considered an "eligible portfolio company". The Company provided a comment letter in respect of the Concept Release and continues to believe that the language of Section 2(a)(46) of the Investment Company Act permits a BDC to treat as "eligible portfolio companies" entities that rely on the 3a-7 exception. However, given the current uncertainty in this area (including the language in the Concept Release) and subsequent discussions with the Staff, the Company has, solely for purposes of calculating the composition of its portfolio pursuant to Section 55(a) of the Investment Company Act, identified such entities, which include the SSLP, as "non-qualifying assets" should the Staff ultimately disagree with the Company's position.
- (11) Variable rate loans to the Company's portfolio companies bear interest at a rate that may be determined by reference to either LIBOR or an alternate base rate (commonly based on the Federal Funds Rate or the Prime Rate), at the borrower's option, which reset annually (A), semi-annually (S), quarterly (Q), bi-monthly (B), monthly (M) or daily (D). For each such loan, the Company has provided the interest rate in effect on the date presented.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- (12) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 2.00% on \$87 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's senior term debt previously syndicated by the Company into "first out" and "last out" tranches, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.
- (13) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 3.00% on \$68 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's senior term debt previously syndicated by the Company into "first out" and "last out" tranches, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.
- (14) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 6.00% on \$11 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's senior term debt previously syndicated by the Company into "first out" and "last out" tranches, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.
- (15) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 3.25% on \$53 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's senior term debt previously syndicated by the Company into "first out" and "last out" tranches, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.
- (16) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 3.00% on \$48 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's senior term debt previously syndicated by the Company into "first out" and "last out" tranches, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.
- (17) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 3.13% on \$54 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's senior term debt previously syndicated by the Company into "first out" and "last out" tranches, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.
- (18) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 1.13% on \$16 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's first lien senior secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.
- (19) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 3.75% on \$24 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's first lien senior secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.
- (20) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 5.00% on \$21 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's first lien senior secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.
- (21) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 2.00% on \$87 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's first lien senior secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.
- (22) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 2.55% on \$28 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's first lien senior secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.
- (23) The Company is entitled to receive a fixed fee upon the occurrence of certain events as defined in the credit agreement governing the Company's debt investment in the portfolio company. The fair value of such fee is included in the fair value of the debt investment.
- (24) Loan was on non-accrual status as of December 31, 2014.
- (25)

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Loan includes interest rate floor feature.

- (26) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated contractual interest rate of this security, the certificates entitle the holders thereof to receive a portion of the excess cash flow from the SSLP's loan portfolio, which may result in a return to the Company greater than the contractual stated interest rate.
- (27) As of December 31, 2014, no amounts were funded by the Company under this first lien senior secured revolving loan; however, there were letters of credit issued and outstanding through a financial intermediary under the loan. See Note 7 to the consolidated financial statements for further information on letters of credit commitments related to certain portfolio companies.
- (28) As of December 31, 2014, in addition to the amounts funded by the Company under this first lien senior secured revolving loan, there were also letters of credit issued and outstanding through a financial intermediary under the loan. See Note 7 to the consolidated financial statements for further information on letters of credit commitments related to certain portfolio companies.
- (29) As of December 31, 2014, no amounts were funded by the Company under this letter of credit facility; however, there were letters of credit issued and outstanding through a financial intermediary under the letter of credit facility. See Note 7 to the consolidated financial statements for further information on letters of credit commitments related to certain portfolio companies.

**ARES CAPITAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
As of December 31, 2013  
(dollar amounts in thousands)

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
<b>Investment Funds and Vehicles</b>							
CIC Flex, LP(9)	Investment partnership	Limited partnership units (0.94 units)		9/7/2007	\$ 867	\$ 2,851(2)	
Covestia Capital Partners, LP(9)	Investment partnership	Limited partnership interest (47.00% interest)		6/17/2008	826	1,177(2)	
Dynamic India Fund IV, LLC(9)	Investment company	Member interest (5.44% interest)		4/1/2010	4,822	3,285	
HCI Equity, LLC(7)(8)(9)	Investment company	Member interest (100.00% interest)		4/1/2010	112	334	
Imperial Capital Private Opportunities, LP(9)	Investment partnership	Limited partnership interest (80.00% interest)		5/10/2007	3,315	10,231(2)	
Partnership Capital Growth Fund I, L.P.(9)	Investment partnership	Limited partnership interest (25.00% interest)		6/16/2006	1,411	3,939(2)	
Partnership Capital Growth Investors III, L.P.(9)	Investment partnership	Limited partnership interest (2.50% interest)		10/5/2011	2,804	2,588(2)	
Piper Jaffray Merchant Banking Fund I, L.P.(9)	Investment partnership	Limited partnership interest (2.00% interest)		8/16/2012	632	563(2)	
Senior Secured Loan Fund LLC(7)(10)	Co-investment vehicle	Subordinated certificates (\$1,745,192 par due 12/2024) Membership interest (87.50% interest)	8.24% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)(26)	10/30/2009  10/30/2009	1,745,192	1,771,369	
					1,745,192	1,771,369	
VSC Investors LLC(9)	Investment company	Membership interest (1.95% interest)		1/24/2008	745	1,211(2)	
					1,760,726	1,797,548	36.65%
<b>Healthcare Services</b>							
Aleagus Technologies Holdings Corp.	Benefits administration and transaction processing provider	Preferred stock (2,997 shares)		12/13/2013	3,087	3,087	
		Common stock (3 shares)		12/13/2013	3	3	
					3,090	3,090	
American Academy Holdings, LLC	Provider of education, training,	First lien senior secured revolving	6.00% (Libor + 5.00%/Q)	3/18/2011	2,250	2,250(2)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

certification, networking, and consulting services to medical coders and other healthcare professionals	loan (\$2,250 par due 3/2019)					
	First lien senior secured loan (\$56,236 par due 3/2019)	6.00% (Libor + 5.00%/Q)	3/18/2011	56,236	56,236(3)(25)	
	First lien senior secured loan (\$4,651 par due 3/2019)	6.00% (Libor + 5.00%/Q)	3/18/2011	4,651	4,651(4)(25)	

63,137 63,137

ATI Physical Therapy Holdings, LLC	Outpatient rehabilitation services provider	Class C common stock (51,005 shares)	12/13/2013	53	53	
------------------------------------	---	--------------------------------------	------------	----	----	--

AxelaCare Holdings, Inc. and AxelaCare Investment Holdings, L.P.	Provider of home infusion services	First lien senior secured loan (\$4,458 par due 4/2019)	5.75% (Libor + 4.50%/Q)	4/12/2013	4,458	4,458(2)(25)
		Preferred units (8,218,160 units)		4/12/2013	822	855(2)
		Common units (83,010 units)		4/12/2013	8	9(2)

5,288 5,322

California Forensic Medical Group, Incorporated	Correctional facility healthcare operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$53,640 par due 11/2018)	9.25% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	11/16/2012	53,640	53,640(3)(25)
---	---	---	----------------------------	------------	--------	---------------



Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
CCS Group Holdings, LLC	Correctional facility healthcare operator	Class A units (601,937 units)		8/19/2010	602	1,546(2)	
CT Technologies Intermediate Holdings, Inc. and CT Technologies Holdings LLC(6)	Healthcare analysis services provider	Class A common stock (9,679 shares)		6/15/2007	2,543	4,014(2)	
		Class C common stock (1,546 shares)		6/15/2007		641(2)	
					2,543	4,655	
Dialysis Newco, Inc.	Dialysis provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$15,509 par due 8/2020)	5.25% (Libor + 4.25%/Q)	8/16/2013	15,509	15,509(2)(25)	
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$56,500 par due 2/2021)	9.75% (Libor + 8.50%/Q)	8/16/2013	56,500	56,500(2)(25)	
					72,009	72,009	
Genocea Biosciences, Inc.	Vaccine discovery technology company	First lien senior secured loan (\$10,000 par due 4/2017)	8.00%	9/30/2013	9,805	10,000(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 689,655 shares of Series C convertible preferred stock		9/30/2013		(2)	
					9,805	10,000	
GI Advo Opco, LLC	Behavioral treatment services provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$15,005 par due 6/2017)	6.00% (Libor + 4.75%/Q)	12/13/2013	15,448	15,455(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$13 par due 6/2017)	7.00% (Base Rate + 3.75%/Q)	12/13/2013	13	13(25)	
					15,461	15,468	
INC Research Mezzanine Co-Invest, LLC	Pharmaceutical and biotechnology consulting services	Common units (1,410,000 units)		9/27/2010	1,512	1,758(2)	
Intermedix Corporation	Revenue cycle management provider to the emergency healthcare industry	Second lien senior secured loan (\$112,000 par due 6/2019)	10.25% (Libor + 9.00%/Q)	12/27/2012	112,000	112,000(2)(25)	
JHP Group Holdings, Inc.	Manufacturer of speciality pharmaceutical products	Series A preferred stock (1,000,000 shares)	6.00% PIK	2/19/2013	272	2,673(2)	
LM Acquisition Holdings, LLC(8)	Developer and manufacturer of medical equipment	Class A units (426 units)		9/27/2013	1,000	1,195(2)	
Magnacare Holdings, Inc., Magnacare Administrative Services, LLC, and Magnacare, LLC	Healthcare professional provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$134,115 par due 3/2018)	9.00% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	9/15/2010	134,721	135,457(2)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

		First lien senior secured loan (\$56,134 par due 3/2018)	9.00% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	9/15/2010	56,134	56,695(3)(25)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$4,668 par due 3/2018)	9.00% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	3/6/2012	4,668	4,715(4)(25)
					195,523	196,867
Monte Nido Holdings, LLC	Outpatient eating disorder treatment provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$44,750 par due 12/2019)	7.75% (Libor + 6.75%/Q)	12/20/2013	44,750	44,750(2)(19)(25)
MW Dental Holding Corp.	Dental services provider	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$4,500 par due 4/2017)	8.50% (Libor + 7.00%/M)	4/12/2011	4,500	4,500(2)(25)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$12,582 par due 4/2017)	8.50% (Libor + 7.00%/M)	4/12/2011	12,582	12,582(2)(25)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$12,460 par due 4/2017)	8.50% (Libor + 7.00%/M)	4/12/2011	12,460	12,460(2)(25)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$48,757 par due 4/2017)	8.50% (Libor + 7.00%/M)	4/12/2011	48,757	48,757(3)(25)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$9,800 par due 4/2017)	8.50% (Libor + 7.00%/M)	4/12/2011	9,800	9,800(4)(25)
					88,099	88,099

F-29

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Napa Management Services Corporation	Anesthesia management services provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$23,496 par due 4/2018)	6.50% (Libor + 5.25%/Q)	4/15/2011	23,496	23,496(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$33,266 par due 4/2018)	6.50% (Libor + 5.25%/Q)	4/15/2011	33,203	33,266(3)(25)	
		Common units (5,000 units)		4/15/2011	5,000	8,896(2)	
					61,699	65,658	
National Healing Corporation and National Healing Holding Corp.	Wound care service and equipment provider	Second lien senior secured loan (\$10,000 par due 2/2020)	9.25% (Libor + 8.00%/S)	12/13/2013	10,297	10,301(25)	
		Preferred stock (869,565 shares)		12/13/2013	1,296	1,296	
					11,593	11,597	
Netsmart Technologies, Inc. and NS Holdings, Inc.	Healthcare technology provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$2,833 par due 12/2017)	7.25% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)	12/18/2012	2,833	2,833(2)(17)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$36,259 par due 12/2017)	7.25% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)	12/18/2012	36,259	36,259(2)(17)(25)	
		Common stock (2,500,000 shares)		6/21/2010	2,500	2,710(2)	
					41,592	41,802	
New Trident Holdcorp, Inc.	Outsourced mobile diagnostic healthcare service provider	Second lien senior secured loan (\$80,000 par due 7/2020)	10.25% (Libor +9.00%/Q)	8/6/2013	78,465	80,000(2)(25)	
OmniSYS Acquisition Corporation, OmniSYS, LLC, and OSYS Holdings, LLC	Provider of technology-enabled solutions to pharmacies	First lien senior secured loan (\$21,000 par due 11/2018)	8.50% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	11/21/2013	21,000	21,000(2)(25)	
		Limited liability company membership interest (1.57% interest)		11/21/2013	1,000	1,000(2)	
					22,000	22,000	
PerfectServe, Inc.	Communications software platform provider for hospitals and physician practices	First lien senior secured loan (\$3,500 par due 4/2017)	10.00%	12/26/2013	3,465	3,500	
		Warrants to purchase up to 34,113 units of Series C preferred stock		12/26/2013		50	
					3,465	3,550	
PG Mergersub, Inc. and PGA Holdings, Inc.	Provider of patient surveys, management reports and national databases for the integrated healthcare delivery system	Second lien senior secured loan (\$2,368 par due 10/2018)	8.25% (Libor + 7.00%/Q)	4/19/2012	2,439	2,376(25)	
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$21,316)	8.25% (Libor + 7.00%/Q)	4/19/2012	21,316	21,380(2)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

		par due 10/2018)				
		Preferred stock (333 shares)		3/12/2008	125	16(2)
		Common stock (16,667 shares)		3/12/2008	167	825(2)
					24,047	24,597
Physiotherapy Associates Holdings, Inc.	Outpatient rehabilitation physical therapy provider	Class A common stock (100,000 shares)		12/13/2013	3,090	3,090
POS I Corp. (fka Vantage Oncology, Inc.)	Radiation oncology care provider	Common stock (62,157 shares)		2/3/2011	4,670	1,375(2)
RCHP, Inc.	Operator of general acute care hospitals	First lien senior secured loan (\$14,887 par due 11/2018)	7.00% (Libor + 5.75%/Q)	11/4/2011	14,888	14,664(2)(25)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$60,518 par due 11/2018)	7.00% (Libor + 5.75%/Q)	11/4/2011	60,496	59,611(3)(25)
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$85,000 par due 5/2019)	11.50% (Libor + 10.00%/Q)	11/4/2011	85,000	85,000(2)(25)
					160,384	159,275

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Reed Group, Ltd.	Medical disability management services provider	Equity interests		4/1/2010		(2)	
Respicardia, Inc.	Developer of implantable therapies to improve cardiovascular health	First lien senior secured loan (\$3,800 par due 7/2015)	11.00%	6/28/2012	3,787	3,800(2)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 99,094 shares of Series C preferred stock		6/26/2012	38	29(2)	
					3,825	3,829	
Sage Products Holdings III, LLC	Patient infection control and preventive care solutions provider	Second lien senior secured loan (\$75,000 par due 6/2020)	9.25% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	12/13/2012	75,000	75,000(2)(25)	
Sorbent Therapeutics, Inc.	Orally-administered drug developer	First lien senior secured loan (\$6,500 par due 9/2016)	10.25%	4/23/2013	6,500	6,500(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 727,272 shares of Series C preferred stock		4/23/2013			25(2)
					6,500	6,525	
Soteria Imaging Services, LLC(6)	Outpatient medical imaging provider	Preferred member units (1,823,179 units)		4/1/2010			
SurgiQuest, Inc.	Medical device company	First lien senior secured loan (\$6,281 par due 10/2017)	10.00%	9/28/2012	6,133	6,281(2)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$2,000 par due 10/2017)	10.69%	9/28/2012	1,953	2,000(2)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 54,672 shares of Series D-4 convertible preferred stock		9/28/2012			(2)
					8,086	8,281	
U.S. Anesthesia Partners, Inc.	Anesthesiology service provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$30,000 par due 12/2019)	6.00% (Libor + 5.00%/Q)	12/31/2013	30,000	30,000(2)(25)	
Young Innovations, Inc.	Dental supplies and equipment manufacturer	First lien senior secured loan (\$9,697 par due 1/2019)	5.75% (Libor + 4.50%/Q)	1/31/2013	9,697	9,697(3)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$32 par due 1/2019)	6.75% (Base Rate + 3.50%/Q)	1/31/2013	32	32(3)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$13,304 par due 1/2019)	5.75% (Libor + 4.50%/Q)	1/31/2013	13,304	13,304(4)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$44 par due 1/2019)	6.75% (Base Rate + 3.50%/Q)	1/31/2013	44	44(4)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

					23,077	23,077	
					1,226,277	1,235,918	25.20%

**Business Services**

2329497 Ontario Inc.(8)	Provider of outsourced data center infrastructure and related services	Second lien senior secured loan (\$42,480 par due 6/2019)	10.50% (Libor + 9.25%/M)	12/13/2013	43,551	43,603(25)	
Access CIG, LLC	Records and information management services provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$992 par due 10/2017)	7.00% (Libor + 5.75%/M)	10/5/2012	992	992(2)(25)	
BluePay Processing, Inc.	Technology-enabled payment processing solutions provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$6,000 par due 8/2019)	5.00% (Libor + 4.00%/Q)	8/30/2013	6,000	6,000(2)(25)	
Cast & Crew Payroll, LLC and Centerstage Co-Investors, L.L.C.(6)	Payroll and accounting services provider to the entertainment industry	First lien senior secured loan (\$18,107 par due 12/2017)	7.25% (Libor + 6.25%/Q)	12/24/2012	18,107	18,107(2)(18)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$45,267 par due 12/2017)	7.25% (Libor + 6.25%/Q)	12/24/2012	45,267	45,267(3)(18)(25)	
		Class A membership units (2,500,000 units)		12/24/2012	2,500	4,021(2)	
		Class B membership units (2,500,000 units)		12/24/2012	2,500	4,021(2)	
						68,374	71,416

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
CIBT Investment Holdings, LLC	Expedited travel document processing services	Class A shares (2,500 shares)		12/15/2011	2,500	3,658(2)	
CitiPostal Inc.(7)	Document storage and management services	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$3,500 par due 12/2014)	6.50% (Libor + 4.50%/M)	4/1/2010	3,500	3,500(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$53,731 par due 12/2014)		4/1/2010	53,731	41,501(2)(24)	
		Senior subordinated loan (\$20,193 par due 12/2015)		4/1/2010	13,038	(2)(24)	
		Common stock (37,024 shares)		4/1/2010			
					70,269	45,001	
Command Alkon, Inc.	Software solutions provider to the ready-mix concrete industry	Second lien senior secured loan (\$10,000 par due 3/2018)	8.75% (Libor + 7.50%/M)	9/28/2012	10,000	10,000(2)(25)	
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$34,000 par due 5/2019)	8.75% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	9/28/2012	34,000	34,000(2)(25)	
					44,000	44,000	
Coverall North America, Inc.	Commercial janitorial services provider	Letter of credit facility		1/17/2013		(2)(29)	
eCommerce Industries, Inc.	Business critical enterprise resource planning software provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$19,936 par due 10/2016)	8.00% (Libor + 6.75%/Q)	12/13/2013	19,936	20,217(22)(25)	
HCPPro, Inc. and HCP Acquisition Holdings, LLC(7)	Healthcare compliance advisory services	Senior subordinated loan (\$9,004 par due 8/2014)		3/5/2013	2,692	(2)(24)	
		Class A units (14,293,110 units)		6/26/2008	12,793	(2)	
					15,485		
IfByPhone Inc.	Voice-based marketing automation software provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$1,533 par due 11/2015)	11.00%	10/15/2012	1,490	1,533(2)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$833 par due 1/2016)	11.00%	10/15/2012	833	833(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 124,300 shares of Series C preferred stock		10/15/2012	88	64(2)	
					2,411	2,430	
Investor Group Services, LLC(6)	Business consulting for private equity and corporate clients	Limited liability company membership interest (8.5% interest)		6/22/2006		633	
IronPlanet, Inc.			8.00%	9/24/2013	5,000	5,000(2)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

	Online auction platform provider for used heavy equipment	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$5,000 par due 9/2015)	9.25%	9/24/2013	7,155	7,275(2)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$7,500 par due 7/2017)				
		Warrant to purchase to up to 133,333 shares of Series C preferred stock		9/24/2013	214	246(2)
					12,369	12,521
ISS #2, LLC	Provider of repairs, refurbishments and services to the broader industrial end user markets	First lien senior secured loan (\$14,950 par due 6/2018)	6.50% (Libor + 5.50%/Q)	6/5/2013	14,950	14,950(2)(25)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$44,775 par due 6/2018)	6.50% (Libor + 5.50%/Q)	6/5/2013	44,775	44,775(3)(25)
					59,725	59,725
Itel Laboratories, Inc.	Data services provider for building materials to property insurance industry	Preferred units (1,798,391 units)		6/29/2012	1,000	995(2)



Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Keynote Systems, Inc. and Hawaii Ultimate Parent Corp., Inc.	Web and mobile cloud performance testing and monitoring services provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$164,587 par due 2/2020)	9.50% (Libor + 8.50%/Q)	8/22/2013	164,587	164,587(2)(25)	
		Class A common stock (2,970 shares)		8/22/2013	2,970	3,429(2)	
		Class B common stock (1,956,522 shares)		8/22/2013	30	35(2)	
					167,587	168,051	
Market Track Holdings, LLC	Business media consulting services company	Preferred stock (1,500 shares)		12/13/2013	1,982	1,982	
		Common stock (15,000 shares)		12/13/2013	1,982	1,982	
					3,964	3,964	
MSC Software Corporation and Maximus Holdings, LLC	Provider of software simulation tools and related services	First lien senior secured loan (\$42,750 par due 11/2017)	8.50% (Libor + 7.25%/Q)	12/13/2013	44,015	44,033(21)(25)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 1,050,013 shares of common stock		12/13/2013	424	424	
					44,439	44,457	
Multi-Ad Services, Inc.(6)	Marketing services and software provider	Preferred units (1,725,280 units)		4/1/2010	788	1,754	
		Common units (1,725,280 units)		4/1/2010			
					788	1,754	
MVL Group, Inc.(7)	Marketing research provider	Junior subordinated loan (\$185 par due 7/2012)		4/1/2010		(2)(24)	
		Senior subordinated loan (\$33,337 par due 7/2012)		4/1/2010	30,265	2,485(2)(24)	
		Common stock (560,716 shares)		4/1/2010		(2)	
					30,265	2,485	
NComputing, Inc.	Desktop virtualization hardware and software technology service provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$6,500 par due 7/2016)	10.50%	3/20/2013	6,500	6,695(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 462,726 shares of Series C preferred stock		3/20/2013		56(2)	
					6,500	6,751	
Pillar Processing LLC, PHL Investors, Inc., and PHL Holding Co.(6)	Mortgage services	First lien senior secured loan (\$4,658 par due 11/2018)		7/31/2008	3,982	3,321(2)(24)	
				11/20/2007	5,862	(2)(24)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

		First lien senior secured loan (\$7,375 par due 5/2019)		7/31/2012	3,768	(2)
		Class A common stock (576 shares)			13,612	3,321
Platform Acquisition, Inc.	Data center and managed cloud services provider	Common stock (48,604 shares)		12/13/2013	7,536	7,536
Powersport Auctioneer Holdings, LLC	Powersport vehicle auction operator	Common units (1,972 units)		3/2/2012	1,000	879(2)
PSSI Holdings, LLC	Provider of mission-critical outsourced cleaning and sanitation services to the food processing industry	First lien senior secured loan (\$1,000 par due 6/2018)	6.00% (Libor + 5.00%/Q)	8/7/2013	1,000	1,000(2)(25)
R2 Acquisition Corp.	Marketing services	Common stock (250,000 shares)		5/29/2007	250	154(2)

F-33

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Rainstor, Inc.	Database solutions provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$2,800 par due 4/2016)	11.25%	3/28/2013	2,735	2,800(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 142,210 shares of Series C preferred stock		3/28/2013	88	70(2)	
					2,823	2,870	
TOA Technologies, Inc.	Cloud based, mobile workforce management applications provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$12,567 par due 11/2016)	10.25%	10/31/2012	12,124	12,567(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 2,509,770 shares of Series D preferred stock		10/31/2012	605	1,201(2)	
					12,729	13,768	
Tripwire, Inc.	IT security software provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$74,684 par due 5/2018)	7.50% (Libor + 6.25%/Q)	5/23/2011	74,684	74,684(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$10,266 par due 5/2018)	7.50% (Libor + 6.25%/Q)	5/23/2011	10,266	10,266(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$49,875 par due 5/2018)	7.50% (Libor + 6.25%/Q)	5/23/2011	49,875	49,875(3)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$9,975 par due 5/2018)	7.50% (Libor + 6.25%/Q)	5/23/2011	9,975	9,975(4)(25)	
		Class B common stock (2,655,638 shares)		5/23/2011	30	84(2)	
		Class A common stock (2,970 shares)		5/23/2011	2,970	8,315(2)	
					147,800	153,199	
Venturehouse-Cibernet Investors, LLC	Financial settlement services for intercarrier wireless roaming	Equity interest		4/1/2010		(2)	
VSS-Tranzact Holdings, LLC(6)	Management consulting services	Common membership interest (5.98% interest)		10/26/2007	10,204	5,236	
VTE Holdings Corp.	Hosted enterprise resource planning application management services provider	Common units (1,500,000 units)		12/13/2013	3,862	3,862	
Worldpay (UK) Limited, Worldpay ECommerce Limited, Ship US Bidco, Inc., Ship Investor & Cy S.C.A.(8)	Payment processing company	First lien senior secured loan (\$5,341 par due 10/2017)	6.00% (Libor + 4.75%/Q)	12/13/2013	5,432	5,394(25)	
		Common stock (936,693 shares)		12/13/2013	2,698	2,732	
					8,130	8,126	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

X Plus Two Solutions, Inc. and X Plus One Solutions, Inc.	Provider of open and integrated software for digital marketing optimization	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$8,600 par due 9/2014)	8.50%	4/1/2013	8,600	8,600(2)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$7,000 par due 3/2017)	10.00%	4/1/2013	6,645	6,860(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 999,167 shares of Series C preferred stock		4/1/2013	284	299(2)	
					15,529	15,759	
					824,630	754,363	15.38%
<b>Services Other</b>							
Capital Investments and Ventures Corp.	SCUBA diver training and certification provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$24,512 par due 8/2018)	7.00% (Libor + 5.75%/Q)	8/9/2012	24,512	24,512(3)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$8,719 par due 8/2018)	7.00% (Libor + 5.75%/Q)	8/9/2012	8,719	8,719(4)(25)	
					33,231	33,231	

F-34

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Community Education Centers, Inc.	Offender re-entry and in-prison treatment services provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$14,286 par due 12/2014)	6.25% (Libor + 5.25%/Q)	12/10/2010	14,286	14,286(2)(15)(25)	
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$35,283 par due 12/2015)	15.24% (Libor + 10.00% Cash, 5.00% PIK/Q)	12/10/2010	35,283	34,225(2)	
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$10,649 par due 12/2015)	15.26% (Libor + 10.00% Cash, 5.00% PIK/Q)	12/10/2010	10,649	10,330(2)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 654,618 shares		12/10/2010		979(2)	
					60,218	59,820	
Competitor Group, Inc. and Calera XVI, LLC	Endurance sports media and event operator	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$2,850 par due 11/2018)	10.00% (Base Rate + 6.75%/Q)	11/30/2012	2,850	2,508(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$900 par due 11/2018)	9.00% (Libor + 7.75%/Q)	11/30/2012	900	792(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$24,380 par due 11/2018)	10.00% (Libor + 7.75% Cash, 1.00% PIK /Q)	11/30/2012	24,380	21,454(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$29,853 par due 11/2018)	10.00% (Libor + 7.75% Cash, 1.00% PIK /Q)	11/30/2012	29,853	26,271(3)(25)	
		Membership units (2,500,000 units)		11/30/2012	2,513	17(2)(9)	
					60,496	51,042	
Fox Hill Holdings, Inc.	Third party claims administrator on behalf of insurance carriers	First lien senior secured loan (\$7,442 par due 6/2018)	6.75% (Libor + 5.75%/Q)	10/31/2013	7,442	7,442(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$39 par due 6/2018)	8.00% (Base Rate + 4.75%/Q)	10/31/2013	39	39(2)(25)	
					7,481	7,481	
GHS Interactive Security, LLC and LG Security Holdings, LLC	Originates residential security alarm contracts	First lien senior secured loan (\$2,091 par due 5/2018)	7.50% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)	12/13/2013	2,153	2,153(25)	
		Class A membership units (1,560,000 units)		12/13/2013	1,607	1,607	
					3,760	3,760	
Massage Envy, LLC	Franchisor in the massage industry	First lien senior secured loan (\$29,177 par due 9/2018)	8.50% (Libor + 7.25%/Q)	9/27/2012	29,177	29,177(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$49,291 par due 9/2018)	8.50% (Libor + 7.25%/Q)	9/27/2012	49,291	49,291(3)(25)	
		Common stock (3,000,000 shares)		9/27/2012	3,000	3,532(2)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

					81,468	82,000
McKenzie Sports Products, LLC	Designer, manufacturer, and distributor of hunting-related supplies and supplies	First lien senior secured loan (\$8,140 par due 3/2017)	5.75% (Libor + 4.75%/M)	3/30/2012	8,140	8,140(2)(25)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$9,302 par due 3/2017)	5.75% (Libor + 4.75%/M)	3/30/2012	9,302	9,302(4)(25)
					17,442	17,442
PODS Funding Corp. II	Storage and warehousing	First lien senior secured loan (\$35,897 par due 12/2018)	7.00% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)	12/19/2013	35,897	35,897(25)
Spin HoldCo Inc.	Laundry service and equipment provider	Second lien senior secured loan (\$140,000 par due 5/2020)	9.00% (Libor + 7.75%/Q)	5/14/2013	140,000	140,000(2)(25)
The Dwyer Group(6)	Operator of multiple franchise concepts primarily related to home maintenance or repairs	Senior subordinated loan (\$25,686 par due 6/2018)	12.00% Cash, 1.50% PIK	12/22/2010	25,686	25,686(2)
		Series A preferred units (13,292,377 units)	8.00% PIK	12/22/2010	6,859	18,650(2)
					32,545	44,336

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
United Road Towing, Inc.	Towing company	Warrants to purchase up to 607 shares		4/1/2010			
Wash Multifamily Laundry Systems, LLC	Laundry service and equipment provider	Second lien senior secured loan (\$78,000 par due 2/2020)	9.75% (Libor + 8.50%/Q)	6/26/2012	78,000	78,000(2)(25)	
					550,538	553,009	11.28%
<b>Education</b>							
Campus Management Corp. and Campus Management Acquisition Corp.(6)	Education software developer	Preferred stock (485,159 shares)		2/8/2008	10,520	3,337(2)	
ELC Acquisition Corp., ELC Holdings Corporation, and Excelligence Learning Corporation(6)	Developer, manufacturer and retailer of educational products	Preferred stock (99,492 shares)	12.00% PIK	8/1/2011	10,286	10,286(2)	
		Common stock (50,800 shares)		8/1/2011		1,345(2)	
					10,286	11,631	
Infilaw Holding, LLC	Operator of for-profit law schools	First lien senior secured revolving loan		8/25/2011		(2)(27)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$1 par due 8/2016)	9.50% (Libor + 8.50%/Q)	8/25/2011	1	1(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$14,362 par due 8/2016)	9.50% (Libor + 8.50%/Q)	8/25/2011	14,362	14,362(3)(25)	
		Series A preferred units (124,890 units)	9.50% (Libor + 8.50%/Q)	8/25/2011	124,890	124,890(2)(25)	
		Series B preferred units (3.91 units)		10/19/2012	9,245	11,060(2)	
					148,498	150,313	
Instituto de Banca y Comercio, Inc. & Leeds IV Advisors, Inc.	Private school operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$39,459 par due 6/2015)		4/24/2013	39,385	35,514(3)(24)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$14,774 par due 6/2015)		4/24/2013	14,746	13,297(4)(24)	
		Series B preferred stock (1,750,000 shares)		8/5/2010	5,000	(2)	
		Series C preferred stock (2,512,586 shares)		6/7/2010	689	(2)	
		Common stock (20 shares)		6/7/2010		(2)	
					59,820	48,811	
Lakeland Tours, LLC	Educational travel provider	First lien senior secured revolving loan		10/4/2011		(2)(27)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$83,140 par due 12/2016)	8.50% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	10/4/2011	83,067	83,131(2)(14)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

		First lien senior secured loan (\$1,585 par due 12/2016)	5.25% (Libor + 4.25%/Q)	10/4/2011	1,585	1,585(2)(25)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$40,362 par due 12/2016)	8.50% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	10/4/2011	40,277	40,362(3)(14)(25)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$8,297 par due 12/2016)	5.25% (Libor + 4.25%/Q)	10/4/2011	8,280	8,297(3)(25)
		Common stock (5,000 shares)		10/4/2011	5,000	5,117(2)
					138,209	138,492
PIH Corporation	Franchisor of education-based early childhood centers	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$621 par due 6/2016)	7.25% (Libor + 6.25%/M)	12/13/2013	621	621(25)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$39,062 par due 6/2016)	7.25% (Libor + 6.25%/M)	12/13/2013	39,570	39,594(25)
					40,191	40,215
R3 Education, Inc. and EIC Acquisitions Corp.	Medical school operator	Preferred stock (8,800 shares)		7/30/2008	2,200	1,936(2)
		Common membership interest (26.27% interest)		9/21/2007	15,800	29,584(2)
		Warrants to purchase up to 27,890 shares		12/8/2009		(2)
					18,000	31,520



Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
RuffaloCODY, LLC	Provider of student fundraising and enrollment management services	First lien senior secured loan (\$634 par due 5/2019)	6.50% (Base Rate + 3.25%/Q)	5/29/2013	634	634(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$24,996 par due 5/2019)	5.50% (Libor + 4.25%/Q)	5/29/2013	24,996	24,996(2)(25)	
					25,630	25,630	
					451,154	449,949	9.17%
<b>Power Generation</b>							
Alphabet Energy, Inc.	Technology developer to convert waste-heat into electricity	First lien senior secured loan (\$3,000 par due 7/2017)	9.62%	12/16/2013	2,721	2,850(2)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 59,524 units of Series B preferred stock		12/16/2013	146	146(2)	
					2,867	2,996	
Brush Power, LLC	Gas turbine power generation facilities operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$89,892 par due 8/2020)	6.25% (Libor + 5.25%/Q)	8/1/2013	89,892	89,892(2)(25)	
Centinela Funding, LLC	Solar power generation facility developer and operator	Senior subordinated loan (\$56,000 par due 11/2020)	10.00% (Libor + 8.75%/Q)	11/14/2012	56,000	56,000(2)(25)	
Joule Unlimited Technologies, Inc. and Stichting Joule Global Foundation	Renewable fuel and chemical production developer	First lien senior secured loan (\$7,500 par due 2/2017)	10.00%	7/25/2013	7,433	7,500(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 32,051 shares of Series C-2 preferred stock		7/25/2013		34(2)(8)	
					7,433	7,534	
La Paloma Generating Company, LLC	Natural gas fired, combined cycle plant operator	Second lien senior secured loan (\$68,000 par due 8/2018)	10.25% (Libor + 8.75%/M)	8/9/2011	67,060	67,320(2)(25)	
Panda Sherman Power, LLC	Gas turbine power generation facilities operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$32,500 par due 9/2018)	9.00% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	9/14/2012	32,500	32,500(2)(25)	
Panda Temple Power II, LLC	Gas turbine power generation facilities operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$20,000 par due 4/2019)	7.25% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)	4/3/2013	19,820	20,000(2)(25)	
Panda Temple Power, LLC	Gas turbine power generation facilities operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$60,000 par due 7/2018)	11.50% (Libor + 10.00%/Q)	7/17/2012	58,402	60,000(2)(25)	
Sunrun Solar Owner Holdco X, LLC	Residential solar energy provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$59,749 par due 6/2019)	9.50% (Libor + 8.25%/Q)	6/7/2013	59,749	59,749(2)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Sunrun Solar Owner Holdco XIII, LLC	Residential solar energy provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$19,300 par due 12/2019)	9.50% (Libor + 7.25% Cash, 1.00% PIK /Q)	11/27/2013	19,079	19,300(2)(25)	
					412,802	415,291	8.47%

**Restaurants and Food Services**

ADF Capital, Inc., ADF Restaurant Group, LLC, and ARG Restaurant Holdings, Inc.	Restaurant owner and operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$33,581 par due 12/2018)	10.50% (Base Rate + 7.25%/Q)	11/27/2006	33,581	33,581(2)(20)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$10,919 par due 12/2018)	10.50% (Base Rate + 7.25%/Q)	11/27/2006	10,922	10,919(3)(20)(25)	
		Promissory note (\$16,558 par due 12/2018)	13.00% PIK	11/27/2006	13,273	15,997(2)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 23,750 units of Series D common stock		12/18/2013	24	(2)	
					57,800	60,497	

Benihana, Inc.	Restaurant owner and operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$4,925 par due 2/2018)	6.75% (Libor + 5.50%/Q)	8/21/2012	4,925	4,925(4)(25)	
----------------	-------------------------------	---	-------------------------	-----------	-------	--------------	--

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Garden Fresh Restaurant Corp.	Restaurant owner and operator	First lien senior secured revolving loan		10/3/2013		(2)(27)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$43,750 par due 7/2018)	10.00% (Libor + 8.50%/M)	10/3/2013	43,750	43,750(2)(25)	
					43,750	43,750	
Hojeij Branded Foods, Inc.	Airport restaurant operator	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$450 par due 2/2017)	9.00% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	2/15/2012	450	450(2)(25)(28)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$12,500 par due 2/2017)	9.00% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	2/15/2012	12,500	12,500(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$15,000 par due 2/2017)	9.00% (Libor + 8.00%/Q)	2/15/2012	14,543	15,000(2)(25)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 7.5% of membership interest		2/15/2012		299(2)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 324 shares of Class A common stock		2/15/2012	669	4,307(2)	
				28,162	32,556		
Orion Foods, LLC (fka Hot Stuff Foods, LLC)(7)	Convenience food service retailer	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$9,500 par due 9/2014)	10.75% (Base Rate + 7.50%/M)	4/1/2010	9,500	9,500(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$33,037 par due 9/2014)	10.00% (Libor + 8.50%/Q)	4/1/2010	33,037	33,037(3)(25)	
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$37,552 par due 9/2014)		4/1/2010	18,423	20,205(2)(24)	
		Preferred units (10,000 units)		10/28/2010		(2)	
		Class A common units (25,001 units)		4/1/2010		(2)	
		Class B common units (1,122,452 units)		4/1/2010		(2)	
						60,960	62,742
OTG Management, LLC	Airport restaurant operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$25,000 par due 12/2017)	8.75% (Libor + 7.25%/Q)	12/11/2012	25,000	25,000(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$7,075 par due 12/2017)	8.75% (Libor + 7.25%/Q)	12/11/2012	7,075	7,075(2)(25)	
		Common units (3,000,000 units)		1/5/2011	3,000	3,638(2)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 7.73% of common units		6/19/2008	100	7,257(2)	
				35,175	42,970		
Performance Food Group, Inc. and Wellspring Distribution Corp	Food service distributor	Second lien senior secured loan (\$74,625 par due 11/2019)	6.25% (Libor + 5.25%/Q)	5/14/2013	74,282	74,850(2)(25)	
				5/3/2008	6,303	6,529(2)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

		Class A non-voting common stock (1,366,120 shares)			80,585	81,379	
PMI Holdings, Inc.	Restaurant owner and operator	Preferred stock (46,025 shares)		12/13/2013	687	687	
		Common stock (22,401 shares)		12/13/2013	379	379	
					1,066	1,066	
Restaurant Holding Company, LLC	Fast food restaurant operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$60,125 par due 2/2017)	9.00% (Libor + 7.50%/M)	2/17/2012	59,303	58,922(3)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$9,250 par due 2/2017)	9.00% (Libor + 7.50%/M)	2/17/2012	9,122	9,065(4)(25)	
					68,425	67,987	
S.B. Restaurant Company	Restaurant owner and operator	Preferred stock (46,690 shares)		4/1/2010		(2)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 257,429 shares of common stock		4/1/2010		(2)	
					380,848	397,872	8.11%

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
<b>Financial Services</b>							
AllBridge Financial, LLC(7)	Asset management services	Equity interests		4/1/2010	5,077	9,718	
Callidus Capital Corporation(7)	Asset management services	Common stock (100 shares)		4/1/2010	3,000	1,713	
Ciena Capital LLC(7)	Real estate and small business loan servicer	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$14,000 par due 12/2014)	6.00%	11/29/2010	14,000	14,000(2)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$26,000 par due 12/2016)	12.00%	11/29/2010	26,000	26,000(2)	
		Equity interests		11/29/2010	53,374	10,926(2)	
					93,374	50,926	
Commercial Credit Group, Inc.	Commercial equipment finance and leasing company	Senior subordinated loan (\$28,000 par due 5/2018)	12.75%	5/10/2012	28,000	28,000(2)	
Cook Inlet Alternative Risk, LLC	Risk management services	Senior subordinated loan (\$1,750 par due 9/2015)	9.00%	9/30/2011	1,750	1,750(2)	
Gordian Acquisition Corp.	Financial services firm	Common stock (526 shares)		11/30/2012		(2)	
Imperial Capital Group LLC	Investment services	2006 Class B common units (2,526 units)		5/10/2007	3	5(2)	
		2007 Class B common units (315 units)		5/10/2007		1(2)	
		Class A common units (7,710 units)		5/10/2007	14,997	19,672(2)	
					15,000	19,678	
Ivy Hill Asset Management, L.P.(7)(9)	Asset management services	Member interest (100.00% interest)		6/15/2009	170,961	280,353	
					317,162	392,138	8.00%
<b>Consumer Products Non-durable</b>							
Gilchrist & Soames, Inc.	Personal care manufacturer	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$8,700 par due 12/2014)	6.25% (Libor + 5.00%/M)	4/1/2010	8,700	8,700(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$22,508 par due 12/2014)	13.44% Cash, 2.00% PIK	4/1/2010	22,504	21,833(2)	
					31,204	30,533	
Implus Footcare, LLC	Provider of footwear and other accessories	Preferred stock (455 shares)	6.00% PIK	10/31/2011	5,172	5,172(2)	
		Common stock (455 shares)		10/31/2011	455	170(2)	
					5,627	5,342	
				8/26/2011	19,165	19,310(2)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Insight Pharmaceuticals Corporation(6)	OTC drug products manufacturer	Second lien senior secured loan (\$19,310 par due 8/2017)	13.25% (Libor + 11.75%/Q)			
		Class A common stock (155,000 shares)		8/26/2011	6,035	7,234(2)
		Class B common stock (155,000 shares)		8/26/2011	6,035	7,234(2)
					31,235	33,778
Matrixx Initiatives, Inc. and Wonder Holdings Acquisition Corp.	Developer and marketer of over-the-counter healthcare products	Warrants to purchase up to 1,654,678 shares of common stock		7/27/2011		1,219(2)
		Warrants to purchase up to 1,489 shares of preferred stock		7/27/2011		1,144(2)
						2,363
Oak Parent, Inc.	Manufacturer of athletic apparel	First lien senior secured loan (\$31,295 par due 4/2018)	7.50% (Libor + 7.00%/Q)	4/2/2012	31,184	31,294(3)(25)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$86 par due 4/2018)	9.25% (Base Rate + 6.00%/S)	4/2/2012	85	86(3)(25)
		First lien senior secured loan (\$8,844 par due 4/2018)	7.50% (Libor + 7.00%/Q)	4/2/2012	8,813	8,844(4)(25)

F-39

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
		First lien senior secured loan (\$24 par due 4/2018)	9.25% (Base Rate + 6.00%/S)	4/2/2012	24	24(4)(25)	
					40,106	40,248	
PG-ACP Co-Invest, LLC	Supplier of medical uniforms, specialized medical footwear and accessories	Class A membership units (1,000,000 units)		8/29/2012	1,000	1,526(2)	
The Step2 Company, LLC	Toy manufacturer	Second lien senior secured loan (\$25,600 par due 4/2015)	10.00%	4/1/2010	25,089	25,088(2)	
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$32,865 par due 4/2015)	10.00%	4/1/2010	30,802	26,292(2)	
		Common units (1,116,879 units)		4/1/2010	24		
		Warrants to purchase up to 3,157,895 units		4/1/2010			
					55,915	51,380	
The Thymes, LLC(7)	Cosmetic products manufacturer	Preferred units (6,283 units)	8.00% PIK	6/21/2007	4,696	4,221	
		Common units (5,400 units)		6/21/2007		6,687	
					4,696	10,908	
Woodstream Corporation	Pet products manufacturer	First lien senior secured loan (\$8,465 par due 8/2016)	6.00% (Libor + 5.00%/Q)	4/18/2012	8,465	8,465(4)(25)	
		Senior subordinated loan (\$80,000 par due 2/2017)	11.50%	4/18/2012	77,412	80,000(2)	
		Common stock (4,254 shares)		1/22/2010	1,222	2,685(2)	
					87,099	91,150	
					256,882	267,228	5.45%
<b>Containers Packaging</b>							
ICSH, Inc.	Industrial container manufacturer, reconditioner and servicer	First lien senior secured revolving loan		8/31/2011		(2)(27)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$27,740 par due 8/2016)	7.00% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)	8/31/2011	27,777	27,740(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$61,518 par due 8/2016)	7.00% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)	8/31/2011	61,518	61,518(3)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$14,718 par due 8/2016)	7.00% (Libor + 6.00%/Q)	8/31/2011	14,718	14,718(4)(25)	
					104,013	103,976	
Microstar Logistics LLC, Microstar Global Asset	Keg management solutions provider	Second lien senior secured loan	8.50% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	12/14/2012	142,500	142,500(2)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Management LLC, and MStar Holding Corporation		(\$142,500 par due 12/2018) Common stock (50,000 shares)		12/14/2012	5,000	7,223(2)	
					147,500	149,723	
Pregis Corporation, Pregis Intellipack Corp., and Pregis Innovative Packaging Inc.	Provider of highly-customized, tailored protective packaging solutions	First lien senior secured loan (\$975 par due 3/2017)	7.75% (Libor + 6.25%/M)	4/25/2012	975	975(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$5 par due 3/2017)	8.50% (Base Rate + 5.25%/Q)	4/25/2012	5	5(2)(25)	
					980	980	
					252,493	254,679	5.19%

F-40



Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1) Manufacturing	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Cambrios Technologies Corporation	Nanotechnology-based solutions for electronic devices and computers	First lien senior secured loan (\$3,030 par due 8/2015)	12.00%	8/7/2012	3,030	3,030(2)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 400,000 shares of Series D-4 convertible preferred stock		8/7/2012		6(2)	
					3,030	3,036	
Component Hardware Group, Inc.	Commercial equipment	First lien senior secured loan (\$23,701 par due 7/2019)	5.50% (Libor + 4.50%/M)	7/1/2013	23,701	23,701(2)(25)	
Lighting Science Group Corporation	Advanced lighting products	Letter of credit facility		9/20/2011		(2)(29)	
Mac Lean-Fogg Company	Provider of intelligent transportation systems products in the traffic and rail industries	Senior subordinated loan (\$100,251 par due 10/2023)	9.50% Cash, 1.50% PIK	10/31/2013	100,251	100,251(2)	
MWI Holdings, Inc.	Engineered springs, fasteners, and other precision components	First lien senior secured loan (\$38,274 par due 3/2019)	9.38% (Libor + 8.13%/Q)	6/15/2011	38,274	38,274(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$10,000 par due 3/2019)	9.38% (Libor + 8.13%/Q)	6/15/2011	10,000	10,000(4)(25)	
					48,274	48,274	
NetShape Technologies, Inc.	Metal precision engineered components	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$538 par due 12/2014)	7.50% (Libor + 6.50%/Q)	4/1/2010	538	538(2)(25)	
Pelican Products, Inc.	Flashlights	First lien senior secured loan (\$2,317 par due 7/2018)	6.25% (Libor + 5.00%/Q)	7/13/2012	2,317	2,317(4)(25)	
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$32,000 par due 6/2019)	11.50% (Libor + 10.00%/Q)	7/13/2012	32,000	32,000(2)(25)	
					34,317	34,317	
Protective Industries, Inc. dba Caplugs	Plastic protection products	First lien senior secured loan (\$997 par due 10/2019)	6.75% (Libor + 5.75%/Q)	11/30/2012	997	997(2)(25)	
		Preferred stock (2,379,361 shares)		5/23/2011	1,298	4,837(2)	
					2,295	5,834	
Saw Mill PCG Partners LLC	Metal precision engineered components	Common units (1,000 units)		1/30/2007	1,000	(2)	
SSH Environmental Industries, Inc. and SSH Non-Destructive Testing, Inc.	Magnetic sensors and supporting sensor products	First lien senior secured loan (\$11,140 par due 12/2016)	9.00% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	3/23/2012	10,990	11,140(2)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

TPTM Merger Corp.	Time temperature indicator products	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$950 par due 9/2018)	6.25% (Libor + 5.25%/Q)	9/12/2013	950	950(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$540 par due 9/2018)	7.50% (Base Rate + 4.25%/Q)	9/12/2013	540	540(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$25,935 par due 9/2018)	6.25% (Libor + 5.25%/Q)	9/12/2013	25,935	25,935(2)(25)	
					27,425	27,425	
					251,821	254,516	5.19%

**Automotive Services**

Driven Holdings, LLC	Automotive aftermarket car care franchisor	Preferred stock (247,500 units)		12/16/2011	2,475	2,852(2)	
		Common stock (25,000 units)		12/16/2011	25	808(2)	
					2,500	3,660	

Eckler Industries, Inc.	Restoration parts and accessories provider for classic automobiles	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$2,000 par due 7/2017)	8.25% (Base Rate + 5.00%/Q)	7/12/2012	2,000	2,000(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$8,172 par due 7/2017)	7.25% (Libor + 6.00%/M)	7/12/2012	8,172	8,172(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$30,609 par due 7/2017)	7.25% (Libor + 6.00%/M)	7/12/2012	30,609	30,609(3)(25)	

F-41

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
		Series A preferred stock (1,800 shares)		7/12/2012	1,800	2,031(2)	
		Common stock (20,000 shares)		7/12/2012	200	116(2)	
					42,781	42,928	
EcoMotors, Inc.	Engine developer	First lien senior secured loan (\$5,000 par due 10/2016)	10.83%	12/28/2012	4,869	5,000(2)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$5,000 par due 6/2017)	10.83%	12/28/2012	4,853	5,000(2)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$4,833 par due 7/2016)	10.13%	12/28/2012	4,724	4,833(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 321,888 shares of Series C preferred stock		12/28/2012		43(2)	
					14,446	14,876	
Service King Paint & Body, LLC	Collision repair site operators	First lien senior secured loan (\$7,617 par due 8/2017)	4.00% (Libor + 3.00%/Q)	8/20/2012	7,617	7,617(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$46,898 par due 8/2017)	6.00% (Libor + 5.00%/Q)	8/20/2012	46,898	46,898(2)(16)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$6,398 par due 8/2017)	4.00% (Libor + 3.00%/Q)	8/20/2012	6,398	6,398(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$72,135 par due 8/2017)	6.00% (Libor + 5.00%/Q)	8/20/2012	72,135	72,135(2)(16)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$9,646 par due 8/2017)	4.00% (Libor + 3.00%/Q)	8/20/2012	9,646	9,646(4)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$10,000 par due 8/2017)	6.00% (Libor + 5.00%/Q)	8/20/2012	10,000	10,000(3)(16)(25)	
		Membership interest		8/20/2012	5,000	6,948(2)	
					157,694	159,642	
					217,421	221,106	4.51%
<b>Retail</b>							
Fulton Holdings Corp.(12)	Airport restaurant operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$43,000 par due 5/2018)	8.50%	5/10/2013	43,000	43,000(2)(12)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$40,000 par due 5/2018)	8.50%	5/28/2010	40,000	40,000(3)(12)	
		Common stock (19,672 shares)		5/28/2010	1,461	2,086(2)	
					84,461	85,086	
Paper Source, Inc. and Pine Holdings, Inc.	Retailer of fine and artisanal papers, gifts, gift wrap, greeting cards and	First lien senior secured loan (\$18,952 par due 9/2018)	7.25% (Libor + 6.25%/Q)	9/23/2013	18,952	18,952(2)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

	envelopes	Class A common stock (36,364 shares)		9/23/2013	6,000	6,660(2)	
					24,952	25,612	
Things Remembered Inc. and TRM Holdings Corporation	Personalized gifts retailer	First lien senior secured loan (\$14,813 par due 5/2018)	8.00% (Libor + 6.50%/Q)	5/24/2012	14,813	14,813(4)(25)	
					124,226	125,511	2.56%
<b>Chemicals</b>							
Argotec, LLC	Thermoplastic polyurethane films	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$625 par due 5/2018)	7.00% (Base Rate + 3.75%/M)	5/31/2013	625	625(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$5,788 par due 5/2019)	5.75% (Libor + 4.75%/M)	5/31/2013	5,788	5,788(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$74 par due 5/2019)	7.00% (Base Rate + 3.75%/Q)	5/31/2013	74	74(2)(25)	
					6,487	6,487	
Emerald Performance Materials, LLC	Polymers and performance materials manufacturer	First lien senior secured loan (\$17,730 par due 5/2018)	6.75% (Libor + 5.50%/Q)	12/13/2013	18,256	18,262(25)	
Genomatica, Inc.	Developer of a biotechnology platform for the production of chemical products	First lien senior secured loan (\$1,500 par due 10/2016)	9.26%	3/28/2013	1,439	1,500(2)	

F-42

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
		Warrant to purchase 322,422 shares of Series D preferred stock		3/28/2013		6(2)	
					1,439	1,506	
K2 Pure Solutions Nocal, L.P.	Chemical producer	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$2,256 par due 8/2019)	8.13% (Libor + 7.13%/M)	8/19/2013	2,256	2,211(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$41,500 par due 8/2019)	7.00% (Libor + 6.00%/M)	8/19/2013	41,500	40,670(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$40,000 par due 8/2019)	7.00% (Libor + 6.00%/M)	8/19/2013	40,000	39,200(3)(25)	
					83,756	82,081	
					109,938	108,336	2.21%
<b>Aerospace and Defense</b>							
Cadence Aerospace, LLC (fka PRV Aerospace, LLC)	Aerospace precision components manufacturer	First lien senior secured loan (\$4,459 par due 5/2018)	6.50% (Libor + 5.25%/Q)	5/15/2012	4,425	4,459(4)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$65 par due 5/2018)	7.50% (Base Rate + 4.25%/Q)	5/15/2012	65	65(4)(25)	
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$79,657 par due 5/2019)	10.50% (Libor + 9.25%/Q)	5/10/2012	79,657	77,267(2)(25)	
					84,147	81,791	
ILC Industries, LLC	Designer and manufacturer of protective cases and technically advanced lighting systems	First lien senior secured loan (\$19,192 par due 7/2018)	8.00% (Libor + 6.50%/Q)	7/13/2012	18,885	19,192(4)(25)	
Wyle Laboratories, Inc. and Wyle Holdings, Inc.	Provider of specialized engineering, scientific and technical services	Senior preferred stock (775 shares)	8.00% PIK	1/17/2008	111	111(2)	
		Common stock (1,885,195 shares)		1/17/2008	2,291	1,722(2)	
					2,402	1,833	
					105,434	102,816	2.10%
<b>Printing, Publishing and Media</b>							
Batanga, Inc.	Independent digital media company	First lien senior secured revolving loan (\$3,000 par due 4/2014)	8.50%	10/31/2012	3,000	3,000(2)(23)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$4,936 par due 11/2016)	9.60%	10/31/2012	4,936	5,030(2)(23)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

		First lien senior secured loan (\$4,500 par due 9/2017)	9.60%	10/31/2012	4,500	4,500(2)(23)
					12,436	12,530
Earthcolor Group, LLC	Printing management services	Limited liability company interests (9.30%)		5/18/2012		
Encompass Digital Media, Inc.	Provider of outsourced network origination and transmission services for media companies	First lien senior secured loan (\$19,651 par due 8/2017)	6.75% (Libor + 5.50%/Q)	12/13/2013	20,233	20,241(25)
Summit Business Media Parent Holding Company LLC	Business media consulting services	Limited liability company membership interest (22.99% interest)		5/20/2011		1,458(2)

F-43

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
The Teaching Company, LLC and The Teaching Company Holdings, Inc.	Education publications provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$20,886 par due 3/2017)	9.00% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	9/29/2006	20,886	20,469(2)(25)	
		First lien senior secured loan (\$9,701 par due 3/2017)	9.00% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	9/29/2006	9,701	9,507(4)(25)	
		Preferred stock (10,663 shares)		9/29/2006	1,066	2,282(2)	
		Common stock (15,393 shares)		9/29/2006	3	5(2)	
						31,656	32,263
					64,325	66,492	1.36%
<b>Commercial Real Estate Finance</b>							
10th Street, LLC(6)	Real estate holding company	Senior subordinated loan (\$26,250 par due 11/2014)	8.93% Cash, 4.07% PIK	4/1/2010	26,250	26,250(2)	
		Member interest (10.00% interest)		4/1/2010	594	7,257	
		Option (25,000 units)		4/1/2010	25	25	
						26,869	33,532
American Commercial Coatings, Inc.	Real estate property	Commercial mortgage loan (\$2,275 par due 12/2025)	8.75% (Libor + 7.50%/Q)	4/1/2010	664	1,500	
Cleveland East Equity, LLC	Hotel operator	Real estate equity interests		4/1/2010	1,026	5,305	
Commons R-3, LLC	Real estate developer	Real estate equity interests		4/1/2010			
Crescent Hotels & Resorts, LLC and affiliates(7)	Hotel operator	Senior subordinated loan (\$2,236 par due 9/2011)		4/1/2010		(2)(24)	
		Senior subordinated loan (\$2,092 par due 6/2017)		4/1/2010		(2)(24)	
		Common equity interest		4/1/2010			
Hot Light Brands, Inc.(7)	Real estate holding company	First lien senior secured loan (\$31,384 par due 2/2011)		4/1/2010	90	253(2)(24)	
		Common stock (93,500 shares)		4/1/2010		(2)	
						90	253
NPH, Inc.	Hotel property	Real estate equity interests		4/1/2010	5,291	5,532	
						33,940	46,122

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

**Oil and Gas**

Geotrace Technologies, Inc.	Reservoir processing and development	Warrants to purchase up to 69,978 shares of common stock	4/1/2010	88	(2)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 210,453 shares of preferred stock	4/1/2010	2,805	638(2)	
				2,893	638	
UL Holding Co., LLC and Universal Lubricants, LLC(6)	Petroleum product manufacturer	Second lien senior secured loan (\$10,093 par due 12/2014)	4/30/2012	9,519	7,260(2)(24)	
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$42,812 par due 12/2014)	4/30/2012	40,097	30,795(2)(24)	
		Second lien senior secured loan (\$4,994 par due 12/2014)	4/30/2012	4,668	3,592(2)(24)	
		Class A common units (151,236 units)	6/17/2011	1,512	(2)	
		Class B-5 common units (599,200 units)	4/25/2008	5,472	(2)	
		Class B-4 common units (50,000 units)	6/17/2011	500	(2)	
		Class C common units (758,546 units)	4/25/2008		(2)	
				61,768	41,647	
				64,661	42,285	0.86%



Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
<b>Health Clubs</b>							
Athletic Club Holdings, Inc.	Premier health club operator	First lien senior secured loan (\$34,000 par due 3/2019)	7.25% (Libor + 6.00%/M)	10/11/2007	34,000	34,000(2)(13)(25)	
CFW Co-Invest, L.P. and NCP Curves, L.P.	Health club franchisor	Limited partnership interest (4,152,165 shares)		7/31/2012	4,152	2,913(2)	
		Limited partnership interest (2,218,235 shares)		7/31/2012	2,218	1,556(2)(8)	
					6,370	4,469	
					40,370	38,469	0.78%
<b>Telecommunications</b>							
American Broadband Communications, LLC, American Broadband Holding Company, and Cameron Holdings of NC, Inc.	Broadband communication services	Warrants to purchase up to 378 shares		11/7/2007		6,833(2)	
		Warrants to purchase up to 200 shares		9/1/2010		3,615(2)	
						10,448	
EUNetworks Group Limited(8)	Broadband bandwidth infrastructure provider	First lien senior secured loan (\$20,567 par due 5/2019)	7.50% (Libor + 6.50%/Q)	12/13/2013	21,192	21,185(25)	
Quantance, Inc.	Designer of semiconductor products to the mobile wireless market	First lien senior secured loan (\$3,500 par due 9/2016)	10.25%	8/23/2013	3,402	3,465(2)	
		Warrant to purchase up to 130,432 shares of Series D preferred stock		8/23/2013	74	74(2)	
					3,476	3,539	
Startec Equity, LLC(7)	Communication services	Member interest		4/1/2010			
Wilcon Holdings LLC	Communications infrastructure provider	Class A common stock (2,000,000 shares)		12/13/2013	1,829	1,829	
					26,497	37,001	0.75%
<b>Transportation</b>							
Eberle Design, Inc.	Provider of intelligent transportation systems products in the traffic and rail industries	First lien senior secured loan (\$30,500 par due 8/2018)	7.50% (Libor + 6.25%/Q)	8/26/2013	30,359	30,500(2)(25)	

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

					30,359	30,500	0.62%
<b>Environmental Services</b>							
RE Community Holdings II, Inc. and Pegasus Community Energy, LLC.	Operator of municipal recycling facilities	Preferred stock (1,000 shares)		3/1/2011	8,839	532(2)	
Waste Pro USA, Inc.	Waste management services	Preferred Class A common equity (611,615 shares)		11/9/2006	12,263	27,898(2)	
					21,102	28,430	0.58%
<b>Food and Beverage</b>							
Apple & Eve, LLC and US Juice Partners, LLC(6)	Juice manufacturer	Senior units (50,000 units)		10/5/2007	5,000	5,205	
Charter Baking Company, Inc.	Baked goods manufacturer	Senior subordinated loan (\$2,750 par due 6/2015)	17.50% PIK	2/6/2008	2,750	2,750(2)	
		Preferred stock (6,258 shares)		9/1/2006	2,567	2,260(2)	
					5,317	5,010	
Distant Lands Trading Co.	Coffee manufacturer	Class A common stock (1,294 shares)		4/1/2010	980	(2)	
		Class A-1 common stock (2,157 shares)		4/1/2010		(2)	
					980		
					11,297	10,215	0.21%

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Company(1)	Business Description	Investment	Interest(5)(11)	Acquisition Date	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
<b>Wholesale Distribution</b>							
BECO Holding Company, Inc.	Wholesale distributor of first response fire protection equipment and related parts	Common stock (25,000 shares)		7/30/2010	2,500	3,103(2)	
					2,500	3,103	0.06%
					\$ 7,537,403	\$ 7,632,897	155.63%

- (1) Other than the Company's investments listed in footnote 7 below (subject to the limitations set forth therein), the Company does not "Control" any of its portfolio companies, for the purposes of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (together with the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, the "Investment Company Act"). In general, under the Investment Company Act, the Company would "Control" a portfolio company if the Company owned more than 25% of its outstanding voting securities (i.e., securities with the right to elect directors) and/or had the power to exercise control over the management or policies of such portfolio company. All of the Company's portfolio company investments, which as of December 31, 2013 represented 156% of the Company's net assets or 94% of the Company's total assets, are subject to legal restrictions on sales.
- (2) These assets are pledged as collateral for the Revolving Credit Facility and, as a result, are not directly available to the creditors of the Company to satisfy any obligations of the Company other than the Company's obligations under the Revolving Credit Facility (see Note 5 to the consolidated financial statements).
- (3) These assets are owned by the Company's consolidated subsidiary Ares Capital CP, are pledged as collateral for the Revolving Funding Facility and, as a result, are not directly available to the creditors of the Company to satisfy any obligations of the Company other than Ares Capital CP's obligations under the Revolving Funding Facility (see Note 5 to the consolidated financial statements).
- (4) These assets are owned by the Company's consolidated subsidiary Ares Capital JB Funding LLC ("ACJB"), are pledged as collateral for the SMBC Funding Facility and, as a result, are not directly available to the creditors of the Company to satisfy any obligations of the Company other than ACJB's obligations under the SMBC Funding Facility (see Note 5 to the consolidated financial statements).
- (5) Investments without an interest rate are non income producing.
- (6) As defined in the Investment Company Act, the Company is deemed to be an "Affiliated Person" and "Control" this portfolio company because it owns 5% or more of the portfolio company's outstanding voting securities or it has the power to exercise control over the management or policies of such portfolio company (including through a management agreement). Transactions during the year ended December 31, 2013 in which the issuer was an Affiliated Person (but not a portfolio company that the Company is deemed to Control) are as follows:

Company	Purchases (cost)	Redemptions (cost)	Sales (cost)	Interest income	Capital structuring service fees	Dividend income	Other income	Net realized gains (losses)	Net unrealized gains (losses)
10th Street, LLC	\$	\$	\$	\$ 3,361	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 6,781
Apple & Eve, LLC and US Juice Partners, LLC	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 3,807
Campus Management Corp. and Campus Management Acquisition Corp	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ (3,252)
Cast & Crew Payroll, LLC and Centerstage Co-Investors, L.L.C.	\$	\$ 6,626	\$ 30,000	\$ 6,177	\$	\$ 128	\$ 154	\$	\$ 3,042
CT Technologies Intermediate Holdings, Inc. and CT Technologies Holdings, LLC	\$	\$ 16,195	\$	\$ 875	\$ 395	\$ 1,047	\$ 10	\$	\$ 615

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

The Dwyer Group	\$	\$	\$	\$ 3,458	\$	\$ 522	\$	\$	\$ 4,166
ELC Acquisition Corp. and ELC Holdings Corporation	\$	\$ 1,682	\$	\$	\$	\$ 6,121	\$	\$	\$ (2,667)
Insight Pharmaceuticals Corporation	\$	\$	\$	\$ 2,623	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ (2,114)
Investor Group Services, LLC	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 176	\$	\$ 142	\$ (78)
Multi-Ad Services, Inc.	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ (283)
Pillar Processing LLC and PHL Holding Co.	\$	\$ 3,527	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 46	\$ (707)
Soteria Imaging Services, LLC	\$	\$ 2,049	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ (1,448)	\$ 1,208
VSS-Tranzact Holdings, LLC	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 1,584
UL Holding Co., LLC	\$	\$ 295	\$	\$ 3,037	\$	\$	\$ 49	\$ 15	\$ (13,225)

F-46

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

(7)

As defined in the Investment Company Act, the Company is deemed to be both an "Affiliated Person" and "Control" this portfolio company because it owns more than 25% of the portfolio company's outstanding voting securities or it has the power to exercise control over the management or policies of such portfolio company (including through a management agreement). Transactions during the period for the year ended December 31, 2013 in which the issuer was both an Affiliated Person and a portfolio company that the Company is deemed to Control are as follows:

Company	Purchases	Redemptions (cost)	Sales (cost)	Interest income	Capital structuring service fees	Dividend income	Other income	Net realized gains (losses)	Net unrealized gains (losses)
AllBridge Financial, LLC	\$	\$ 598	\$	\$	\$	\$ 864	\$	\$	\$ 2,503
AWTP, LLC	\$	\$	\$ 10,333	\$ 1,237	\$	\$	\$ 269	\$ 8,740	\$ (4,580)
Callidus Capital Corporation	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ (6)
Ciena Capital LLC	\$	\$ 6,000	\$	\$ 4,495	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ (7,691)
Citipostal, Inc.	\$ 4,000	\$ 4,738	\$	\$ 5,473	\$	\$	\$ (321)	\$	\$ (13,787)
Crescent Hotels & Resorts, LLC and affiliates	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 194	\$
HCI Equity, LLC	\$	\$ 340	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 227
HCP Acquisition Holdings, LLC	\$ 6,696	\$	\$ 3,559	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ (809)	\$ (3,137)
Hot Light Brands, Inc.	\$	\$ 1,573	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 698
Ivy Hill Asset Management, L.P.	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 72,407	\$	\$	\$ (13,904)
MVL Group, Inc.	\$	\$ 5,176	\$	\$ 11	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 1,525
Orion Foods, LLC	\$ 2,700	\$ 6,712	\$	\$ 4,285	\$	\$	\$ 808	\$	\$ 7,669
Senior Secured Loan Fund LLC*	\$ 652,458	\$ 145,153	\$	\$ 224,867	\$ 43,119	\$	\$ 23,491	\$ 7,082	\$ 421
The Thymes, LLC	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$ 410	\$	\$	\$ 3,460

\*

Together with GE Global Sponsor Finance LLC and General Electric Capital Corporation (together, "GE"), the Company co invests through the Senior Secured Loan Fund LLC d/b/a the "Senior Secured Loan Program" (the "SSLP"). The SSLP is capitalized as transactions are completed and all portfolio decisions and generally all other decisions in respect of the SSLP must be approved by an investment committee of the SSLP consisting of representatives of the Company and GE (with approval from a representative of each required); therefore, although the Company owns more than 25% of the voting securities of the SSLP, the Company does not believe that it has control over the SSLP (for purposes of the Investment Company Act or otherwise) because, among other things, these "voting securities" do not afford the Company the right to elect directors of the SSLP or any other special rights (see Note 4 to the consolidated financial statements).

(8)

Non U.S. company or principal place of business outside the U.S. and as a result is not a qualifying asset under Section 55(a) of the Investment Company Act. Under the Investment Company Act, the Company may not acquire any non qualifying asset unless, at the time such acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the Company's total assets.

(9)

Excepted from the definition of investment company under Section 3(c) of the Investment Company Act and as a result is not a qualifying asset under Section 55(a) of the Investment Company Act. Under the Investment Company Act, the Company may not acquire any non qualifying asset unless, at the time such acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the Company's total assets.

(10)

In the first quarter of 2011, the Staff informally communicated to certain BDC's the Staff's belief that certain entities, which would be classified as an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act but for the exception from the definition of "investment company" set forth in Rule 3a-7 promulgated under the Investment Company Act, could not be treated as eligible portfolio companies (as defined in Section 2(a)(46) under the Investment Company Act) (i.e., not eligible to be included in a BDC's 70% "qualifying assets" basket). Subsequently, in August 2011 the Securities and Exchange Commission issued a concept release (the "Concept Release") which stated that "[a]s a general matter, the Commission presently does not believe that Rule 3a-7 issuers are the type of small, developing and financially troubled businesses in which the U.S. Congress intended BDCs primarily to invest" and requested comment on whether or not a 3a-7 issuer should be considered an "eligible portfolio company". The Company provided a comment letter in respect of the Concept Release and continues to believe that the language of Section 2(a)(46) of the Investment Company Act permits a BDC to treat as "eligible portfolio companies" entities that rely on the 3a-7 exception. However, given the current uncertainty in this area (including the language in the Concept Release) and subsequent discussions with the Staff, the Company has, solely for purposes of calculating the composition of its portfolio pursuant to Section 55(a) of the Investment Company Act, identified such entities, which include the SSLP, as "non qualifying assets" should the Staff ultimately disagree with the Company's position.

(11)

Variable rate loans to the Company's portfolio companies bear interest at a rate that may be determined by reference to either LIBOR or an alternate base rate (commonly based on the Federal Funds Rate or the Prime Rate), at the borrower's option, which reset annually (A), semi annually (S), quarterly (Q), bi monthly (B), monthly (M) or daily (D). For each such loan, the Company has provided the interest rate in effect on the date presented.

- (12) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 6.00% on \$12 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's senior term debt previously syndicated by the Company into "first out" and "last out" tranches, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.
- (13) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 3.00% on \$17 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's senior term debt previously syndicated by the Company into "first out" and "last out" tranches, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.
- (14) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 3.25% on \$60 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's senior term debt previously syndicated by the Company into "first out" and "last out" tranches, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.
- (15) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 1.13% on \$18 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's senior term debt previously syndicated by the Company into "first out" and "last out" tranches, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.
- (16) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 2.00% on \$97 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's senior term debt previously syndicated by the Company into "first out" and "last out" tranches, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.
- (17) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 3.13% on \$55 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's senior term debt previously syndicated by the Company into "first out" and "last out" tranches, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- (18) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 3.00% on \$27 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's first lien senior secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.
- (19) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 3.75% on \$25 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's first lien senior secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.
- (20) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 5.00% on \$23 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's first lien senior secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.
- (21) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 0.75% on \$45 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's first lien senior secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.
- (22) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this security, the Company is entitled to receive an additional interest amount of 3.75% on \$36 million aggregate principal amount of a "first out" tranche of the portfolio company's first lien senior secured loans, whereby the "first out" tranche will have priority as to the "last out" tranche with respect to payments of principal, interest and any other amounts due thereunder.
- (23) The Company is entitled to receive a fixed fee upon the occurrence of certain events as defined in the credit agreement governing the Company's debt investment in the portfolio company. The fair value of such fee is included in the fair value of the debt investment.
- (24) Loan was on non accrual status as of December 31, 2013.
- (25) Loan includes interest rate floor feature.
- (26) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated contractual interest rate of this security, the certificates entitle the holders thereof to receive a portion of the excess cash flow from the SSLP's loan portfolio, which may result in a return to the Company greater than the contractual stated interest rate.
- (27) As of December 31, 2013, no amounts were funded by the Company under this first lien senior secured revolving loan; however, there were letters of credit issued and outstanding through a financial intermediary under the loan. See Note 7 to the consolidated financial statements for further information on letters of credit commitments related to certain portfolio companies.
- (28) As of December 31, 2013, in addition to the amounts funded by the Company under this first lien senior secured revolving loan, there were also letters of credit issued and outstanding through a financial intermediary under the loan. See Note 7 to the consolidated financial statements for further information on letters of credit commitments related to certain portfolio companies.
- (29) As of December 31, 2013, no amounts were funded by the Company under this letter of credit facility; however, there were letters of credit issued and outstanding through a financial intermediary under the letter of credit facility. See Note 7 to the consolidated financial statements for further information on letters of credit commitments related to certain portfolio companies.

## ARES CAPITAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

(in thousands, except per share data)

	Common Stock			Accumulated Net Investment Income	Accumulated Net Realized Loss on Investments, Foreign Currency Transactions, and Other Assets	Net Unrealized Gains (Losses) on Investments and Foreign Currency Transactions	Total Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount	Capital in Excess of Par Value				
Balance at December 31, 2011	205,130	\$ 205	\$ 3,390,354	\$ (10,449)	\$ (218,688)	\$ (14,157)	\$ 3,147,265
Issuances of common stock in add-on offerings (net of offering and underwriting costs)	42,297	43	679,938				679,981
Shares issued in connection with dividend reinvestment plan	1,226	1	20,448				20,449
Issuances of the Convertible Unsecured Notes (See Note 5)			9,967				9,967
Net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations				348,861	44,056	115,261	508,178
Dividends declared and payable (\$1.60 per share)				(377,494)			(377,494)
Tax reclassification of stockholders' equity in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles			16,810	11,172	(27,982)		
Balance at December 31, 2012	248,653	\$ 249	\$ 4,117,517	\$ (27,910)	\$ (202,614)	\$ 101,104	\$ 3,988,346
Issuances of common stock in add-on offerings (net of offering and underwriting costs)	48,242	48	833,428				833,476
Shares issued in connection with dividend reinvestment plan	1,076	1	18,905				18,906
Issuances of the Convertible Unsecured Notes (See Note 5)			582				582
Net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations				430,406	63,725	(5,610)	488,521
Dividends declared and payable (\$1.57 per share)				(425,387)			(425,387)
Tax reclassification of stockholders' equity in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles			12,045	14,106	(26,151)		
Balance at December 31, 2013	297,971	\$ 298	\$ 4,982,477	\$ (8,785)	\$ (165,040)	\$ 95,494	\$ 4,904,444
Issuances of common stock in add-on offerings (net of offering and underwriting costs)	15,525	15	257,652				257,667
Shares issued in connection with dividend reinvestment plan	612	1	10,846				10,847
Net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations				437,802	93,783	59,364	590,949
Dividends declared and payable (\$1.57 per share)				(480,192)			(480,192)
Tax reclassification of stockholders' equity in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles			77,082	18,329	(95,411)		



Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Balance at December 31, 2014	314,108	\$	314	\$	5,328,057	\$	(32,846)	\$	(166,668)	\$	154,858	\$	5,283,715
------------------------------	---------	----	-----	----	-----------	----	----------	----	-----------	----	---------	----	-----------

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-49

---

## ARES CAPITAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

(in thousands)

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations	\$ 590,949	\$ 488,521	\$ 508,178
Adjustments to reconcile net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations:			
Realized losses on extinguishment of debt	72		2,678
Net realized gains on investments and foreign currency transactions	(93,855)	(63,725)	(46,734)
Net unrealized (gains) losses on investments and foreign currency transactions	(59,364)	5,610	(115,261)
Net accretion of discount on investments	(3,153)	(4,692)	(13,747)
Increase in payment-in-kind interest and dividends	(11,916)	(18,894)	(25,036)
Collections of payment-in-kind interest and dividends	12,054	29,531	21,465
Amortization of debt issuance costs	16,384	13,230	13,140
Accretion of net discount on notes payable	15,107	13,806	11,310
Depreciation	805	802	829
Proceeds from sales and repayments of investments	3,411,764	1,722,672	2,494,062
Purchases of investments	(4,536,804)	(3,494,767)	(3,160,021)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Interest receivable	(37,000)	(14,983)	(9,920)
Other assets	(2,317)	(8,333)	19,042
Base management fees payable	5,227	6,155	3,973
Income based fees payable	4,069	1,351	3,252
Capital gains and incentive fees payable	12,042	117	31,864
Accounts payable and other liabilities	13,243	13,771	5,774
Interest and facility fees payable	4,146	12,225	4,220
Net cash used in operating activities	(658,547)	(1,297,603)	(250,932)
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Net proceeds from issuance of common stock	257,667	833,476	679,981
Borrowings on debt	4,878,451	6,431,179	3,212,458
Repayments and repurchases of debt	(3,955,423)	(5,654,000)	(3,091,531)
Debt issuance costs	(12,849)	(21,013)	(44,383)
Dividends paid	(464,373)	(411,453)	(357,332)
Net cash provided by financing activities	703,473	1,178,189	399,193
CHANGE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	44,926	(119,414)	148,261
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF PERIOD	149,629	269,043	120,782
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF PERIOD	\$ 194,555	\$ 149,629	\$ 269,043
<b>Supplemental Information:</b>			
Interest paid during the period	\$ 169,222	\$ 124,406	\$ 108,761
Taxes, including excise tax, paid during the period	\$ 20,809	\$ 13,907	\$ 10,149
Dividends declared and payable during the period	\$ 480,192	\$ 425,387	\$ 377,494

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-50

---

**ARES CAPITAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**As of December 31, 2014**

**(in thousands, except per share data, percentages and as otherwise indicated;  
for example, with the words "million," "billion" or otherwise)**

**1. ORGANIZATION**

Ares Capital Corporation (the "Company" or "ARCC") is a specialty finance company that is a closed-end, non-diversified management investment company incorporated in Maryland. The Company has elected to be regulated as a business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (together with the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, the "Investment Company Act"). The Company has elected to be treated as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") and operates in a manner so as to qualify for the tax treatment applicable to RICs.

The Company's investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. The Company invests primarily in first lien senior secured loans (including "unitranche" loans, which are loans that combine both senior and mezzanine debt, generally in a first lien position), second lien senior secured loans and mezzanine debt, which in some cases includes an equity component. To a lesser extent, the Company also makes equity investments.

The Company is externally managed by Ares Capital Management LLC ("Ares Capital Management" or the Company's "investment adviser"), a subsidiary of Ares Management, L.P. ("Ares Management" or "Ares"), a publicly traded, leading global alternative asset manager, pursuant to an investment advisory and management agreement. Ares Operations LLC ("Ares Operations" or the Company's "administrator"), a subsidiary of Ares Management, provides certain administrative and other services necessary for the Company to operate.

**2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

*Basis of Presentation*

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"), and include the accounts of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries. The Company is an investment company following accounting and reporting guidance in Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 946. The consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments and reclassifications that, in the opinion of management, are necessary for the fair presentation of the results of the operations and financial condition as of and for the periods presented. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated.

*Cash and Cash Equivalents*

Cash and cash equivalents include funds from time to time deposited with financial institutions and short-term, liquid investments in a money market fund. Cash and cash equivalents are carried at cost which approximates fair value.

*Concentration of Credit Risk*

The Company places its cash and cash equivalents with financial institutions and, at times, cash held in money market accounts may exceed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insured limit.

*Investments*

Investment transactions are recorded on the trade date. Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the amortized cost basis of the investment without regard to unrealized gains or losses previously recognized, and include investments charged off during the period, net of recoveries. Unrealized gains or losses primarily reflect the change in investment values, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized gains or losses when gains or losses are realized.

Investments for which market quotations are readily available are typically valued at such market quotations. In order to validate market quotations, the Company looks at a number of factors to determine if the quotations are representative of fair value, including the source and nature of the quotations. Debt and equity securities that are not publicly traded or whose market prices are not readily available (i.e., substantially all of the Company's investments) are valued at fair value as determined in good faith by the Company's board of directors, based on, among other things, the input of the Company's investment adviser, audit committee and independent third-party valuation firms that have been engaged at the direction of the Company's board of directors to assist in the valuation of each portfolio investment without a readily available market quotation at least once during a trailing 12-month period (with certain de minimis exceptions) and under a valuation policy and a consistently applied valuation process. The valuation process is conducted at the end of each fiscal quarter, and a minimum of 55% of the Company's portfolio at fair value is subject to review by an independent valuation firm each quarter. In addition, the Company's independent registered public accounting firm obtains an understanding of, and performs select procedures relating to, the Company's investment valuation process within the context of performing the integrated audit.

As part of the valuation process, the Company may take into account the following types of factors, if relevant, in determining the fair value of the Company's investments: the enterprise value of a portfolio company (the entire value of the portfolio company to a market participant, including the sum of the values of debt and equity securities used to capitalize the enterprise at a point in time), the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company's ability to make payments and its earnings and discounted cash flow, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, a comparison of the portfolio company's securities to any similar publicly traded securities, changes in the interest rate environment and the credit markets generally that may affect the price at which similar investments would trade in their principal markets and other relevant factors. When an external event such as a purchase transaction, public offering or subsequent equity sale occurs, the Company considers the pricing indicated by the external event to corroborate its valuation.

Because there is not a readily available market value for most of the investments in its portfolio, the Company values substantially all of its portfolio investments at fair value as determined in good faith by its board of directors, as described herein. Due to the inherent uncertainty of determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of the Company's investments may fluctuate from period to period. Additionally, the fair value of the Company's investments may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a ready market existed for such investments and may differ materially from the values that the Company may ultimately realize. Further, such investments are generally subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or otherwise are less liquid than publicly traded securities. If the Company was required to liquidate a portfolio investment in a forced or liquidation sale, the Company could realize significantly less than the value at which the Company has recorded it.

In addition, changes in the market environment and other events that may occur over the life of the investments may cause the gains or losses ultimately realized on these investments to be different than the unrealized gains or losses reflected in the valuations currently assigned.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

The Company's board of directors undertakes a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

The Company's quarterly valuation process begins with each portfolio company or investment being initially valued by the investment professionals responsible for the portfolio investment in conjunction with the Company's portfolio management team.

Preliminary valuations are reviewed and discussed with the Company's investment adviser's management and investment professionals, and then valuation recommendations are presented to the Company's board of directors.

The audit committee of the Company's board of directors reviews these valuations, as well as the input of third parties, including independent third-party valuation firms, who review a minimum of 55% of the Company's portfolio at fair value.

The Company's board of directors discusses valuations and ultimately determines the fair value of each investment in the Company's portfolio without a readily available market quotation in good faith based on, among other things, the input of the Company's investment adviser, audit committee and, where applicable, independent third-party valuation firms.

See Note 8 for more information on the Company's valuation process.

### ***Interest and Dividend Income Recognition***

Interest income is recorded on an accrual basis and includes the accretion of discounts and amortization of premiums. Discounts from and premiums to par value on securities purchased are accreted/amortized into interest income over the life of the respective security using the effective yield method. The amortized cost of investments represents the original cost adjusted for the accretion of discounts and amortization of premiums, if any.

Loans are generally placed on non-accrual status when principal or interest payments are past due 30 days or more or when there is reasonable doubt that principal or interest will be collected in full. Accrued and unpaid interest is generally reversed when a loan is placed on non-accrual status. Interest payments received on non-accrual loans may be recognized as income or applied to principal depending upon management's judgment regarding collectability. Non-accrual loans are restored to accrual status when past due principal and interest is paid and, in management's judgment, are likely to remain current. The Company may make exceptions to this if the loan has sufficient collateral value and is in the process of collection.

Dividend income on preferred equity securities is recorded as dividend income on an accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are payable by the portfolio company and are expected to be collected. Dividend income on common equity securities is recorded on the record date for private portfolio companies or on the ex-dividend date for publicly traded portfolio companies.

### ***Payment-in-Kind Interest***

The Company has loans in its portfolio that contain payment-in-kind ("PIK") provisions. The PIK interest, computed at the contractual rate specified in each loan agreement, is added to the principal balance of the loan and recorded as interest income. To maintain the Company's status as a RIC, this non-cash source of income must be paid out to stockholders in the form of dividends, even though the Company has not yet collected the cash.

### ***Capital Structuring Service Fees and Other Income***

The Company's investment adviser seeks to provide assistance to its portfolio companies and in return the Company may receive fees for capital structuring services. These fees are generally only

available to the Company as a result of the Company's underlying investments, are normally paid at the closing of the investments, are generally non-recurring and are recognized as revenue when earned upon closing of the investment. The services that the Company's investment adviser provides vary by investment, but generally include reviewing existing credit facilities, arranging bank financing, arranging equity financing, structuring financing from multiple lenders, structuring financing from multiple equity investors, restructuring existing loans, raising equity and debt capital, and providing general financial advice, which concludes upon closing of the investment. Any services of the above nature subsequent to the closing would generally generate a separate fee payable to the Company. In certain instances where the Company is invited to participate as a co-lender in a transaction and does not provide significant services in connection with the investment, a portion of loan fees paid to the Company in such situations will be deferred and amortized over the estimated life of the loan. The Company may also take a seat on the board of directors of a portfolio company, or observe the meetings of the board of directors without taking a formal seat.

Other income includes fees for management and consulting services, loan guarantees, commitments, amendments and other services rendered by the Company to portfolio companies. Such fees are recognized as income when earned or the services are rendered.

#### ***Foreign Currency Translation***

The Company's books and records are maintained in U.S. dollars. Any foreign currency amounts are translated into U.S. dollars on the following basis:

- (1) Fair value of investment securities, other assets and liabilities at the exchange rates prevailing at the end of the period.
- (2) Purchases and sales of investment securities, income and expenses at the exchange rates prevailing on the respective dates of such transactions, income or expenses.

Results of operations based on changes in foreign exchange rates are separately disclosed in the statement of operations, if any. Foreign security and currency translations may involve certain considerations and risks not typically associated with investing in U.S. companies and U.S. government securities. These risks include, but are not limited to, currency fluctuations and revaluations and future adverse political, social and economic developments, which could cause investments in foreign markets to be less liquid and prices more volatile than those of comparable U.S. companies or U.S. government securities.

#### ***Accounting for Derivative Instruments***

The Company does not utilize hedge accounting and instead marks its derivatives to market in the Company's consolidated statement of operations.

#### ***Equity Offering Expenses***

The Company's offering costs, excluding underwriters' fees, are charged against the proceeds from equity offerings when received.

#### ***Debt Issuance Costs***

Debt issuance costs are amortized over the life of the related debt instrument using the straight line method or the effective yield method, depending on the type of debt instrument.

***Income Taxes***

The Company has elected to be treated as a RIC under the Code and operates in a manner so as to qualify for the tax treatment applicable to RICs. To qualify as a RIC, the Company must, among other things, meet certain source-of- income and asset diversification requirements and timely distribute to its stockholders at least 90% of its investment company taxable income, as defined by the Code, for each year. The Company, among other things, has made and intends to continue to make the requisite distributions to its stockholders, which will generally relieve the Company from U.S. federal corporate-level income taxes.

Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a tax year, the Company may choose to carry forward taxable income in excess of current year dividend distributions from such current year taxable income into the next tax year and pay a 4% excise tax on such income, as required. To the extent that the Company determines that its estimated current year annual taxable income will be in excess of estimated current year dividend distributions, the Company accrues excise tax, if any, on estimated excess taxable income as such taxable income is earned.

Certain of the Company's consolidated subsidiaries are subject to U.S. federal and state corporate-level income taxes.

***Dividends to Common Stockholders***

Dividends and distributions to common stockholders are recorded on the ex-dividend date. The amount to be paid out as a dividend is determined by the Company's board of directors each quarter and is generally based upon the earnings estimated by management. Net realized capital gains, if any, are generally distributed, although the Company may decide to retain such capital gains for investment.

The Company has adopted a dividend reinvestment plan that provides for reinvestment of any distributions the Company declares in cash on behalf of its stockholders, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash. As a result, if the Company's board of directors authorizes, and the Company declares, a cash dividend, then the Company's stockholders who have not "opted out" of the Company's dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash dividends automatically reinvested in additional shares of the Company's common stock, rather than receiving the cash dividend. The Company intends to use primarily newly issued shares to implement the dividend reinvestment plan (so long as the Company is trading at a premium to net asset value). If the Company's shares are trading at a discount to net asset value and the Company is otherwise permitted under applicable law to purchase such shares, the Company may purchase shares in the open market in connection with the Company's obligations under the dividend reinvestment plan. However, the Company reserves the right to issue new shares of the Company's common stock in connection with the Company's obligations under the dividend reinvestment plan even if the Company's shares are trading below net asset value.

***Use of Estimates in the Preparation of Financial Statements***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of actual and contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of income or loss and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Significant estimates include the valuation of investments.

***Recent Accounting Pronouncements***

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the "FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)." The guidance in this ASU supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in Topic 605, "Revenue



Recognition." Under the new guidance, an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The amendments in ASU No. 2014-09 are effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim periods within that reporting period. Early application is not permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting this ASU on its consolidated financial statements.

In November 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-16, "Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815)." The objective of this ASU is to eliminate the use of different methods in practice and thereby reduce existing diversity under GAAP in the accounting for hybrid financial instruments issued in the form of a share. The amendments clarify how current GAAP should be interpreted in evaluating the economic characteristics and risks of a host contract in a hybrid financial instrument that is issued in the form of a share. In addition, the amendments in this ASU clarify that, in evaluating the nature of a host contract, an entity should assess the substance of the relevant terms and features when considering how to weight those terms and features. The amendments in ASU No. 2014-16 are effective for public entities for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2015. Early application is permitted; however, the Company does not plan to early adopt this ASU. The application of this guidance is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

### 3. AGREEMENTS

#### *Investment Advisory and Management Agreement*

The Company is party to an investment advisory and management agreement (the "investment advisory and management agreement") with Ares Capital Management. Subject to the overall supervision of the Company's board of directors, Ares Capital Management provides investment advisory and management services to the Company. For providing these services, Ares Capital Management receives fees from the Company consisting of a base management fee, a fee based on the Company's net investment income ("income based fee") and a fee based on the Company's net capital gains ("capital gains incentive fee"). The investment advisory and management agreement may be terminated by either party without penalty upon 60 days' written notice to the other party.

The base management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 1.5% based on the average value of the Company's total assets (other than cash or cash equivalents but including assets purchased with borrowed funds) at the end of the two most recently completed calendar quarters. The base management fee is payable quarterly in arrears.

The income based fee is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on the Company's net investment income excluding income based fees and capital gains incentive fees ("pre-incentive fee net investment income") for the quarter. Pre-incentive fee net investment income means interest income, dividend income and any other income (including any other fees such as commitment, origination, structuring, diligence and consulting fees or other fees that the Company receives from portfolio companies but excluding fees for providing managerial assistance) accrued during the calendar quarter, minus operating expenses for the quarter (including the base management fee, any expenses payable under the administration agreement, and any interest expense and dividends paid on any outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the income based fee and capital gains incentive fee accrued under GAAP). Pre-incentive fee net investment income includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature such as market discount, debt instruments with PIK interest, preferred stock with PIK dividends and zero coupon securities, accrued income that the Company has not yet received in cash. The Company's investment adviser is not under any obligation to reimburse the Company for any part of the income based fees it received that was based on accrued interest that the Company never actually received.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Pre-incentive fee net investment income does not include any realized capital gains, realized capital losses, unrealized capital appreciation, unrealized capital depreciation or income tax expense related to realized gains and losses. Because of the structure of the income based fee, it is possible that the Company may pay such fees in a quarter where the Company incurs a loss. For example, if the Company receives pre-incentive fee net investment income in excess of the hurdle rate (as defined below) for a quarter, the Company will pay the applicable income based fee even if the Company has incurred a loss in that quarter due to realized and/or unrealized capital losses.

Pre-incentive fee net investment income, expressed as a rate of return on the value of the Company's net assets (defined as total assets less indebtedness and before taking into account any income based fees and capital gains incentive fees payable during the period) at the end of the immediately preceding calendar quarter, is compared to a fixed "hurdle rate" of 1.75% per quarter. If market credit spreads rise, the Company may be able to invest its funds in debt instruments that provide for a higher return, which may increase the Company's pre-incentive fee net investment income and make it easier for the Company's investment adviser to surpass the fixed hurdle rate and receive an income based fee based on such net investment income. To the extent the Company has retained pre-incentive fee net investment income that has been used to calculate the income based fee, it is also included in the amount of the Company's total assets (other than cash and cash equivalents but including assets purchased with borrowed funds) used to calculate the 1.5% base management fee.

The Company pays its investment adviser an income based fee with respect to the Company's pre-incentive fee net investment income in each calendar quarter as follows:

no income based fee in any calendar quarter in which the Company's pre-incentive fee net investment income does not exceed the hurdle rate;

100% of the Company's pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.1875% in any calendar quarter. The Company refers to this portion of its pre-incentive fee net investment income (which exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.1875%) as the "catch-up" provision. The "catch-up" is meant to provide the Company's investment adviser with 20% of the pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle rate did not apply if this net investment income exceeded 2.1875% in any calendar quarter; and

20% of the amount of the Company's pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds 2.1875% in any calendar quarter.

These calculations are adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the quarter.

The capital gains incentive fee is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or, upon termination of the investment advisory and management agreement, as of the termination date) and is calculated at the end of each applicable year by subtracting (a) the sum of the Company's cumulative aggregate realized capital losses and aggregate unrealized capital depreciation from (b) the Company's cumulative aggregate realized capital gains, in each case calculated from October 8, 2004 (the date the Company completed its initial public offering). Realized capital gains and losses include gains and losses on investments and foreign currencies, gains and losses on extinguishment of debt and other assets, as well as any income tax expense related to realized gains and losses. If such amount is positive at the end of such year, then the capital gains incentive fee for such year is equal to 20% of such amount, less the aggregate amount of capital gains incentive fees paid in all prior years. If such amount is negative, then there is no capital gains incentive fee for such year.

The cumulative aggregate realized capital gains are calculated as the sum of the differences, if positive, between (a) the net sales price of each investment in the Company's portfolio when sold and (b) the accreted or amortized cost basis of such investment.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

The cumulative aggregate realized capital losses are calculated as the sum of the amounts by which (a) the net sales price of each investment in the Company's portfolio when sold is less than (b) the accreted or amortized cost basis of such investment.

The aggregate unrealized capital depreciation is calculated as the sum of the differences, if negative, between (a) the valuation of each investment in the Company's portfolio as of the applicable capital gains incentive fee calculation date and (b) the accreted or amortized cost basis of such investment.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, as a result of an amendment to the capital gains incentive fee under the investment advisory and management agreement that was adopted on June 6, 2011, if the Company is required by GAAP to record an investment at its fair value as of the time of acquisition instead of at the actual amount paid for such investment by the Company (including, for example, as a result of the application of the acquisition method of accounting), then solely for the purposes of calculating the capital gains incentive fee, the "accreted or amortized cost basis" of an investment shall be an amount (the "Contractual Cost Basis") equal to (1) (x) the actual amount paid by the Company for such investment plus (y) any amounts recorded in the Company's financial statements as required by GAAP that are attributable to the accretion of such investment plus (z) any other adjustments made to the cost basis included in the Company's financial statements, including PIK interest or additional amounts funded (net of repayments) minus (2) any amounts recorded in the Company's financial statements as required by GAAP that are attributable to the amortization of such investment, whether such calculated Contractual Cost Basis is higher or lower than the fair value of such investment (as determined in accordance with GAAP) at the time of acquisition.

The Company defers cash payment of any income based fees and capital gains incentive fees otherwise earned by the Company's investment adviser if during the most recent four full calendar quarter period ending on or prior to the date such payment is to be made the sum of (a) the aggregate distributions to the Company's stockholders and (b) the change in net assets (defined as total assets less indebtedness and before taking into account any income based fees and capital gains incentive fees payable during the period) is less than 7.0% of the Company's net assets (defined as total assets less indebtedness) at the beginning of such period. Any deferred income based fees and capital gains incentive fees are carried over for payment in subsequent calculation periods to the extent such payment is payable under the investment advisory and management agreement.

The capital gains incentive fee payable to the Company's investment adviser as calculated under the investment advisory and management agreement (as described above) for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 was \$23,993, \$17,425 and \$11,523, respectively. However, in accordance with GAAP, the Company had cumulatively accrued a capital gains incentive fee of \$92,979 as of December 31, 2014, of which \$68,986 is not currently due under the investment advisory and management agreement. GAAP requires that the capital gains incentive fee accrual consider the cumulative aggregate unrealized capital appreciation in the calculation, as a capital gains incentive fee would be payable if such unrealized capital appreciation were realized, even though such unrealized capital appreciation is not permitted to be considered in calculating the fee actually payable under the investment advisory and management agreement. This GAAP accrual is calculated using the aggregate cumulative realized capital gains and losses and aggregate cumulative unrealized capital depreciation included in the calculation of the capital gains incentive fee plus the aggregate cumulative unrealized capital appreciation. If such amount is positive at the end of a period, then GAAP requires the Company to record a capital gains incentive fee equal to 20% of such cumulative amount, less the aggregate amount of actual capital gains incentive fees paid or capital gains incentive fees accrued under GAAP in all prior periods. As of December 31, 2014, the Company has paid capital gains incentive fees since inception totaling \$33,411. The resulting accrual for any capital gains incentive fee under GAAP in a given period may result in an additional expense if such cumulative amount is greater than in the prior period or a reversal of previously recorded expense if such cumulative amount

is less than in the prior period. If such cumulative amount is negative, then there is no accrual. There can be no assurance that such unrealized capital appreciation will be realized in the future.

For the year ended December 31, 2014, base management fees were \$127,997, income based fees were \$118,273 and capital gains incentive fees calculated in accordance with GAAP were \$29,467. For the year ended December 31, 2013, base management fees were \$104,857, income based fees were \$110,511 and capital gains incentive fees calculated in accordance with GAAP were \$11,640. For the year ended December 31, 2012, base management fees were \$86,228, income based fees were \$95,182 and capital gains incentive fees calculated in accordance with GAAP were \$31,863.

#### *Administration Agreement*

The Company is party to an administration agreement, referred to herein as the "administration agreement", with its administrator, Ares Operations. Pursuant to the administration agreement, Ares Operations furnishes the Company with office equipment and clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at the Company's office facilities. Under the administration agreement, Ares Operations also performs, or oversees the performance of, the Company's required administrative services, which include, among other things, providing assistance in accounting, legal, compliance, operations, technology and investor relations, being responsible for the financial records that the Company is required to maintain and preparing reports to its stockholders and reports filed with the SEC. In addition, Ares Operations assists the Company in determining and publishing its net asset value, assists the Company in providing managerial assistance to its portfolio companies, oversees the preparation and filing of the Company's tax returns and the printing and dissemination of reports to its stockholders, and generally oversees the payment of its expenses and the performance of administrative and professional services rendered to the Company by others. Payments under the administration agreement are equal to an amount based upon its allocable portion of Ares Operations' overhead and other expenses (including travel expenses) incurred by Ares Operations in performing its obligations under the administration agreement, including the Company's allocable portion of the compensation of certain of its officers (including the Company's chief compliance officer, chief financial officer, chief accounting officer, general counsel, treasurer and assistant treasurer) and their respective staffs. The administration agreement may be terminated by either party without penalty upon 60 days' written notice to the other party.

For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, the Company incurred \$13,689, \$12,317 and \$9,322, respectively, in administrative fees. As of December 31, 2014, \$4,028 of these fees were unpaid and included in "accounts payable and other liabilities" in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet.

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

4. INVESTMENTS

As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, investments consisted of the following:

	As of December 31,			
	2014		2013	
	Amortized Cost(1)	Fair Value	Amortized Cost(1)	Fair Value
First lien senior secured loans	\$ 3,728,872	\$ 3,700,602	\$ 3,405,597	\$ 3,377,608
Second lien senior secured loans	1,938,861	1,900,464	1,335,761	1,319,191
Subordinated certificates of the SSLP(2)	2,034,498	2,065,015	1,745,192	1,771,369
Senior subordinated debt	524,157	523,288	364,094	323,171
Preferred equity securities	206,475	190,254	226,044	229,006
Other equity securities	440,092	642,762	453,732	600,214
Commercial real estate	2,140	5,994	6,983	12,338
Total	\$ 8,875,095	\$ 9,028,379	\$ 7,537,403	\$ 7,632,897

(1) The amortized cost represents the original cost adjusted for the accretion of discounts and amortization of premiums, if any.

(2) The proceeds from these certificates were applied to co-investments with GE Global Sponsor Finance LLC and General Electric Capital Corporation to fund first lien senior secured loans to 50 and 47 different borrowers as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

The industrial and geographic compositions of the Company's portfolio at fair value as of December 31, 2014 and 2013 were as follows:

Industry	As of December 31,	
	2014	2013
Investment Funds and Vehicles(1)	23.3%	23.6%
Healthcare Services	16.3	16.2
Other Services	8.8	7.2
Consumer Products	8.3	3.5
Power Generation	7.3	5.4
Business Services	5.8	9.9
Education	5.0	5.9
Financial Services	4.5	5.1
Restaurants and Food Services	3.7	5.2
Manufacturing	3.3	3.3
Containers and Packaging	2.8	3.3
Oil and Gas	1.9	0.6
Retail	1.4	1.6
Aerospace and Defense	1.4	1.3
Commercial Real Estate Finance	1.2	0.6
Other	5.0	7.3
Total	100.0%	100.0%

(1)

Includes the Company's investment in the SSLP, which had made first lien senior secured loans to 50 and 47 different borrowers as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The portfolio companies in the SSLP are in industries similar to the companies in the Company's portfolio.

F-60

---

Geographic Region	As of December 31,	
	2014	2013
West(1)	46.2%	50.0%
Midwest	18.1	15.8
Southeast	16.6	13.6
Mid Atlantic	15.4	15.9
Northeast	2.3	1.0
International	1.4	3.7
<b>Total</b>	100.0%	100.0%

(1)

Includes the Company's investment in the SSLP, which represented 22.9% and 23.2% of the total investment portfolio at fair value as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

As of December 31, 2014, 2.2% of total investments at amortized cost (or 1.7% of total investments at fair value) were on non-accrual status. As of December 31, 2013, 3.1% of total investments at amortized cost (or 2.1% of total investments at fair value) were on non-accrual status.

#### ***Senior Secured Loan Program***

The Company co-invests in first lien senior secured loans of middle market companies with GE Global Sponsor Finance LLC and General Electric Capital Corporation (together, "GE") through an unconsolidated Delaware limited liability company, the Senior Secured Loan Fund LLC (d/b/a the "Senior Secured Loan Program") or the "SSLP." The SSLP is capitalized as transactions are completed and all portfolio decisions and generally all other decisions in respect of the SSLP must be approved by an investment committee of the SSLP consisting of representatives of the Company and GE (with approval from a representative of each required). The Company provides capital to the SSLP in the form of subordinated certificates (the "SSLP Certificates").

As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, GE and the Company had agreed to make \$11.0 billion of capital available to the SSLP, of which approximately \$9.9 billion and \$8.7 billion in aggregate principal amount, respectively, was funded. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, the Company had agreed to make available to the SSLP approximately \$2.3 billion, of which approximately \$2.0 billion and \$1.7 billion in aggregate principal amount, respectively, was funded. Investment of any unfunded amount must be approved by the investment committee of the SSLP described above.

As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, the SSLP had total assets of \$10.0 billion and \$8.7 billion, respectively. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, GE's investment in the SSLP consisted of senior notes of \$7.6 billion and \$6.7 billion, respectively, and SSLP Certificates of \$290.6 million and \$249.3 million, respectively. The SSLP Certificates are junior in right of payment to the senior notes held by GE. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, the Company and GE owned 87.5% and 12.5%, respectively, of the outstanding SSLP Certificates.

The SSLP's portfolio consisted of first lien senior secured loans to 50 and 47 different borrowers as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, the portfolio was comprised of all first lien senior secured loans to U.S. middle-market companies. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, one loan was on non-accrual status, representing 1.0% and 1.0%, respectively, of the total loans at principal amount in the SSLP. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, the largest loan to a single borrower in the SSLP's portfolio in aggregate principal amount was \$331.5 million and \$321.7 million, respectively, and the five largest loans to borrowers in the SSLP totaled \$1.6 billion and \$1.5 billion, respectively. The portfolio companies in the SSLP are in industries similar to the

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

companies in the Company's portfolio. Additionally, as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, the SSLP had commitments to fund various delayed draw investments to certain of its portfolio companies of \$484.3 million and \$510.4 million, respectively, which had been approved by the investment committee of the SSLP. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, the Company had commitments to co-invest in the SSLP for its portion of the SSLP's commitments to fund such delayed draw investments of up to \$92.5 million and \$85.1 million, respectively.

The amortized cost and fair value of the SSLP Certificates held by the Company were \$2.0 billion and \$2.1 billion, respectively, as of December 31, 2014 and \$1.7 billion and \$1.8 billion, respectively, as of December 31, 2013. The SSLP Certificates pay a weighted average coupon of LIBOR plus approximately 8.0% and also entitle the holders thereof to receive a portion of the excess cash flow from the loan portfolio, which may result in a return to the holders of the SSLP Certificates that is greater than the coupon. The Company's yield on its investment in the SSLP at fair value was 13.5% and 14.8% as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, the Company earned interest income of \$275.0 million, \$224.9 million and \$184.7 million, respectively, from its investment in the SSLP Certificates. The Company is also entitled to certain fees in connection with the SSLP. For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, in connection with the SSLP, the Company earned capital structuring service, sourcing and other fees totaling \$69.7 million, \$66.6 million and \$58.2 million, respectively.

### *Ivy Hill Asset Management, L.P.*

Ivy Hill Asset Management, L.P. ("IHAM") is an asset management services company and an SEC-registered investment adviser. The Company has made investments in IHAM, its wholly owned portfolio company and previously made investments in certain vehicles managed by IHAM. As of December 31, 2014, IHAM had assets under management ("IHAM AUM")<sup>(1)</sup> of approximately \$2.7 billion. As of December 31, 2014, IHAM managed 13 vehicles and served as the sub-manager/sub-servicer for three other vehicles (these vehicles managed or sub-managed/sub-serviced by IHAM are collectively referred to as the "IHAM Vehicles"). IHAM earns fee income from managing the IHAM Vehicles and has also invested in certain of these vehicles as part of its business strategy. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, IHAM had total investments of \$219.0 million and \$170.0 million, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, IHAM had management and incentive fee income of \$19.0 million, \$21.0 million and \$22.0 million, respectively, and other investment-related income of \$34.0 million, \$91.0 million and \$40.0 million, respectively.

The amortized cost and fair value of the Company's investment in IHAM was \$171.0 million and \$259.3 million, respectively, as of December 31, 2014, and \$171.0 million and \$280.4 million, respectively, as of December 31, 2013. For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, the Company received distributions consisting entirely of dividend income from IHAM of \$50.0 million, \$72.4 million and \$19.9 million, respectively. The dividend income for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 included additional dividends of \$10.0 million and \$32.4 million, respectively, in addition to the quarterly dividends generally paid by IHAM.

From time to time, IHAM or certain IHAM Vehicles may purchase investments from, or sell investments to, the Company. For any such sales or purchases by the IHAM Vehicles to or from the Company, the IHAM Vehicles must obtain approval from third parties unaffiliated with the Company or IHAM, as applicable. During the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, IHAM or certain of the

---

(1)

IHAM AUM refers to the assets of the vehicles managed, sub-managed and sub-serviced by IHAM. It includes drawn and undrawn amounts, including certain amounts that are subject to regulatory leverage restrictions and/or borrowing base restrictions. IHAM AUM amounts are as of December 31, 2014 and are unaudited. Certain amounts are preliminary and remain subject to change, and differences may arise due to rounding.



## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

IHAM Vehicles purchased \$219.6 million and \$442.3 million, respectively, of investments from the Company. A net realized loss of \$0.1 million was recorded by the Company on these transactions for each of the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013. During the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, the Company purchased \$20.2 million and \$156.0 million of investments, respectively, from certain of the IHAM Vehicles.

IHAM is party to an administration agreement, referred to herein as the "IHAM administration agreement," with Ares Operations. Pursuant to the IHAM administration agreement, Ares Operations provides IHAM with, among other things, office facilities, equipment, clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services, services relating to the marketing and sale of interests in vehicles managed by IHAM, services of, and oversight of, custodians, depositories, accountants, attorneys, underwriters and such other persons in any other capacity deemed to be necessary. Under the IHAM administration agreement, IHAM reimburses Ares Operations for all of the actual costs associated with such services, including Ares Operations' allocable portion of overhead and the cost of its officers, employees and respective staff in performing its obligations under the IHAM administration agreement.

### **5. DEBT**

In accordance with the Investment Company Act, with certain limited exceptions, the Company is only allowed to borrow amounts such that its asset coverage, calculated pursuant to the Investment Company Act, is at least 200% after such borrowing. As of December 31, 2014 the Company's asset coverage was 235%.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

The Company's outstanding debt as of December 31, 2014 and 2013 were as follows:

	As of December 31,					
	2014			2013		
	Total Aggregate Principal Amount Committed/ Outstanding(1)	Principal Amount Outstanding	Carrying Value	Total Aggregate Principal Amount Committed/ Outstanding(1)	Principal Amount Outstanding	Carrying Value
Revolving Credit Facility	\$ 1,250,000(2)	\$ 170,000	\$ 170,000	\$ 1,060,000	\$	\$
Revolving Funding Facility	540,000(3)	324,000	324,000	620,000	185,000	185,000
SMBC Funding Facility	400,000	62,000	62,000	400,000		
February 2016 Convertible Notes	575,000	575,000	565,001(4)	575,000	575,000	556,456(4)
June 2016 Convertible Notes	230,000	230,000	225,026(4)	230,000	230,000	221,788(4)
2017 Convertible Notes	162,500	162,500	160,180(4)	162,500	162,500	159,220(4)
2018 Convertible Notes	270,000	270,000	265,431(4)	270,000	270,000	264,097(4)
2019 Convertible Notes	300,000	300,000	296,130(4)	300,000	300,000	295,279(4)
2018 Notes	750,000	750,000	750,704(5)	600,000	600,000	596,756(5)
2020 Notes	400,000	400,000	398,430(6)			
February 2022 Notes	143,750	143,750	143,750	143,750	143,750	143,750
October 2022 Notes	182,500	182,500	182,500	182,500	182,500	182,500
2040 Notes	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000
2047 Notes	229,557	229,557	181,330(7)	230,000	230,000	181,429(7)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 5,633,307</b>	<b>\$ 3,999,307</b>	<b>\$ 3,924,482</b>	<b>\$ 4,973,750</b>	<b>\$ 3,078,750</b>	<b>\$ 2,986,275</b>

- (1) Subject to borrowing base and leverage restrictions. Represents the total aggregate amount committed or outstanding, as applicable, under such instrument.
- (2) Provides for a feature that allows the Company, under certain circumstances, to increase the size of the Revolving Credit Facility to a maximum of \$1,755,000.
- (3) Provides for a feature that allows the Company and Ares Capital CP, under certain circumstances, to increase the size of the Revolving Funding Facility to a maximum of \$865,000.
- (4) Represents the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Convertible Unsecured Notes (as defined below) less the unaccreted discount recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Unsecured Notes. The total unaccreted discount for the February 2016 Convertible Notes, the June 2016 Convertible Notes, the 2017 Convertible Notes, the 2018 Convertible Notes and the 2019 Convertible Notes was \$9,999, \$4,974, \$2,320, \$4,569 and \$3,870, respectively, as of December 31, 2014. The total unaccreted discount for the February 2016 Convertible Notes, the June 2016 Convertible Notes, the 2017 Convertible Notes, the 2018 Convertible Notes and the 2019 Convertible Notes was \$18,544, \$8,212, \$3,280, \$5,903 and \$4,721 respectively, as of December 31, 2013.



- (5) As of December 31, 2014, represents the aggregate principal amount outstanding plus the net unamortized premium of \$704 that was recorded upon the issuances of the 2018 Notes. As of December 31, 2013, represents the aggregate principal amount less the unaccreted discount of \$3,244 recorded on the first issuance of the 2018 Notes.
- (6) As of December 31, 2014, represents the aggregate principal amount less the unaccreted discount of \$1,570 recorded on the issuance of the 2020 Notes.
- (7) Represents the aggregate principal amount outstanding less the unaccreted purchased discount recorded as a part of the Allied Acquisition (as defined below). The total unaccreted purchased discount for the 2047 Notes was \$48,227 and \$48,571 as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

The weighted average stated interest rate and weighted average maturity, both on aggregate principal amount, of all the Company's outstanding debt as of December 31, 2014 were 4.9% and 6.5 years, respectively, and as of December 31, 2013 were 5.3% and 7.9 years, respectively.

#### ***Revolving Credit Facility***

The Company is party to a senior secured revolving credit facility (as amended and restated, the "Revolving Credit Facility"), which allows the Company to borrow up to \$1,250,000 at any one time outstanding. The end of the revolving period and the stated maturity date for the Revolving Credit Facility are May 4, 2018 and May 4, 2019, respectively. The Revolving Credit Facility also includes a feature that allows, under certain circumstances, for an increase in the size of the facility to a maximum of \$1,755,000. The Revolving Credit Facility generally requires payments of interest at the end of each LIBOR interest period, but no less frequently than quarterly, on LIBOR based loans, and monthly payments of interest on other loans. From the end of the revolving period to the stated maturity date, the Company is required to repay outstanding principal amounts under the Revolving Credit Facility on a monthly basis in an amount equal to 1/12th of the outstanding principal amount at the end of the revolving period.

Under the Revolving Credit Facility, the Company is required to comply with various covenants, reporting requirements and other customary requirements for similar revolving credit facilities, including, without limitation, covenants related to: (a) limitations on the incurrence of additional indebtedness and liens, (b) limitations on certain investments, (c) limitations on certain restricted payments, (d) maintaining a certain minimum stockholders' equity, (e) maintaining a ratio of total assets (less total liabilities other than indebtedness) to total indebtedness of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries of not less than 2.0:1.0, (f) limitations on pledging certain unencumbered assets, and (g) limitations on the creation or existence of agreements that prohibit liens on certain properties of the Company and certain of its subsidiaries. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the documents governing the Revolving Credit Facility. Borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility (and the incurrence of certain other permitted debt) are also subject to compliance with a borrowing base that applies different advance rates to different types of assets in the Company's portfolio that are pledged as collateral. As of December 31, 2014, the Company was in compliance in all material respects with the terms of the Revolving Credit Facility.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

As of December 31, 2014 there was \$170,000 outstanding under the Revolving Credit Facility. As of December 31, 2013, there were no amounts outstanding under the Revolving Credit Facility. The Revolving Credit Facility also provides for a sub-limit for the issuance of letters of credit for up to an aggregate amount of \$200,000. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, the Company had \$29,648 and \$47,898, respectively, in letters of credit issued through the Revolving Credit Facility. The amount available for borrowing under the Revolving Credit Facility is reduced by any letters of credit issued. As of December 31, 2014, there was \$1,050,352 available for borrowing (net of letters of credit issued) under the Revolving Credit Facility.

Since May 2, 2013, subject to certain exceptions, the interest rate charged on the Revolving Credit Facility is based on LIBOR plus an applicable spread of 2.00% or a "base rate" (as defined in the agreements governing the Revolving Credit Facility) plus an applicable spread of 1.00%. From May 5, 2012 through May 1, 2013, the interest rate charged on the Revolving Credit Facility was based on LIBOR plus an applicable spread of 2.25% or a "base rate" plus an applicable spread of 1.25%. Prior to and including May 4, 2012, the interest rate charged on the Revolving Credit Facility was based on LIBOR plus an applicable spread of between 2.50% and 4.00% or on a "base rate" plus an applicable spread of between 1.50% and 3.00%, in each case, based on a pricing grid depending upon the Company's credit ratings. As of December 31, 2014, the one, two, three and six month LIBOR was 0.17%, 0.21%, 0.26% and 0.36%, respectively. As of December 31, 2013, the one, two, three and six month LIBOR was 0.17%, 0.21%, 0.25% and 0.35%, respectively. In addition to the stated interest expense on the Revolving Credit Facility, since May 4, 2012, the Company is required to pay a commitment fee of 0.375% per annum on any unused portion of the Revolving Credit Facility. Prior to and including May 4, 2012, the commitment fee was 0.50%. Since May 2, 2013, the Company is also required to pay a letter of credit fee of 2.25% per annum on letters of credit issued. From May 5, 2012 through May 1, 2013, the letter of credit fee was 2.50% and prior to and including May 4, 2012, the letter of credit fee was 3.25%.

The Revolving Credit Facility is secured by certain assets in the Company's portfolio and excludes investments held by Ares Capital CP under the Revolving Funding Facility and those held by ACJB under the SMBC Funding Facility, each as discussed below, and certain other investments.

For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, the components of interest and credit facility fees expense, cash paid for interest expense, average stated interest rates (i.e., rate in effect plus the spread) and average outstanding balances for the Revolving Credit Facility were as follows:

	<b>For the Years Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
Stated interest expense	\$ 737	\$ 3,250	\$ 3,523
Facility fees	5,028	4,044	4,260
Amortization of debt issuance costs	2,556	2,746	4,207
Total interest and credit facility fees expense	\$ 8,321	\$ 10,040	\$ 11,990
Cash paid for interest expense	\$ 640	\$ 3,250	\$ 4,128
Average stated interest rate	2.20%	2.24%	2.82%
Average outstanding balance	\$ 33,110	\$ 144,995	\$ 124,855

### ***Revolving Funding Facility***

The Company's consolidated subsidiary, Ares Capital CP Funding LLC ("Ares Capital CP"), is party to a revolving funding facility (as amended, the "Revolving Funding Facility"), which allows Ares Capital CP to borrow up to \$540,000 at any one time outstanding. The Revolving Funding Facility is secured by all of the assets held by, and the membership interest in, Ares Capital CP. The end of the reinvestment period and the stated maturity date for the Revolving Funding Facility are May 14, 2017

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

and May 14, 2019, respectively. The Revolving Funding Facility also includes a feature that allows, under certain circumstances, for an increase in the Revolving Funding Facility to a maximum of \$865,000.

Amounts available to borrow under the Revolving Funding Facility are subject to a borrowing base that applies different advance rates to different types of assets held by Ares Capital CP. Ares Capital CP is also subject to limitations with respect to the loans securing the Revolving Funding Facility, including restrictions on sector concentrations, loan size, payment frequency and status, collateral interests, loans with fixed rates and loans with certain investment ratings, as well as restrictions on portfolio company leverage, which may also affect the borrowing base and therefore amounts available to borrow. The Company and Ares Capital CP are also required to comply with various covenants, reporting requirements and other customary requirements for similar facilities. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the agreements governing the Revolving Funding Facility. As of December 31, 2014, the Company and Ares Capital CP were in compliance in all material respects with the terms of the Revolving Funding Facility.

As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, there was \$324,000 and \$185,000 outstanding, respectively, under the Revolving Funding Facility. Since January 25, 2013, the interest charged on the Revolving Funding Facility is based on applicable spreads ranging from 2.25% to 2.50% over LIBOR and ranging from 1.25% to 1.50% over "base rate" (as defined in the agreements governing the Revolving Funding Facility) in each case, determined monthly based on the composition of the borrowing base relative to outstanding borrowings under the Revolving Funding Facility. From January 18, 2012 through January 24, 2013, the interest rate charged on the Revolving Funding Facility was based on LIBOR plus an applicable spread of 2.50% or on a "base rate" plus an applicable spread of 1.50%. Prior to January 18, 2012, the interest rate charged on the Revolving Funding Facility was based on LIBOR plus an applicable spread of between 2.25% and 3.75% or on a "base rate" plus an applicable spread of between 1.25% to 2.75%, in each case, based on a pricing grid depending upon the Company's credit ratings. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, the interest rate in effect was based on one month LIBOR, which was 0.17% at the end of each period. Through May 13, 2014, Ares Capital CP was required to pay a commitment fee between 0.50% and 1.75% per annum depending on the size of the unused portion of the Revolving Funding Facility. Since May 14, 2014, Ares Capital CP is required to pay a commitment fee between 0.50% and 1.50% per annum depending on the size of the unused portion of the Revolving Funding Facility.

For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, the components of interest and credit facility fees expense, cash paid for interest expense, average stated interest rates (i.e., rate in effect plus the spread) and average outstanding balances for the Revolving Funding Facility were as follows:

	<b>For the Years Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
Stated interest expense	\$ 3,997	\$ 5,968	\$ 10,557
Facility fees	4,271	3,702	1,209
Amortization of debt issuance costs	2,215	2,015	1,772
Total interest and credit facility fees expense	\$ 10,483	\$ 11,685	\$ 13,538
Cash paid for interest expense	\$ 3,877	\$ 6,475	\$ 11,979
Average stated interest rate	2.41%	2.47%	2.80%
Average outstanding balance	\$ 163,838	\$ 241,247	\$ 377,098

### ***SMBC Funding Facility***

The Company's consolidated subsidiary, Ares Capital JB Funding LLC ("ACJB"), is party to a revolving funding facility (as amended, the "SMBC Funding Facility") with ACJB, as the borrower, and

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation ("SMBC"), as the administrative agent, collateral agent, and lender, which allows ACJB to borrow up to \$400,000 at any one time outstanding. The SMBC Funding Facility is secured by all of the assets held by ACJB. The end of the reinvestment period and the stated maturity date for the SMBC Funding Facility are September 14, 2016 and September 14, 2021, respectively. The reinvestment period and the stated maturity date are both subject to two one-year extensions by mutual agreement.

Amounts available to borrow under the SMBC Funding Facility are subject to a borrowing base that applies an advance rate to assets held by ACJB. The Company and ACJB are also required to comply with various covenants, reporting requirements and other customary requirements for similar facilities. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the documents governing the SMBC Funding Facility. As of December 31, 2014, the Company and ACJB were in compliance in all material respects with the terms of the SMBC Funding Facility.

As of December 31, 2014, there was \$62,000 outstanding under the SMBC Funding Facility. As of December 31, 2013, there were no amounts outstanding under the SMBC Funding Facility. Since December 19, 2013, subject to certain exceptions, the interest rate charged on the SMBC Funding Facility is based on one month LIBOR plus an applicable spread of 2.00% or a "base rate" (as defined in the agreements governing the SMBC Funding Facility) plus an applicable spread of 1.00%. Prior to and including December 19, 2013, subject to certain exceptions, the interest rate charged on the SMBC Funding Facility was based on one month LIBOR plus an applicable spread of 2.125% or a "base rate" (as defined in the agreements governing the SMBC Funding Facility) plus an applicable spread of 1.125%. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, one month LIBOR was 0.17% at the end of each period. ACJB was not required to pay a commitment fee until September 15, 2013 and through December 19, 2013, at which time ACJB was required to pay a commitment fee of up to 0.50% per annum depending on the size of the unused portion of the SMBC Funding Facility. From December 20, 2013 through March 14, 2014, ACJB was required to pay a commitment fee of up to 0.75% per annum depending on the size of the unused portion of the SMBC Funding Facility. After March 14, 2014, ACJB is required to pay a commitment fee of between 0.35% and 0.875% per annum depending on the size of the unused portion of the SMBC Funding Facility.

For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, the components of interest and credit facility fees expense, cash paid for interest expense, average stated interest rates (i.e., rate in effect plus the spread) and average outstanding balances for the SMBC Funding Facility were as follows:

	<b>For the Years Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
Stated interest expense	\$ 486	\$	\$ 1,419
Facility fees	1,483	446	3
Amortization of debt issuance costs	1,125	1,047	629
Total interest and credit facility fees expense	\$ 3,094	\$ 1,493	\$ 2,051
Cash paid for interest expense	\$ 421	\$ 16	\$ 1,404
Average stated interest rate	2.16%	%	2.41%
Average outstanding balance	\$ 22,208	\$	\$ 58,987

### *Convertible Unsecured Notes*

In January 2011, the Company issued \$575,000 aggregate principal amount of unsecured convertible notes that mature on February 1, 2016 (the "February 2016 Convertible Notes"), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. In March 2011, the Company issued \$230,000 aggregate principal amount of unsecured convertible notes that mature on June 1, 2016 (the "June 2016 Convertible Notes"), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

their terms. In March 2012, the Company issued \$162,500 aggregate principal amount of unsecured convertible notes that mature on March 15, 2017 (the "2017 Convertible Notes"), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. In the fourth quarter of 2012, the Company issued \$270,000 aggregate principal amount of unsecured convertible notes that mature on January 15, 2018 (the "2018 Convertible Notes"), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. In July 2013, the Company issued \$300,000 aggregate principal amount of unsecured convertible notes that mature on January 15, 2019 (the "2019 Convertible Notes" and together with the February 2016 Convertible Notes, the June 2016 Convertible Notes, the 2017 Convertible Notes and the 2018 Convertible Notes, the "Convertible Unsecured Notes"), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The Company does not have the right to redeem the Convertible Unsecured Notes prior to maturity. The February 2016 Convertible Notes, the June 2016 Convertible Notes, the 2017 Convertible Notes, the 2018 Convertible Notes and the 2019 Convertible Notes bear interest at a rate of 5.750%, 5.125%, 4.875%, 4.750% and 4.375%, respectively, per year, payable semi-annually.

In certain circumstances, the Convertible Unsecured Notes will be convertible into cash, shares of the Company's common stock or a combination of cash and shares of its common stock, at the Company's election, at their respective conversion rates (listed below as of December 31, 2014) subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments and the requirements of their respective indenture (the "Convertible Unsecured Notes Indentures"). Prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding their respective conversion date (listed below), holders may convert their Convertible Unsecured Notes only under certain circumstances set forth in the Convertible Unsecured Notes Indentures. On or after their respective conversion dates until the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding their respective maturity date, holders may convert their Convertible Unsecured Notes at any time. In addition, if the Company engages in certain corporate events as described in their respective Convertible Unsecured Notes Indenture, holders of the Convertible Unsecured Notes may require the Company to repurchase for cash all or part of the Convertible Unsecured Notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Unsecured Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest through, but excluding, the required repurchase date.

Certain key terms related to the convertible features for each of the Convertible Unsecured Notes as of December 31, 2014 are listed below.

	<b>February 2016 Convertible Notes</b>	<b>June 2016 Convertible Notes</b>	<b>2017 Convertible Notes</b>	<b>2018 Convertible Notes</b>	<b>2019 Convertible Notes</b>
Conversion premium	17.5%	17.5%	17.5%	17.5%	15.0%
Closing stock price at issuance	\$16.28	\$16.20	\$16.46	\$16.91	\$17.53
Closing stock price date	January 19, 2011	March 22, 2011	March 8, 2012	October 3, 2012	July 15, 2013
Conversion price(1)	\$18.52	\$18.43	\$19.01	\$19.70	\$20.05
Conversion rate (shares per one thousand dollar principal amount)(1)	53.9908	54.2575	52.6043	50.7591	49.8854
Conversion dates	August 15, 2015	December 15, 2015	September 15, 2016	July 15, 2017	July 15, 2018

(1) Represents conversion price and conversion rate, as applicable, as of December 31, 2014, taking into account certain de minimis adjustments that will be made on the conversion date.

As of December 31, 2014, the principal amounts of each series of the Convertible Unsecured Notes exceeded the value of the underlying shares multiplied by the per share closing price of the Company's common stock.



## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

The Convertible Unsecured Notes Indentures contain certain covenants, including covenants requiring the Company to comply with Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act and to provide financial information to the holders of the Convertible Unsecured Notes under certain circumstances. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the Convertible Unsecured Notes Indentures. As of December 31, 2014, the Company was in compliance in all material respects with the terms of the Convertible Unsecured Notes Indentures.

The Convertible Unsecured Notes are accounted for in accordance with ASC 470-20. Upon conversion of any of the Convertible Unsecured Notes, the Company intends to pay the outstanding principal amount in cash and to the extent that the conversion value exceeds the principal amount, the Company has the option to pay in cash or shares of the Company's common stock (or a combination of cash and shares) in respect of the excess amount, subject to the requirements of the Convertible Unsecured Notes Indentures. The Company has determined that the embedded conversion options in the Convertible Unsecured Notes are not required to be separately accounted for as a derivative under GAAP. In accounting for the Convertible Unsecured Notes, the Company estimated at the time of issuance separate debt and equity components for each of the Convertible Unsecured Notes. An original issue discount equal to the equity components of the Convertible Unsecured Notes was recorded in "capital in excess of par value" in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet. Additionally, the issuance costs associated with the Convertible Unsecured Notes were allocated to the debt and equity components in proportion to the allocation of the proceeds and accounted for as debt issuance costs and equity issuance costs, respectively.

The debt and equity component percentages, the issuance costs and the equity component amounts for each of the Convertible Unsecured Notes are listed below.

	<b>February 2016 Convertible Notes</b>	<b>June 2016 Convertible Notes</b>	<b>2017 Convertible Notes</b>	<b>2018 Convertible Notes</b>	<b>2019 Convertible Notes</b>
Debt and equity component percentages, respectively(1)	93.0% and 7.0%	93.0% and 7.0%	97.0% and 3.0%	98.0% and 2.0%	99.8% and 0.2%
Debt issuance costs(1)	\$ 15,778	\$ 5,913	\$ 4,813	\$ 5,712	\$ 4,475
Equity issuance costs(1)	\$ 1,188	\$ 445	\$ 149	\$ 116	\$ 9
Equity component, net of issuance costs(2)	\$ 39,062	\$ 15,654	\$ 4,724	\$ 5,243	\$ 582

(1) At time of issuance.

(2) At time of issuance and as of December 31, 2014.

In addition to the original issue discount equal to the equity components of the Convertible Unsecured Notes, the 2018 Convertible Notes and the 2019 Convertible Notes were each issued at a discount. The Company records interest expense comprised of both stated interest expense as well as accretion of any original issue discount.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

As of December 31, 2014, the components of the carrying value of the Convertible Unsecured Notes, the stated interest rate and the effective interest rate were as follows:

	February 2016 Convertible Notes	June 2016 Convertible Notes	2017 Convertible Notes	2018 Convertible Notes	2019 Convertible Notes
Principal amount of debt	\$ 575,000	\$ 230,000	\$ 162,500	\$ 270,000	\$ 300,000
Original issue discount, net of accretion	(9,999)	(4,974)	(2,320)	(4,569)	(3,870)
Carrying value of debt	\$ 565,001	\$ 225,026	\$ 160,180	\$ 265,431	\$ 296,130
Stated interest rate	5.750%	5.125%	4.875%	4.750%	4.375%
Effective interest rate(1)	7.2%	6.5%	5.5%	5.2%	4.7%

- (1) The effective interest rate of the debt component of the Convertible Unsecured Notes is equal to the stated interest rate plus the accretion of original issue discount.

For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, the components of interest expense and cash paid for interest expense for the Convertible Unsecured Notes were as follows:

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Stated interest expense	\$ 78,722	\$ 71,540	\$ 53,877
Amortization of debt issuance costs	7,292	13,508	11,099
Accretion of original issue discount	14,927	6,293	5,436
Total interest expense	\$ 100,941	\$ 91,341	\$ 70,412
Cash paid for interest expense	\$ 78,612	\$ 62,568	\$ 48,833

### *Unsecured Notes*

#### *2018 Notes*

In November 2013, the Company issued \$600,000 aggregate principal amount of unsecured notes that mature on November 30, 2018 (the "2018 Notes"). The 2018 Notes bear interest at a rate of 4.875% per year, payable semi-annually and all principal is due upon maturity. The 2018 Notes may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time at the Company's option at a redemption price equal to par plus a "make whole" premium, as determined pursuant to the indenture governing the 2018 Notes, and any accrued and unpaid interest. The 2018 Notes were issued at a discount at the time of issuance totaling \$3,312. The Company records interest expense comprised of both stated interest expense as well as any accretion of any original issue discount. Total proceeds from the issuance of the 2018 Notes, net of the original issue discount, underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$586,014. In January 2014, the Company issued an additional \$150,000 aggregate principal amount of the 2018 Notes at a premium of 102.7% of their principal amount (the "Additional 2018 Notes"). The original issue premium recognized upon issuance of the Additional 2018 Notes totaled \$4,050. Total proceeds from the issuance of the Additional 2018 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were approximately \$151,900.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

### *2020 Notes*

In November 2014, the Company issued \$400,000 aggregate principal amount of unsecured notes that mature on January 15, 2020 (the "2020 Notes"). The 2020 Notes bear interest at a rate of 3.875% per year, payable semi-annually and all principal is due upon maturity. The 2020 Notes may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time at the Company's option at a redemption price equal to par plus a "make whole" premium, if applicable, as determined pursuant to the indenture governing the 2020 Notes, and any accrued and unpaid interest. The 2020 Notes were issued at a discount at the time of issuance totaling \$1,600. The Company records interest expense comprised of both stated interest expense as well as any accretion of any original issue discount. Total proceeds from the issuance of the 2020 Notes, net of the original issue discount, underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$394,308. See Note 17 for a subsequent event relating to the 2020 Notes.

### *February 2022 Notes*

In February 2012, the Company issued \$143,750 aggregate principal amount of unsecured notes that mature on February 15, 2022 (the "February 2022 Notes"). The February 2022 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.00% per year, payable quarterly and all principal is due upon maturity. The February 2022 Notes may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at the Company's option on or after February 15, 2015, at a par redemption price of \$25.00 per security plus accrued and unpaid interest. Total proceeds from the issuance of the February 2022 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$138,338. See Note 17 for a subsequent event relating to the February 2022 Notes.

### *October 2022 Notes*

In September 2012 and October 2012, the Company issued \$182,500 aggregate principal amount of unsecured notes that mature on October 1, 2022 (the "October 2022 Notes"). The October 2022 Notes bear interest at a rate of 5.875% per year, payable quarterly and all principal is due upon maturity. The October 2022 Notes may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at the Company's option on or after October 1, 2015, at a par redemption price of \$25.00 per security plus accrued and unpaid interest. Total proceeds from the issuance of the October 2022 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$176,054.

### *2040 Notes*

In October 2010, the Company issued \$200,000 aggregate principal amount of unsecured notes that mature on October 15, 2040 (the "2040 Notes"). The 2040 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.75% per year, payable quarterly and all principal is due upon maturity. The 2040 Notes may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at the Company's option on or after October 15, 2015, at a par redemption price of \$25.00 per security plus accrued and unpaid interest. Total proceeds from the issuance of the 2040 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were \$192,664.

### *2047 Notes*

As part of the acquisition of Allied Capital Corporation ("Allied Capital") in April 2010 (the "Allied Acquisition"), the Company assumed \$230,000 aggregate principal amount of unsecured notes due on April 15, 2047 (the "2047 Notes" and together with the 2018 Notes, the 2020 Notes, the February 2022 Notes, the October 2022 Notes and the 2040 Notes, the "Unsecured Notes"). The 2047 Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.875%, payable quarterly and all principal is due upon maturity. The 2047 Notes may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at the Company's option, at a par redemption price of \$25.00 per security plus accrued and unpaid interest. During the year ended December 31, 2014, the Company purchased \$443 aggregate principal amount of the 2047

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Notes and as a result of these transactions, the Company recognized a realized loss of \$72. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, the outstanding principal was \$229,557 and \$230,000, respectively, and the carrying value was \$181,330 and \$181,429, respectively. The carrying value represents the outstanding principal amount of the 2047 Notes less the unaccreted purchased discount recorded as a part of the Allied Acquisition.

For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, the components of interest expense and cash paid for interest expense for the Unsecured Notes were as follows:

	<b>For the Years Ended</b>		
	<b>December 31,</b>		
	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
Stated interest expense	\$ 89,804	\$ 55,509	\$ 43,357
Amortization of debt issuance costs	3,196	298	211
Accretion of purchase discount	180	1,129	917
 Total interest expense	 \$ 93,180	 \$ 56,936	 \$ 44,485

Cash paid for interest expense	\$ 85,672	\$ 52,097	\$ 42,070
--------------------------------	-----------	-----------	-----------

The Unsecured Notes contain certain covenants, including covenants requiring the Company to comply with Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act and to provide financial information to the holders of such notes under certain circumstances. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions set forth in the indentures governing such notes. As of December 31, 2014, the Company was in compliance in all material respects with the terms of the respective indentures governing each of the Unsecured Notes.

The Convertible Unsecured Notes and the Unsecured Notes are the Company's unsecured senior obligations and rank senior in right of payment to any future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Convertible Unsecured Notes and the Unsecured Notes; equal in right of payment to the Company's existing and future unsecured indebtedness that is not expressly subordinated; effectively junior in right of payment to any of its secured indebtedness (including existing unsecured indebtedness that the Company later secures) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; and structurally junior to all existing and future indebtedness (including trade payables) incurred by the Company's subsidiaries, financing vehicles or similar facilities.

### ***Small Business Investment Company***

The Company has applied to the Small Business Administration ("SBA") for a license to allow a new wholly owned subsidiary to operate as a Small Business Investment Company ("SBIC") under the Small Business Investment Act of 1958. In May 2014, the Company received a "green light" or "go forth letter" from the SBA inviting the Company to continue its application process to obtain a license to form and operate an SBIC subsidiary, and the Company submitted its license application in October 2014. If approved, the license would provide the Company with an incremental source of long-term debt capital. Receipt of a green light letter from the SBA does not assure an applicant that the SBA will ultimately issue an SBIC license, and the Company has received no assurance or indication from the SBA that it will receive an SBIC license or of the timeframe in which the Company would receive a license should one ultimately be granted.

## **6. DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS**

The Company may enter into forward currency contracts from time to time to help mitigate the impact that an adverse change in foreign exchange rates would have on the value of the Company's investments denominated in foreign currencies. Forward contracts are considered undesignated derivative instruments.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Certain information related to the Company's derivative financial instruments is presented below as of December 31, 2014:

Description	Notional Amount	Maturity Date	As of December 31, 2014			Balance Sheet Location
			Gross Amount of Recognized Assets	Gross Amount Offset in the Balance Sheet	Net Amount of Assets in the Balance Sheet	
Foreign currency forward contract	CAD45,000	1/8/2015	\$ 40,247	\$ (38,710)	\$ 1,537	Other assets
Total			\$ 40,247	\$ (38,710)	\$ 1,537	

### 7. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Company has various commitments to fund investments in its portfolio as described below.

As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, the Company had the following commitments to fund various revolving and delayed draw senior secured and subordinated loans, including commitments to fund which are at (or substantially at) the Company's discretion:

	As of December 31,	
	2014	2013
Total revolving and delayed draw commitments	\$ 667,303	\$ 834,444
Less: funded commitments	(111,803)	(87,073)
Total unfunded commitments	555,500	747,371
Less: commitments substantially at discretion of the Company	(6,000)	(16,000)
Less: unavailable commitments due to borrowing base or other covenant restrictions	(2,700)	(1,660)
Total net adjusted unfunded revolving and delayed draw commitments	\$ 546,800	\$ 729,711

Included within the total revolving and delayed draw commitments as of December 31, 2014 were commitments to issue up to \$71,700 in letters of credit through a financial intermediary on behalf of certain portfolio companies. As of December 31, 2014, the Company had \$19,695 in letters of credit issued and outstanding under these commitments on behalf of portfolio companies. In addition to these letters of credit included as a part of the total revolving and delayed draw commitments to portfolio companies, as of December 31, 2014 the Company also had \$5,284 of letters of credit issued and outstanding on behalf of other portfolio companies. For all these letters of credit issued and outstanding, the Company would be required to make payments to third parties if the portfolio companies were to default on their related payment obligations. None of these letters of credit issued and outstanding are recorded as a liability on the Company's balance sheet as such letters of credit are considered in the valuation of the investments in the portfolio company. Of these letters of credit \$18,057 expire in 2015 and \$6,922 expire in 2016.

The Company also has commitments to co-invest in the SSLP for the Company's portion of the SSLP's commitments to fund delayed draw investments to certain portfolio companies of the SSLP. See Note 4 for more information.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, the Company was party to subscription agreements to fund equity investments in private equity investment partnerships as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2014	2013
Total private equity commitments	\$ 107,000	\$ 59,500
Less: funded private equity commitments	(13,912)	(11,891)
<b>Total unfunded private equity commitments</b>	<b>93,088</b>	<b>47,609</b>
Less: private equity commitments substantially at discretion of the Company	(91,163)	(43,206)
<b>Total net adjusted unfunded private equity commitments</b>	<b>\$ 1,925</b>	<b>\$ 4,403</b>

In the ordinary course of business, the Company may sell certain of its investments to third party purchasers. In particular, in connection with the sale of certain controlled portfolio company equity investments (as well as certain other sales) the Company has, and may continue to do so in the future, agreed to indemnify such purchasers for future liabilities arising from the investments and the related sale transaction. Such indemnification provisions have given rise to liabilities in the past and may do so in the future.

### *Lease Commitments*

The Company is obligated under a number of operating leases and subleases for office spaces with terms ranging from less than one year to more than 15 years. Total rent expense incurred by the Company for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 was \$3,366, \$3,687 and \$3,958, respectively.

The following table shows future minimum payments under the Company's operating leases and subleases as of December 31, 2014:

For the Years Ended December 31,	Amount
2015	\$ 8,671
2016	9,349
2017	9,514
2018	9,406
2019	9,411
Thereafter	58,591
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 104,942</b>

For certain of its operating leases, the Company has entered into subleases including ones with Ares Management and IHAM, a wholly owned portfolio company of the Company. See Note 13 for further description of these subleases.

The following table shows future expected rental payments to be received under the Company's subleases as of December 31, 2014. The current allocations reflected below are as of December 31, 2014. The allocations in connection with the Company's subleases are subject to change and future

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

review. Further, such allocations are subject to change depending on the composition of, and functions performed by, the staff in each office.

For the Years Ended December 31,	Amount
2015	\$ 5,148
2016	5,584
2017	5,677
2018	5,674
2019	5,614
Thereafter	37,144
Total	\$ 64,841

### 8. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The Company follows ASC 825-10, which provides companies the option to report selected financial assets and liabilities at fair value. ASC 825-10 also establishes presentation and disclosure requirements designed to facilitate comparisons between companies that choose different measurement attributes for similar types of assets and liabilities and to more easily understand the effect of the company's choice to use fair value on its earnings. ASC 825-10 also requires entities to display the fair value of the selected assets and liabilities on the face of the balance sheet. The Company has not elected the ASC 825-10 option to report selected financial assets and liabilities at fair value. With the exception of the line items entitled "other assets" and "debt," which are reported at amortized cost, all assets and liabilities approximate fair value on the balance sheet. The carrying value of the lines titled "interest receivable," "receivable for open trades," "payable for open trades," "accounts payable and other liabilities," "base management fees payable," "income based fees payable," "capital gains incentive fees payable" and "interest and facility fees payable" approximate fair value due to their short maturity.

The Company also follows ASC 820-10, which expands the application of fair value accounting. ASC 820-10 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in accordance with GAAP and expands disclosure of fair value measurements. ASC 820-10 determines fair value to be the price that would be received for an investment in a current sale, which assumes an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. ASC 820-10 requires the Company to assume that the portfolio investment is sold in its principal market to market participants or, in the absence of a principal market, the most advantageous market, which may be a hypothetical market. Market participants are defined as buyers and sellers in the principal or most advantageous market that are independent, knowledgeable, and willing and able to transact. In accordance with ASC 820-10, the Company has considered its principal market as the market in which the Company exits its portfolio investments with the greatest volume and level of activity. ASC 820-10 specifies a hierarchy of valuation techniques based on whether the inputs to those valuation techniques are observable or unobservable. In accordance with ASC 820-10, these inputs are summarized in the three broad levels listed below:

Level 1 Valuations based on quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access.

Level 2 Valuations based on quoted prices in markets that are not active or for which all significant inputs are observable, either directly or indirectly.

Level 3 Valuations based on inputs that are unobservable and significant to the overall fair value measurement.

In addition to using the above inputs in investment valuations, the Company continues to employ the net asset valuation policy approved by the Company's board of directors that is consistent with

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

ASC 820-10 (see Note 2). Consistent with the Company's valuation policy, it evaluates the source of inputs, including any markets in which the Company's investments are trading (or any markets in which securities with similar attributes are trading), in determining fair value. The Company's valuation policy considers the fact that because there is not a readily available market value for most of the investments in the Company's portfolio, the fair value of the investments must typically be determined using unobservable inputs.

The Company's portfolio investments (other than as discussed below in the following paragraph) are typically valued using two different valuation techniques. The first valuation technique is an analysis of the enterprise value ("EV") of the portfolio company. Enterprise value means the entire value of the portfolio company to a market participant, including the sum of the values of debt and equity securities used to capitalize the enterprise at a point in time. The primary method for determining EV uses a multiple analysis whereby appropriate multiples are applied to the portfolio company's EBITDA (net income before net interest expense, income tax expense, depreciation and amortization). EBITDA multiples are typically determined based upon review of market comparable transactions and publicly traded comparable companies, if any. The Company may also employ other valuation multiples to determine EV, such as revenues or, in the case of certain portfolio companies in the power generation industry, kilowatt capacity. The second method for determining EV uses a discounted cash flow analysis whereby future expected cash flows of the portfolio company are discounted to determine a present value using estimated discount rates (typically a weighted average cost of capital based on costs of debt and equity consistent with current market conditions). The EV analysis is performed to determine the value of equity investments, the value of debt investments in portfolio companies where the Company has control or could gain control through an option or warrant security, and to determine if there is credit impairment for debt investments. If debt investments are credit impaired, an EV analysis may be used to value such debt investments; however, in addition to the methods outlined above, other methods such as a liquidation or wind-down analysis may be utilized to estimate enterprise value. The second valuation technique is a yield analysis, which is typically performed for non-credit impaired debt investments in portfolio companies where the Company does not own a controlling equity position. To determine fair value using a yield analysis, a current price is imputed for the investment based upon an assessment of the expected market yield for a similarly structured investment with a similar level of risk. In the yield analysis, the Company considers the current contractual interest rate, the maturity and other terms of the investment relative to risk of the company and the specific investment. A key determinant of risk, among other things, is the leverage through the investment relative to the enterprise value of the portfolio company. As debt investments held by the Company are substantially illiquid with no active transaction market, the Company depends on primary market data, including newly funded transactions, as well as secondary market data with respect to high yield debt instruments and syndicated loans, as inputs in determining the appropriate market yield, as applicable.

For other portfolio investments such as investments in collateralized loan obligations and the SSLP Certificates, discounted cash flow analysis is the primary technique utilized to determine fair value. Expected future cash flows associated with the investment are discounted to determine a present value using a discount rate that reflects estimated market return requirements.

The following tables summarize the significant unobservable inputs the Company used to value the majority of its investments categorized within Level 3 as of December 31, 2014 and 2013. The tables



## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

are not intended to be all-inclusive, but instead capture the significant unobservable inputs relevant to the Company's determination of fair values.

**As of December 31, 2014**

Asset Category	Fair Value	Primary Valuation Techniques	Unobservable Input	Unobservable Input	
				Estimated Range	Weighted Average
First lien senior secured loans	\$ 3,700,602	Yield analysis	Market yield	4.0% - 20.0%	8.5%
Second lien senior secured loans	1,900,464	Yield analysis	Market yield	6.6% - 13.5%	9.5%
Subordinated certificates of the SSLP	2,065,015	Discounted cash flow analysis	Discount rate	10.0% - 13.0%	11.8%
Senior subordinated debt	523,288	Yield analysis	Market yield	8.3% - 14.0%	11.2%
Preferred equity securities	190,254	EV market multiple analysis	EBITDA multiple	4.5x - 15.2x	9.7x
Other equity securities and other	644,157	EV market multiple analysis	EBITDA multiple	4.5x - 14.5x	9.5x
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 9,023,780</b>				

**As of December 31, 2013**

Asset Category	Fair Value	Primary Valuation Technique	Unobservable Input	Unobservable Input	
				Estimated Range	Weighted Average
First lien senior secured loans	\$ 3,433,608	Yield analysis	Market yield	4.0% - 19.0%	8.4%
Second lien senior secured loans	1,319,191	Yield analysis	Market yield	6.1% - 25.3%	10.3%
Subordinated certificates of the SSLP	1,771,369	Discounted cash flow analysis	Discount rate	10.5% - 13.5%	12.3%
Senior subordinated debt	267,171	Yield analysis	Market yield	9.0% - 17.5%	11.7%
Preferred equity securities	229,006	EV market multiple analysis	EBITDA multiple	4.5x - 11.6x	8.3x
Other equity securities and other	612,552	EV market multiple analysis	EBITDA multiple	4.5x - 14.8x	8.6x
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 7,632,897</b>				

Changes in market yields, discount rates or EBITDA multiples, each in isolation, may change the fair value of certain of the Company's investments. Generally, an increase in market yields or discount rates or decrease in EBITDA multiples may result in a decrease in the fair value of certain of the Company's investments.

Due to the inherent uncertainty of determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of the Company's investments may fluctuate from period to period. Additionally, the fair value of the Company's investments may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a ready market existed for such investments and may differ materially from the values that the Company may ultimately realize. Further, such investments are generally subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or otherwise are less liquid than publicly traded securities. If the Company was required to liquidate a portfolio investment in a forced or liquidation sale, it could realize significantly less than the value at which the Company has recorded it.

In addition, changes in the market environment and other events that may occur over the life of the investments may cause the gains or losses ultimately realized on these investments to be different than the unrealized gains or losses reflected in the valuations currently assigned.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

The following table presents fair value measurements of cash and cash equivalents, investments and derivatives as of December 31, 2014:

<b>Fair Value Measurements Using</b>				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>Level 1</b>	<b>Level 2</b>	<b>Level 3</b>
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 194,555	\$ 194,555	\$	\$
Investments	\$ 9,028,379	\$ 4,599	\$	\$ 9,023,780
Derivatives	\$ 1,537	\$	\$ 1,537	\$

The following table presents fair value measurements of cash and cash equivalents and investments as of December 31, 2013:

<b>Fair Value Measurements Using</b>				
	<b>Total</b>	<b>Level 1</b>	<b>Level 2</b>	<b>Level 3</b>
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 149,629	\$ 149,629	\$	\$
Investments	\$ 7,632,897	\$	\$	\$ 7,632,897

The following table presents changes in investments that use Level 3 inputs as of and for the as of and for the year ended December 31, 2014:

	<b>As of and For the Year Ended December 31, 2014</b>	
Balance as of December 31, 2013	\$	7,632,897
Net realized gains		90,578
Net unrealized gains		56,379
Purchases		4,536,868
Sales		(1,035,697)
Redemptions		(2,267,822)
Payment-in-kind interest and dividends		11,916
Net accretion of discount on securities		3,153
Net transfers in and/or out of Level 3		(4,492)
Balance as of December 31, 2014	\$	9,023,780

As of December 31, 2014, the net unrealized appreciation on the investments that use Level 3 inputs was \$150,237.

For the year ended December 31, 2014, the total amount of gains (losses) for the period included in earnings attributable to the change in unrealized gains (losses) relating to the Company's Level 3 assets still held as of December 31, 2014, and reported within the net unrealized gains (losses) from investments in the Company's consolidated statement of operations was \$63,638.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

The following table presents changes in investments that use Level 3 inputs as of and for the year ended December 31, 2013:

	<b>As of and For the Year Ended December 31, 2013</b>
Balance as of December 31, 2012	\$ 5,914,657
Net realized gains	63,629
Net unrealized losses	(5,612)
Purchases	3,493,227
Sales	(866,052)
Redemptions	(990,538)
Payment-in-kind interest and dividends	18,894
Net accretion of discount on securities	4,692
Net transfers in and/or out of Level 3	
 Balance as of December 31, 2013	 \$ 7,632,897

As of December 31, 2013, the net unrealized appreciation on the investments that use Level 3 inputs was \$95,494.

For the year ended December 31, 2013, the total amount of gains (losses) for the period included in earnings attributable to the change in unrealized gains (losses) relating to the Company's Level 3 assets still held as of December 31, 2013, and reported within the net unrealized gains (losses) from investments in the Company's consolidated statement of operations was \$(6,948).

Transfers between levels, if any, are recognized at the beginning of the quarter in which the transfers occur.

Following are the carrying and fair values of the Company's debt obligations as of December 31, 2014 and 2013. Fair value is estimated by discounting remaining payments using applicable current

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

market rates, which take into account changes in the Company's marketplace credit ratings, or market quotes, if available.

	As of December 31,			
	2014		2013	
	Carrying value(1)	Fair value	Carrying value(1)	Fair value
Revolving Credit Facility	\$ 170,000	\$ 170,000	\$ 185,000	\$ 185,000
Revolving Funding Facility	324,000	324,000	185,000	185,000
SMBC Funding Facility	62,000	62,000		
February 2016 Convertible Notes (principal amount outstanding of \$575,000)	565,001(2)	592,940	556,456(2)	620,960
June 2016 Convertible Notes (principal amount outstanding of \$230,000)	225,026(2)	237,010	221,788(2)	246,810
2017 Convertible Notes (principal amount outstanding of \$162,500)	160,180(2)	168,521	159,220(2)	172,289
2018 Convertible Notes (principal amount outstanding of \$270,000)	265,431(2)	279,169	264,096(2)	284,702
2019 Convertible Notes (principal amount outstanding of \$300,000)	296,130(2)	302,532	295,279(2)	311,169
2018 Notes (principal amount outstanding of \$750,000 and \$600,000, respectively)	750,704(3)	788,288	596,757(3)	619,782
2020 Notes (principal amount outstanding of \$400,000)	398,430(4)	399,740		
February 2022 Notes (principal amount outstanding of \$143,750)	143,750	144,764	143,750	149,364
October 2022 Notes (principal amount outstanding of \$182,500)	182,500	183,835	182,500	181,770
2040 Notes (principal amount outstanding of \$200,000)	200,000	203,208	200,000	199,208
2047 Notes (principal amount outstanding of \$229,557 and \$230,000, respectively)	181,330(5)	226,592	181,429(5)	206,606
	\$ 3,924,482(6)	\$ 4,082,599	\$ 2,986,275(6)	\$ 3,177,660

- (1) Except for the Convertible Unsecured Notes, the 2018 Notes, the 2020 Notes and the 2047 Notes, all carrying values are the same as the principal amounts outstanding.
- (2) Represents the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Convertible Unsecured Notes less the unaccreted discount recorded upon issuance of each respective series of the Convertible Unsecured Notes.
- (3) As of December 31, 2014, represents the aggregate principal amount outstanding plus the net unamortized premium that was recorded upon the issuances of the 2018 Notes. As of December 31, 2013, represents the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the 2018 Notes less the unaccreted discount recognized on the first issuance of the 2018 Notes.
- (4) As of December 31, 2014, represents the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the 2020 Notes less the unaccreted discount recognized on the issuance of the 2020 Notes.
- (5) Represents the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the 2047 Notes less the unaccreted purchased discount.

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- (6) Total principal amount of debt outstanding totaled \$3,999,307 and \$3,078,750 as of December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013, respectively.

The following table presents fair value measurements of the Company's debt obligations as of December 31, 2014 and 2013:

Fair Value Measurements Using	As of December 31,	
	2014	2013
Level 1	\$ 758,399	\$ 736,948
Level 2	3,324,200	2,440,712
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 4,082,599</b>	<b>\$ 3,177,660</b>

## 9. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

The following table summarizes the total shares issued and proceeds received in public offerings of the Company's common stock net of underwriting discounts and offering costs for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012:

	Shares issued	Offering price per share(1)	Proceeds net of underwriting discounts and offering costs
<b>2014</b>			
July 2014 public offering	15,525	\$ 16.63	\$ 257,667
Total for the year ended December 31, 2014	15,525		\$ 257,667
<b>2013</b>			
December 2013 public offering	16,445	\$ 17.47	\$ 285,993
October 2013 public offering	12,650	\$ 16.98	214,339
April 2013 public offering	19,148	\$ 17.43	333,144
Total for the year ended December 31, 2013	48,243		\$ 833,476
<b>2012</b>			
August 2012 public offering	25,875	\$ 16.55	\$ 427,566
January 2012 public offering	16,422	\$ 15.41	252,415
	42,297		\$ 679,981

- (1) The shares were sold to the underwriters for a price equal to the offering price per share, which the underwriters were then permitted to sell at variable prices to the public.

The Company used the net proceeds from the above public equity offerings to repay outstanding indebtedness and for general corporate purposes, which included funding investments in accordance with its investment objective.

**10. EARNINGS PER SHARE**

The following information sets forth the computations of basic and diluted net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations per share for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012:

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations available to common stockholders	\$ 590,949	\$ 488,521	\$ 508,178
Weighted average shares of common stock outstanding basic and diluted	305,287	266,939	230,151
Basic and diluted net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations per share	\$ 1.94	\$ 1.83	\$ 2.21

For the purpose of calculating diluted net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations per share, the average closing price of the Company's common stock for the year ended December 31, 2014 was less than the conversion price for each of the Convertible Unsecured Notes outstanding as of December 31, 2014. For the year ended December 31, 2013 and the date of issuance of the 2019 Convertible Notes through December 31, 2013, the average closing price of the Company's common stock for such period was each less than the conversion price for each of the Convertible Unsecured Notes outstanding as of December 31, 2013. For the year ended December 31, 2012, the date of issuance of the 2018 Convertible Notes through December 31, 2012 and the date of issuance of the 2017 Convertible Notes through December 31, 2012, the average closing price of the Company's common stock for such period was each less than the conversion price for each of the Convertible Unsecured Notes outstanding as of December 31, 2012. Therefore, for all periods presented in the financial statements, the underlying shares for the intrinsic value of the embedded options in the Convertible Unsecured Notes have no impact on the computation of diluted net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations per share.

**11. INCOME AND EXCISE TAXES**

For income tax purposes, dividends paid and distributions made to the Company's stockholders are reported by the Company to the stockholders as ordinary income, capital gains, or a combination thereof. Dividends paid per common share for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 were taxable as follows (unaudited):

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Ordinary income(1)	\$ 1.57	\$ 1.57	\$ 1.56
Capital gains			0.04
Total	\$ 1.57	\$ 1.57	\$ 1.60

- (1) For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, ordinary income included dividend income of approximately \$0.1055, \$0.1082 and \$0.0918, per share, respectively, that qualified to be taxed at the maximum capital gains rate. For certain eligible corporate shareholders, these dividends were eligible for the dividends received deduction.

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

The following reconciles net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations to taxable income for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012:

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
	(Estimated)(1)		
Net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations	\$ 590,949	\$ 488,521	\$ 508,178
Adjustments:			
Net unrealized (gains) losses on investments	(59,364)	5,610	(115,261)
Income not currently taxable	(58,608)	(78,309)	(26,270)
Income for tax but not book	12,533	43,264	55,723
Expenses not currently deductible	42,764	24,876	46,333
Expenses for tax but not book	(4,628)	(7,906)	(6,211)
Realized gain/loss differences	(94,546)	(65,244)	(15,689)
<b>Taxable income</b>	<b>\$ 429,100</b>	<b>\$ 410,812</b>	<b>\$ 446,803</b>

(1) The calculation of estimated 2014 taxable income includes a number of estimated inputs, including information received from third parties and, as a result, actual 2014 taxable income will not be finally determined until the Company's 2014 tax return is filed in 2015 (and, therefore, such estimate is subject to change).

Taxable income generally differs from net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations for financial reporting purposes due to temporary and permanent differences in the recognition of income and expenses, and generally excludes net unrealized gains or losses, as unrealized gains or losses are generally not included in taxable income until they are realized. In addition, on April 1, 2010, the Company acquired Allied Capital in a tax-free merger, which has caused certain merger-related items to vary in their deductibility for GAAP and tax purposes.

Capital losses in excess of capital gains earned in a tax year may generally be carried forward and used to offset capital gains, subject to certain limitations. As of December 31, 2014, the Company estimates that it will have a capital loss carryforward of approximately \$103 million available for use in later tax years. Because of the loss limitation rules of the Code, some of the tax basis capital losses may be limited in their use. The unused balance will be carried forward and utilized as gains are realized, subject to such limitations. In addition to the capital loss carryforwards, the Company realized tax basis net losses totaling approximately \$0.3 billion from the Allied Capital portfolio since the Allied Acquisition through December 31, 2014, that have not yet been deducted for tax purposes as their deductibility in years since the Allied Acquisition was limited by the Code. While the Company's ability to utilize losses in the future depends upon a variety of factors that cannot be known in advance, substantially all of the Company's capital loss carryforwards and the net realized losses from the Allied Capital portfolio may become permanently unavailable due to limitations by the Code.

For 2014, the Company had estimated taxable income in excess of the distributions made from such taxable income during the year, and therefore, the Company has elected to carry forward the excess for distribution to shareholders in 2015. The amount carried forward to 2015 is estimated to be approximately \$181 million, although this amount will not be finalized until the 2014 tax returns are filed in 2015. For 2013 and 2012, the Company had taxable income in excess of the distributions made from such taxable income during the year, and therefore, the Company elected to carry forward the excess for distribution to shareholders in 2014 and 2013, respectively. The amount carried forward to 2014 and 2013 was approximately \$232 million and \$246 million, respectively. To the extent that the Company determines that its estimated current year annual taxable income will be in excess of estimated current year dividend distributions from such income, the Company accrues excise tax on

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

estimated excess taxable income. For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, a net expense of \$5,486, \$10,277 and \$7,937, respectively, was recorded for U.S. federal excise tax.

As of December 31, 2014, the cost basis of investments for tax purposes was \$9.6 billion resulting in estimated gross unrealized gains and losses of \$0.3 billion and \$0.9 billion, respectively. As of December 31, 2013, the cost basis of investments for tax purposes was \$8.5 billion resulting in estimated gross unrealized gains and losses of \$0.3 billion and \$1.2 billion, respectively. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, the cost of investments for tax purposes was greater than the amortized cost of investments for book purposes of \$8.9 billion and \$7.5 billion, respectively, primarily as a result of the Allied Acquisition. The Allied Acquisition qualified as a tax free merger, which resulted in the acquired assets retaining Allied Capital's cost basis at the merger date.

In general, the Company may make certain adjustments to the classification of stockholders' equity as a result of permanent book-to-tax differences, which may include merger-related items, differences in the book and tax basis of certain assets and liabilities, and nondeductible federal taxes, among other items. During the year ended December 31, 2014, the Company decreased accumulated overdistributed net investment income by \$18,329, increased accumulated net realized loss on investments, foreign currency transactions, extinguishment of debt and other assets by \$95,411 and increased capital in excess of par value by \$77,082. During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company decreased accumulated overdistributed net investment income by \$14,106, increased accumulated net realized loss on investments, foreign currency transactions, extinguishment of debt and other assets by \$26,151 and increased capital in excess of par value by \$12,045. During the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company decreased accumulated overdistributed net investment income by \$11,172, increased accumulated net realized loss on investments, foreign currency transactions, extinguishment of debt and other assets by \$27,982 and increased capital in excess of par value by \$16,810.

Certain of the Company's consolidated subsidiaries are subject to U.S. federal and state income taxes. For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, the Company recorded a tax expense of approximately \$12,843, \$3,828 and \$3,235, respectively, for these subsidiaries.



**12. DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS**

The following table summarizes the Company's dividends declared and payable during the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012:

<b>Date declared</b>	<b>Record date</b>	<b>Payment date</b>	<b>Per share amount</b>	<b>Total amount</b>
November 4, 2014	December 15, 2014	December 31, 2014	\$ 0.38	\$ 119,361
August 5, 2014	September 15, 2014	September 30, 2014	0.38	119,361
May 6, 2014	June 16, 2014	June 30, 2014	0.38	113,343
February 26, 2014	March 14, 2014	March 31, 2014	0.38	113,228
November 5, 2013	March 14, 2014	March 28, 2014	0.05(1)	14,899
Total declared for 2014			\$ 1.57	\$ 480,192
November 5, 2013	December 16, 2013	December 31, 2013	\$ 0.38	\$ 112,307
November 5, 2013	December 16, 2013	December 31, 2013	0.05(1)	14,777
August 6, 2013	September 16, 2013	September 30, 2013	0.38	101,959
May 7, 2013	June 14, 2013	June 28, 2013	0.38	101,856
February 27, 2013	March 15, 2013	March 29, 2013	0.38	94,488
Total declared for 2013			\$ 1.57	\$ 425,387
November 5, 2012	December 14, 2012	December 28, 2012	\$ 0.38	\$ 94,360
November 5, 2012	December 14, 2012	December 28, 2012	0.05(1)	12,415
August 7, 2012	September 14, 2012	September 28, 2012	0.38	94,250
August 7, 2012	September 14, 2012	September 28, 2012	0.05(1)	12,401
May 8, 2012	June 15, 2012	June 29, 2012	0.37	82,094
February 28, 2012	March 15, 2012	March 30, 2012	0.37	81,974
Total declared for 2012			\$ 1.60	\$ 377,494

(1)

Represents an additional dividend.

The Company has a dividend reinvestment plan, whereby the Company may buy shares of its common stock in the open market or issue new shares in order to satisfy dividend reinvestment requests. When the Company issues new shares in connection with the dividend reinvestment plan, the issue price is equal to the closing price of its common stock on the dividend payment date. Dividend reinvestment plan activity for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, was as follows:

	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
Shares issued	612	1,076	1,226
Average price per share	\$ 17.74	\$ 17.58	\$ 16.68
Shares purchased by plan agent for stockholders	696		
Average price per share	\$ 15.93	\$	\$

**13. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

In accordance with the investment advisory and management agreement, the Company bears all costs and expenses of the operation of the Company and reimburses its investment adviser or its affiliates for certain of such costs and expenses incurred in the operation of the Company. For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, the Company's investment adviser or its affiliates incurred such expenses totaling \$6,197, \$5,250 and \$3,528, respectively. As of December 31, 2014, \$1,696 was unpaid and such payable is included in "accounts payable and

other liabilities" in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet.

F-86

---

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

The Company is party to office leases pursuant to which it is leasing office facilities from third parties. For certain of these office leases, the Company has also entered into separate subleases with Ares Management LLC, the sole member of Ares Capital Management, and IHAM, pursuant to which Ares Management LLC and IHAM sublease a portion of these leases. For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, amounts payable to the Company under these subleases totaled \$4,073, \$2,183 and \$1,587, respectively.

Ares Management LLC has also entered into separate subleases with the Company, pursuant to which the Company subleases certain office spaces from Ares Management LLC. For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 amounts payable to Ares Management LLC under these subleases totaled \$569 and \$185, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2012, there were no amounts payable to Ares Management LLC as there were no such subleases in place during that period.

The Company also was party to an office sublease with Ares Commercial Real Estate Management LLC ("ACREM"), a wholly owned subsidiary of Ares Management LLC and manager of Ares Commercial Real Estate Corporation. The Company's office sublease with ACREM was terminated on June 30, 2013. For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, amounts payable under this sublease by the Company to ACREM totaled \$26 and \$55, respectively.

See Note 3 for descriptions of other related party transactions.

### 14. FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

The following is a schedule of financial highlights as of and for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012:

Per Share Data:	As of and For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Net asset value, beginning of period(1)	\$ 16.46	\$ 16.04	\$ 15.34
Issuances of common stock		0.16	0.05
Issuances of the Convertible Unsecured Notes			0.04
Net investment income for period(2)	1.43	1.61	1.52
Net realized and unrealized gains for period(2)	0.51	0.22	0.69
Net increase in stockholders' equity	1.94	1.99	2.30
Total distributions to stockholders	(1.57)	(1.57)	(1.60)
Net asset value at end of period(1)	\$ 16.82	\$ 16.46	\$ 16.04
Per share market value at end of period	\$ 15.61	\$ 17.77	\$ 17.50
Total return based on market value(3)	(3.32)%	10.51%	23.62%
Total return based on net asset value(4)	11.79%	11.41%	14.34%
Shares outstanding at end of period	314,108	297,971	248,653
<b>Ratio/Supplemental Data:</b>			
Net assets at end of period	\$ 5,283,715	\$ 4,904,444	\$ 3,988,346
Ratio of operating expenses to average net assets(5)(6)	10.46%	10.03%	10.70%
Ratio of net investment income to average net assets(5)(7)	8.71%	9.86%	9.62%
Portfolio turnover rate(5)	39%	27%	45%

(1) The net assets used equals the total stockholders' equity on the consolidated balance sheet.

(2) Weighted average basic per share data.

(3) For the year ended December 31, 2014, the total return based on market value equaled the decrease of the ending market value at December 31, 2014 of \$15.61 per share from the ending market value at December 31, 2013 of \$17.77 per share plus the declared and payable dividends of

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

\$1.57 per share for the year ended December 31, 2014, divided by the market value at December 31, 2013. For the year ended December 31, 2013, the total return based on market value equaled the increase of the ending market value at December 31, 2013 of \$17.77 per share from the ending market value at December 31, 2012 of \$17.50 per share plus the declared and payable dividends of \$1.57 per share for the year ended December 31, 2013, divided by the market value at December 31, 2012. For the year ended December 31, 2012, the total return based on market value equaled the increase of the ending market value at December 31, 2012 of \$17.50 per share from the ending market value at December 31, 2011 of \$15.45 per share plus the declared and payable dividends of \$1.60 per share for the year ended December 31, 2012, divided by the market value at December 31, 2011. The Company's shares fluctuate in value. The Company's performance changes over time and currently may be different than that shown. Past performance is no guarantee of future results.

- (4) For the year ended December 31, 2014, the total return based on net asset value equaled the change in net asset value during the period plus the declared and payable dividends of \$1.57 per share for the year ended December 31, 2014, divided by the beginning net asset value for the period. For the year ended December 31, 2013, the total return based on net asset value equaled the change in net asset value during the period plus the declared and payable dividends of \$1.57 per share for the year ended December 31, 2013, divided by the beginning net asset value for the period. For the year ended December 31, 2012, the total return based on net asset value equaled the change in net asset value during the period plus the declared and payable dividends of \$1.60 per share for the year ended December 31, 2012 divided by the beginning net asset value for the period. These calculations are adjusted for shares issued in connection with the dividend reinvestment plan, the issuance of common stock in connection with any equity offerings and the equity components of any convertible notes issued during the period. The Company's performance changes over time and currently may be different than that shown. Past performance is no guarantee of future results.
- (5) The ratios reflect an annualized amount.
- (6) For the year ended December 31, 2014, the ratio of operating expenses to average net assets consisted of 2.51% of base management fees, 2.90% of income based fees and capital gains incentive fees, 4.24% of the cost of borrowing and 0.81% of other operating expenses. For the year ended December 31, 2013, the ratio of operating expenses to average net assets consisted of 2.40% of base management fees, 2.80% of income based fees and capital gains incentive fees, 3.94% of the cost of borrowing and 0.89% of other operating expenses. For the year ended December 31, 2012, the ratio of operating expenses to average net assets consisted of 2.38% of base management fees, 3.50% of income based fees and capital gains incentive fees, 3.94% of the cost of borrowing and other operating expenses of 0.88%. These ratios reflect annualized amounts.
- (7) The ratio of net investment income to average net assets excludes income taxes related to realized gains and losses.

**15. SELECTED QUARTERLY DATA (Unaudited)**

	2014			
	Q4	Q3	Q2	Q1
Total investment income	\$ 270,917	\$ 253,396	\$ 224,927	\$ 239,719
Net investment income before net realized and unrealized gains and income based fees and capital gains incentive fees	\$ 166,532	\$ 149,722	\$ 127,699	\$ 141,589
Income based fees and capital gains incentive fees	\$ 38,347	\$ 44,432	\$ 35,708	\$ 29,253
Net investment income before net realized and unrealized gains	\$ 128,185	\$ 105,290	\$ 91,991	\$ 112,336
Net realized and unrealized gains	\$ 25,202	\$ 72,449	\$ 50,840	\$ 4,656
Net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations	\$ 153,387	\$ 177,739	\$ 142,831	\$ 116,992
Basic and diluted earnings per common share	\$ 0.49	\$ 0.57	\$ 0.48	\$ 0.39
Net asset value per share as of the end of the quarter	\$ 16.82	\$ 16.71	\$ 16.52	\$ 16.42

	2013			
	Q4	Q3	Q2	Q1
Total investment income	\$ 233,742	\$ 246,801	\$ 206,123	\$ 195,055
Net investment income before net realized and unrealized gains (losses) and income based fees and capital gains incentive fees	\$ 145,003	\$ 161,421	\$ 126,951	\$ 119,182
Income based fees and capital gains incentive fees	\$ 33,493	\$ 35,199	\$ 33,374	\$ 20,085
Net investment income before net realized and unrealized gains (losses)	\$ 111,510	\$ 126,222	\$ 93,577	\$ 99,097
Net realized and unrealized gains (losses)	\$ 22,374	\$ 14,575	\$ 39,921	\$ (18,755)
Net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations	\$ 133,884	\$ 140,797	\$ 133,498	\$ 80,342
Basic and diluted earnings per common share	\$ 0.47	\$ 0.52	\$ 0.50	\$ 0.32
Net asset value per share as of the end of the quarter	\$ 16.46	\$ 16.35	\$ 16.21	\$ 15.98

	2012			
	Q4	Q3	Q2	Q1
Total investment income	\$ 212,160	\$ 190,572	\$ 177,555	\$ 167,738
Net investment income before net realized and unrealized gains and income based fees and capital gains incentive fees	\$ 138,249	\$ 123,599	\$ 110,634	\$ 103,424
Income based fees and capital gains incentive fees	\$ 43,787	\$ 34,139	\$ 22,733	\$ 26,386
Net investment income before net realized and unrealized gains	\$ 94,462	\$ 89,460	\$ 87,901	\$ 77,038
Net realized and unrealized gains	\$ 80,682	\$ 47,095	\$ 3,031	\$ 28,509
Net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations	\$ 175,144	\$ 136,555	\$ 90,932	\$ 105,547
Basic and diluted earnings per common share	\$ 0.71	\$ 0.59	\$ 0.41	\$ 0.49
Net asset value per share as of the end of the quarter	\$ 16.04	\$ 15.74	\$ 15.51	\$ 15.47

**16. LITIGATION**

The Company is party to certain lawsuits in the normal course of business. In addition, Allied Capital was involved in various legal proceedings that the Company assumed in connection with the

Allied Acquisition. Furthermore, third parties may try to seek to impose liability on the Company in connection with the activities of its portfolio companies. While the outcome of any such legal proceedings cannot at this time be predicted with certainty, the Company does not expect that these legal proceedings will materially affect its business, financial condition or results of operations.

On May 20, 2013, the Company was named as one of several defendants in an action (the "Action") filed in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (the "Pennsylvania Court") by the bankruptcy trustee of DSI Renal Holdings LLC and two related companies. On March 17, 2014, the Action was transferred to the United States District Court for the District of Delaware (the "Delaware Court") pursuant to a motion filed by the defendants and granted by the Pennsylvania Court. On May 6, 2014, the Delaware Court referred the Action to the United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of Delaware. The complaint in the Action alleges, among other things, that each of the named defendants participated in a purported "fraudulent transfer" involving the restructuring of a subsidiary of DSI Renal Holdings LLC. Among other things, the complaint seeks, jointly and severally from all defendants, (1) damages of approximately \$425 million, of which the complaint states the Company's individual share is approximately \$117 million, and (2) punitive damages. The Company is currently unable to assess with any certainty whether it may have any exposure in the Action. The Company believes the plaintiff's claims are without merit and intends to vigorously defend itself in the Action.

## 17. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company's management has evaluated subsequent events through the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements included herein. There have been no subsequent events that occurred during such period that would require disclosure in this Form 10-K or would be required to be recognized in the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2014, except as disclosed below.

In January 2015, the Company issued an additional \$200,000 aggregate principal amount of the 2020 Notes (the "Additional 2020 Notes") at a premium of 100.2% of its principal amount. Total proceeds from the issuance of the Additional 2020 Notes, net of underwriting discounts and offering costs, were approximately \$198,359. The proceeds were used to repay outstanding indebtedness under the Company's debt facilities and for general corporate purposes, including investing in portfolio companies in accordance with the Company's investment objective.

In February 2015, the Company notified the holders of its February 2022 Notes that it planned to redeem the entire \$143,800 aggregate principal amount outstanding, in accordance with the terms of the indenture governing the February 2022 Notes. The Company expects to complete the redemption on or about March 16, 2015.

**PART C**

**Other information**

**ITEM 25. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND EXHIBITS**

- (1) Financial Statements

The following statements of Ares Capital Corporation (the "Company" or the "Registrant") are included in Part B of this Registration Statement:

Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2014 and 2013	F-3
Consolidated Statement of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012	F-4
Consolidated Schedules of Investments as of December 31, 2014 and 2013	F-5
Consolidated Statement of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012	F-49
Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012	F-50
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-51

- (2) Exhibits

- (a) Articles of Amendment and Restatement, as amended(1)
- (b) Second Amended and Restated Bylaws, as amended(2)
- (c) Not Applicable
- (d)(1) Form of Stock Certificate(3)
- (d)(2) Statement of Eligibility of Trustee on Form T-1\*
- (d)(3) Form of Subscription Certificate(4)
- (d)(4) Indenture, dated June 16, 2006, between Allied Capital Corporation and The Bank of New York, as trustee(5)
- (d)(5) Form of Note under the Indenture, dated June 16, 2006, between Allied Capital Corporation and The Bank of New York, as trustee (contained in Exhibit (d)(4) to this Registration Statement)(5)
- (d)(6) Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 28, 2007, between Allied Capital Corporation and The Bank of New York, as trustee(6)
- (d)(7) Form of 6.875% Notes due 2047(6)
- (d)(8) Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 1, 2010, among Ares Capital Corporation, Allied Capital Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee(7)
- (d)(9) Indenture, dated as of October 21, 2010, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(8)
- (d)(10) First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of October 21, 2010, relating to the 7.75% Senior Notes due 2040, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(8)
- (d)(11) Form of 7.75% Senior Notes due 2040(8)





## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- (d)(12) Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of February 2, 2012, relating to the 7.00% Senior Notes due 2022, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(9)
- (d)(13) Form of 7.00% Senior Notes due 2022(9)
- (d)(14) Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of September 25, 2012, relating to the 5.875% Senior Notes due 2022, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(10)
- (d)(15) Form of 5.875% Senior Notes due 2022(10)
- (d)(16) Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of November 19, 2013, relating to the 4.875% Senior Notes due 2018, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(11)
- (d)(17) Form of 4.875% Senior Notes due 2018(11)
- (d)(18) Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of November 21, 2014, relating to the 3.875% Notes due 2020, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(12)
- (d)(19) Form of 3.875% Notes due 2020(12)
- (d)(20) Indenture, dated as of January 25, 2011, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(13)
- (d)(21) Form of 5.75% Convertible Senior Notes due 2016(13)
- (d)(22) Indenture, dated as of March 28, 2011, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(14)
- (d)(23) Form of 5.125% Convertible Senior Notes due 2016(14)
- (d)(24) Indenture, dated as of March 14, 2012, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(15)
- (d)(25) Form of 4.875% Convertible Senior Notes due 2017(15)
- (d)(26) Indenture, dated as of October 10, 2012, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(16)
- (d)(27) Form of 4.75% Convertible Senior Notes due 2018(16)
- (d)(28) Indenture, dated as of July 19, 2013, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(17)
- (d)(29) Form of 4.375% Convertible Senior Notes due 2019(17)
- (e) Dividend Reinvestment Plan of Ares Capital Corporation(18)
- (f) Not Applicable
- (g) Restated Investment Advisory and Management Agreement, dated as of June 6, 2011, between Registrant and Ares Capital Management LLC(19)
- (h)(1) Form of Underwriting Agreement for Equity Securities\*
- (h)(2) Form of Underwriting Agreement for Debt Securities\*
- (h)(3) Form of Equity Distribution Agreement\*
- (i) Not Applicable

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- (j)(1) Amended and Restated Custodian Agreement, dated as of May 15, 2009, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association(20)
- (j)(2) Amendment No. 1, dated as of December 19, 2014, to the Amended and Restated Custodian Agreement dated as of May 15, 2009, by and among Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association(21)
- (k)(1) Amended and Restated Administration Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2007, between Ares Capital Corporation and Ares Operations LLC(22)
- (k)(2) Trademark License Agreement between Ares Capital Corporation and Ares Management LLC(23)
- (k)(3) Form of Indemnification Agreement between Ares Capital Corporation and directors and certain officers(24)
- (k)(4) Form of Indemnification Agreement between Ares Capital Corporation and members of Ares Capital Management LLC investment committee(24)
- (k)(5) Amended and Restated Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of January 22, 2010, among Ares Capital Corporation, as seller, and Ares Capital CP Funding Holdings LLC, as purchaser(25)
- (k)(6) Amendment No. 1 to Amended and Restated Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of June 7, 2012, among Ares Capital Corporation, as seller, and Ares Capital CP Funding Holdings LLC, as purchaser(26)
- (k)(7) Second Tier Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of January 22, 2010, among Ares Capital CP Funding Holdings LLC, as seller, and Ares Capital CP Funding LLC, as purchaser(25)
- (k)(8) Amendment No. 1 to Second Tier Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of June 7, 2012, among Ares Capital CP Funding Holdings LLC, as seller, and Ares Capital CP Funding LLC, as purchaser(26)
- (k)(9) Amended and Restated Sale and Servicing Agreement, dated as of January 22, 2010, among Ares Capital CP Funding LLC, as borrower, Ares Capital Corporation, as servicer, Wachovia Bank, National Association, as note purchaser, U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee and collateral custodian, and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, as agent(25)
- (k)(10) Amendment No. 1 to the Amended and Restated Sale and Servicing Agreement, dated as of May 6, 2010, among Ares Capital CP Funding LLC, as borrower, Ares Capital Corporation, as servicer, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as successor by merger to Wachovia Bank, as note purchaser, U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee and collateral custodian, and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, as agent(27)
- (k)(11) Amendment No. 2 to the Amended and Restated Sale and Servicing Agreement, dated as of January 18, 2011, among Ares Capital CP Funding LLC, as borrower, Ares Capital Corporation, as servicer, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as successor by merger to Wachovia Bank, as note purchaser, U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee and collateral custodian, and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, as agent(28)
- (k)(12) Amendment No. 3 to the Amended and Restated Sale and Servicing Agreement, dated as of October 13, 2011, among Ares Capital CP Funding LLC, as borrower, Ares Capital Corporation, as servicer and as transferor, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (as successor by merger to Wachovia Bank, National Association), as note purchaser, U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, collateral custodian and bank, and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, as agent(29)

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- (k)(13) Amendment No. 4 to the Amended and Restated Sale and Servicing Agreement, dated as of January 18, 2012, among Ares Capital CP Funding LLC, as borrower, Ares Capital Corporation, as servicer and transferor, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (as successor by merger to Wachovia Bank, National Association), as note purchaser, Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, as agent, and U.S. Bank National Association, as collateral custodian, trustee and bank(30)
- (k)(14) Amendment No. 5 to the Amended and Restated Sale and Servicing Agreement, dated as of June 7, 2012, among Ares Capital CP Funding LLC, as borrower, Ares Capital Corporation, as servicer and transferor, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (as successor by merger to Wachovia Bank, National Association), as note purchaser, Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, as agent, and U.S. Bank National Association, as collateral custodian, trustee and bank(26)
- (k)(15) Amendment No. 6 to the Loan and Servicing Agreement, dated as of January 25, 2013, among Ares Capital CP Funding LLC, as borrower, Ares Capital Corporation, as servicer and transferor, Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, as agent, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as swingline lender, and the other lenders party thereto(31)
- (k)(16) Omnibus Amendment, dated as of May 14, 2014, among Ares Capital CP Funding LLC, Ares Capital CP Funding Holdings LLC, Ares Capital Corporation, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as swingline lender and as a lender, Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, as agent, and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, bank and collateral custodian (amending the Loan and Servicing Agreement, dated as of January 22, 2010, the Amended and Restated Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of January 22, 2010, and the Second Tier Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of January 22, 2010)(32)
- (k)(17) Fourth Amended and Restated Senior Secured Revolving Credit Agreement, dated as of March 31, 2014, among Ares Capital Corporation, the lenders party thereto, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent(33)
- (k)(18) Loan and Servicing Agreement, dated as of January 20, 2012, among Ares Capital JB Funding LLC, as borrower, Ares Capital Corporation, as servicer and transferor, Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation, as administrative agent, collateral agent and lender, and U.S. Bank National Association, as collateral custodian and bank(34)
- (k)(19) Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of January 20, 2012, between Ares Capital JB Funding LLC, as purchaser, and Ares Capital Corporation, as seller(34)
- (k)(20) Omnibus Amendment No. 1, dated as of September 14, 2012, among Ares Capital JB Funding LLC, as borrower, Ares Capital Corporation, as servicer and transferor, Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation, as administrative agent, lender and collateral agent, and U.S. Bank National Association, as collateral custodian and bank (amending the Loan and Servicing Agreement, dated as of January 20, 2012, and the Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of January 20, 2012)(35)
- (k)(21) Omnibus Amendment No. 2, dated as of December 20, 2013, among Ares Capital JB Funding LLC, as borrower, Ares Capital Corporation, as servicer and transferor, Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation, as administrative agent, lender and collateral agent, and U.S. Bank National Association, as collateral custodian and bank (amending the Loan and Servicing Agreement, dated as of January 20, 2012, and the Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of January 20, 2012)(36)
- (l)(1) Opinion and Consent of Venable LLP, Maryland counsel for Ares Capital Corporation\*\*
- (l)(2) Opinion and Consent of Proskauer Rose LLP, counsel for Ares Capital Corporation\*\*

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- (m) Not Applicable
  - (n)(1) Consent of independent registered public accounting firm for Ares Capital Corporation\*
  - (n)(2) Report of independent registered public accounting firm for Ares Capital Corporation, regarding "senior securities" table contained herein\*
  - (o) Not Applicable
  - (p) Not Applicable
  - (q) Not Applicable
  - (r) Code of Ethics(24)
  - 99.1 Statement of Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges\*\*
  - 99.2 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Common Stock Offerings(37)
  - 99.3 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Preferred Stock Offerings(37)
  - 99.4 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Debt Offerings(37)
  - 99.5 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Rights Offerings(37)
  - 99.6 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Warrant Offerings(37)
  - 99.7 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Unit Offerings(37)
  - 99.8 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Retail Notes Offerings(38)
  - 99.9 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Institutional Notes Offerings(38)
- 

\*  
Filed herewith.

\*\*  
To be filed by amendment.

(1) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q (File No. 814-00663) for the quarter ended September 30, 2012, filed on November 5, 2012.

(2) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q (File No. 814-00663) for the quarter ended June 30, 2010, filed on August 5, 2010.

(3) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit (d) to the Registrant's pre-effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on Form N-2 (File No. 333-114656), filed on September 28, 2004.

(4) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit (d)(4) to the Registrant's pre-effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on Form N-2 (File No. 333-149139), filed on April 9, 2008.

(5)

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Incorporated by reference to Exhibit d.2 to Allied Capital's Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on Form N-2/A (File No. 333-133755), filed on June 21, 2006.

- (6) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits d.8 and d.9, as applicable, to Allied Capital's post-effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on Form N-2/A (File No. 333-133755), filed on March 28, 2007.
- (7) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on April 7, 2010.
- (8) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on October 22, 2010.

C-5

---

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- (9) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on February 2, 2012.
- (10) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on September 25, 2012.
- (11) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on November 19, 2013.
- (12) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on November 21, 2014.
- (13) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on January 28, 2011.
- (14) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on March 28, 2011.
- (15) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on March 14, 2012.
- (16) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on October 10, 2012.
- (17) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on July 19, 2013.
- (18) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on February 27, 2012.
- (19) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on June 8, 2011.
- (20) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit (j) to the Registrant's pre-effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on Form N-2 (File No. 333-158211), filed on May 28, 2009.
- (21) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Registrant's Form 10-K (File No. 814-00663) for the year ended December 31, 2014, filed on February 26, 2015.
- (22) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q (File No. 814-00663) for the quarter ended June 30, 2007, filed on August 9, 2007.
- (23) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit (k)(3) to the Registrant's pre-effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on Form N-2 (File No. 333-114656), filed on September 17, 2004.
- (24) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits (k)(3), (k)(4) and (r), as applicable, to the Registrant's Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on Form N-2 (File No. 333-188175), filed on April 26, 2013.

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- (25) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 10.2 through 10.4, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on January 25, 2010.
- (26) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 10.1 through 10.3, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on June 8, 2012.
- (27) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q (File No. 814-00663) for the quarter ended March 31, 2010, filed on May 10, 2010.

C-6

---

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- (28) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on January 19, 2011.
- (29) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on October 14, 2011.
- (30) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on January 19, 2012.
- (31) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on January 28, 2013.
- (32) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on May 15, 2014.
- (33) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on April 1, 2014.
- (34) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 10.1 and 10.2, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on January 24, 2012.
- (35) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on September 17, 2012.
- (36) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on December 23, 2013.
- (37) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 99.2, 99.3, 99.4, 99.5, 99.6 and 99.7, as applicable, to the Registrant's pre-effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on Form N-2 (File No. 333-181563), filed on July 19, 2012.
- (38) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 99.8 and 99.9, as applicable, to the Registrant's pre-effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on Form N-2 (File No. 333-195748), filed on June 26, 2014.



**ITEM 26. MARKETING ARRANGEMENTS**

The information contained under the heading "Plan of Distribution" on this Registration Statement is incorporated herein by reference and any information concerning any underwriters for a particular offering will be contained in the prospectus supplement related to that offering.

**ITEM 27. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION**

Commission registration fee	\$	348,600*
NASDAQ Global Select Market Additional Listing Fee	\$	65,000(1)
FINRA filing fee	\$	130,065
Accounting fees and expenses	\$	** (1)
Legal fees and expenses	\$	** (1)
Printing	\$	** (1)
Miscellaneous fees and expenses	\$	** (1)
Total	\$	** (1)

\* \$275,146 of this amount has been offset against a filing fee associated with unsold securities registered under a previous registration statement.

\*\* To be provided by amendment.

(1) These amounts are estimates.

**ITEM 28. PERSONS CONTROLLED BY OR UNDER COMMON CONTROL***Direct Subsidiaries*

The following list sets forth each of our subsidiaries, the state or country under whose laws the subsidiary is organized, and the percentage of voting securities or membership interests owned by us in such subsidiary:

10th Street Equity, LLC (Delaware)	100%
A.C. Corporation (Delaware)	100%
AC Notes Holdings LLC (Delaware)	100%
ARCC S2 LLC (f/k/a/ AC Postle, LLC) (Delaware)	100%
Alaris Consulting, LLC (Delaware)	100%
Allbridge Equity, LLC (Delaware)	100%
Allied Asset Holdings, LLC (Delaware)	100%
Allied Capital Holdings LLC (Delaware)	100%
ARCC Imperial POF LLC (f/k/a Amerex Equity LLC) (Delaware)	100%
Amerex Equity Corporation (Delaware)	100%
ARCC ABB LLC (Delaware)	100%
ARCC AXC LLC (Delaware)	100%
ARCC Balko LLC (Delaware)	100%
ARCC BB Corp. (Delaware)	100%
ARCC BM LLC (Delaware)	100%
ARCC C&C Corp. (Delaware)	100%
ARCC CCS, Inc. (Delaware)	100%
ARCC CIC Flex Corporation (Delaware)	100%

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

ARCC CLPB Corporation (Delaware)	100%
ARCC Covestia Corp. (Delaware)	100%
ARCC CP LLC (Delaware)	100%

C-8

---

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

ARCC Crescent LLC (Delaware)	100%
ARCC ECG LLC (Delaware)	100%
ARCC FD Corp. (Delaware)	100%
ARCC GAC LLC (Delaware)	100%
ARCC GF, LLC (Delaware)	100%
ARCC HBF LLC (Delaware)	100%
ARCC IGS Corp. (Delaware)	100%
ARCC Imperial Corporation (Delaware)	100%
ARCC JTC, LLC (Delaware)	100%
ARCC LVCG Investors LLC (Delaware)	100%
ARCC OTG Corp. (Delaware)	100%
ARCC PCGI III AIV Blocker, Inc. (Delaware)	100%
ARCC PCP G.P., LLC (Delaware)	100%
ARCC PCP L.P., LLC (Cayman Islands)	100%
ARCC PJMB LLC (Delaware)	100%
ARCC RB LLC (Delaware)	100%
ARCC RH LLC (Delaware)	100%
ARCC SK Blocker Corp. (Delaware)	100%
ARCC NPA Corp. (f/k/a ARCC PSSI Corp.) (Delaware)	100%
ARCC HT Corp. (f/k/a ARCC Sage Inc.) (Delaware)	100%
ARCC SC LLC (Delaware)	100%
ARCC Universal Corp. (Delaware)	100%
Ares Capital CP Funding Holdings LLC (Delaware)	100%
Ares Capital JB Funding LLC (Delaware)	100%
Ares Venture Finance GP LLC (Delaware)	100%
Ares Venture Finance, L.P. (Delaware)	100%
Calder Capital Partners LLC (Delaware)	100%
Calder Equity, LLC (Delaware)	100%
Calder Investment Partners LLC (Delaware)	100%
Cleveland East Equity, LLC (Delaware)	100%
Crescent Equity Corp. (Delaware)	86.26%
Dynamic Equity, LLC (Delaware)	100%
Financial Pacific Company (Washington)	92.76%
Foresite Equity, LLC (Delaware)	100%
GlobalCom Equity, LLC (Delaware)	100%
IAT Equity, LLC (Delaware)	100%
Ivy Hill Asset Management GP, LLC (Delaware)	100%
Multiad Equity Corp. (Delaware)	86.26%
NPH, Inc. (Maryland)	100%
RWI, LLC (Delaware)	100%
S2 Equity Corp. (Delaware)	86.26%
Slate Equity, LLC (Delaware)	100%
SMF II Equity, LLC (Delaware)	100%
Soteria Mezzanine Corporation (Delaware)	86.26%
Stag Equity, LLC (Delaware)	100%
Startec Equity, LLC (Delaware)	100%
Subfractional Motors, Inc. (Delaware)	100%

C-9

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

### Indirect Subsidiaries

The following list sets forth each of our indirect subsidiaries, the state under whose laws the subsidiary is organized, and the percentage of voting securities or membership interests owned by the sole member of such subsidiary:

A.C. Management Services, LLC (Delaware)	100%
AC Finance LLC (Delaware)	100%
ACGP I, LLC (Delaware)	100%
ACE Products Holding Corp. (Delaware)	100%
Allied Crescent Equity, LLC (Delaware)	100%
AMP Admin LLC (Delaware)	100%
ARCC Imperial LLC (Delaware)	100%
Ares Capital CP Funding LLC (Delaware)	100%
Crescent Sliver Equity LLC (Delaware)	100%
HCI Equity, LLC (Illinois)	100%
PCP GHS Holdings Inc. (Delaware)	100%
PCP Wilcon Holdings Inc. (Delaware)	100%

Each of our direct and indirect subsidiaries listed above is consolidated for financial reporting purposes.

In addition, we may be deemed to control certain portfolio companies. See "Portfolio Companies" in the Prospectus.

### ITEM 29. NUMBER OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES

The following table sets forth the approximate number of record holders of the Company's common stock and each class of the Company's senior securities (including bank loans) as of December 31, 2014.

TITLE OF CLASS	NUMBER OF RECORD HOLDERS
Common stock, \$0.001 par value	1,699 (including Cede & Co.)
Revolving Credit Facility	20
Revolving Funding Facility	1
SMBC Funding Facility	1
February 2016 Convertible Notes	57
June 2016 Convertible Notes	52
2017 Convertible Notes	38
2018 Convertible Notes	47
2019 Convertible Notes	29
2018 Notes	69
2020 Notes	46
February 2022 Notes	68
October 2022 Notes	62
2040 Notes	64
2047 Notes	74

### ITEM 30. INDEMNIFICATION

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final adjudication as being material to the cause of action. Our charter contains such a provision which eliminates directors' and officers' liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the requirements of the Investment Company Act.

Our charter authorizes us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the Investment Company Act, to obligate us to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee, from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her status as a present or former director or officer and to pay or reimburse their reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. Our bylaws obligate us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and the Investment Company Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee and who is made or threatened to be made a party to a proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in that capacity and to pay or reimburse their reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. The charter and bylaws also permit us to, with the approval of the board of directors or a duly authorized committee thereof, indemnify and advance expenses to any person who served a predecessor of us in any of the capacities described above and any of our employees or agents or any employees or agents of our predecessor. In accordance with the Investment Company Act, we will not indemnify any person for any liability to which such person would be subject by reason of such person's willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office. In addition to the indemnification provided for in our bylaws, we have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our current directors and certain of our officers and with members of our investment adviser's investment committee and we intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our future directors, members of our investment adviser's investment committee and certain of our officers. The indemnification agreements attempt to provide these directors and senior officers the maximum indemnification permitted under Maryland law and the Investment Company Act. The agreements provide, among other things, for the advancement of expenses and indemnification for liabilities which such person may incur by reason of his or her status as a present or former director or officer or member of our investment adviser's investment committee in any action or proceeding arising out of the performance of such person's services as a present or former director or officer or member of our investment adviser's investment committee.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which our charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made or threatened to be made a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. Maryland law permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made or are threatened to be made a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (i) was committed in bad faith or (ii) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. In addition, Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon the corporation's receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met

the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (b) a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

The investment advisory and management agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, our investment adviser Ares Capital Management and its officers, managers, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from the Company for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of our investment adviser's services under the investment advisory and management agreement or otherwise as an investment adviser of the Company.

The administration agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, Ares Operations and its officers, manager, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from the Company for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of Ares Operations' services under the administration agreement or otherwise as administrator for the Company.

Insofar as indemnification for liability arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Company pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Company has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Company of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Company in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Company will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

#### **ITEM 31. BUSINESS AND OTHER CONNECTIONS OF INVESTMENT ADVISER**

A description of any other business, profession, vocation or employment of a substantial nature in which Ares Capital Management, and each partner, director or executive officer of Ares Capital Management, is or has been, during the past two fiscal years, engaged in for his or her own account or in the capacity of director, officer, employee, partner or trustee, is set forth in Part A of this Registration Statement in the sections entitled "Management." Additional information regarding Ares Capital Management and its officers and directors are set forth in its Form ADV, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC File No. 801-63168), and is incorporated herein by reference.

#### **ITEM 32. LOCATION OF ACCOUNTS AND RECORDS**

All accounts, books and other documents required to be maintained by Section 31(a) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 and the rules thereunder are maintained at the offices of:

- (1) the Company, Ares Capital Corporation, 245 Park Avenue, 44th Floor, New York, New York 10167;
- (2) the transfer agent, Computershare Shareowner Services LLC, P.O. Box 30170, College Station, TX 77842;

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- (3) the custodian, U.S. Bank National Association, Corporate Trust Services, One Federal Street, 3rd Floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02110; and
- (4) our investment adviser, Ares Capital Management LLC, 2000 Avenue of the Stars, 12th Floor, Los Angeles, California 90067.

### ITEM 33. MANAGEMENT SERVICES

Not Applicable.

### ITEM 34. UNDERTAKINGS

The Registrant undertakes:

- (1) to suspend the offering of shares until the prospectus is amended if (a) subsequent to the effective date of its registration statement, the net asset value declines more than ten percent from its net asset value as of the effective date of the registration statement or (b) the net asset value increases to an amount greater than the net proceeds as stated in the prospectus.
- (2) if the securities being registered are to be offered to existing stockholders pursuant to warrants or rights, and any securities not taken by stockholders are to be reoffered to the public, to supplement the prospectus, after the expiration of the subscription period, to set forth the results of the subscription offer, the transactions by underwriters during the subscription period, the amount of unsubscribed securities to be purchased by underwriters, and the terms of any subsequent reoffering thereof. If any public offering by the underwriters of the securities being registered is to be made on terms differing from those set forth on the cover page of the prospectus, the Registrant shall undertake to file a post-effective amendment to set forth the terms of such offering;
- (3) to file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - (a) to include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;
  - (b) to reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement; and
  - (c) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.
- (4) that, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of the securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof;
- (5) to remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering;
- (6) that, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser, if the Registrant is subject to Rule 430C, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 497(b), (c), (d) or (e) under the Securities Act as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A under the Securities Act, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is





## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

first used after effectiveness, *provided, however*, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supercede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use;

- (7) that for the purpose of determining liability of the Registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of securities, the undersigned Registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned Registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned Registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to the purchaser:
- (a) any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned Registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 497 under the Securities Act;
  - (b) the portion of any advertisement pursuant to Rule 482 under the Securities Act relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned Registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned Registrant; and
  - (c) any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned Registrant to the purchaser;
- (8) to file a post-effective amendment to the registration statement, and to suspend any offers or sales pursuant the registration statement until such post-effective amendment has been declared effective under the 1933 Act, in the event its shares of common stock are trading below its net asset value per share and either (a) the Registrant receives, or has been advised by its independent registered accounting firm that it will receive, an audit report reflecting substantial doubt regarding the Registrant's ability to continue as a going concern or (b) the Registrant has concluded that a fundamental change has occurred in its financial position or results of operations;
- (9) to file, at the time of each offering of securities, appropriate legality opinions by post-effective amendment to the registration statement;
- (10) to file a post-effective amendment to the registration statement with respect to any offerings of subscription rights to purchase shares of our common stock; and
- (11) to file a post-effective amendment to the registration statement with respect to any offerings of units.



Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE
<hr/> /s/ STEVE BARTLETT Steve Bartlett	Director	March 5, 2015
<hr/> /s/ ANN TORRE BATES Ann Torre Bates	Director	March 5, 2015
<hr/> /s/ STEVEN B. MCKEEVER Steven B. McKeever	Director	March 5, 2015
<hr/> /s/ FRANK E. O'BRYAN Frank E. O'Bryan	Director	March 5, 2015
<hr/> /s/ ANTONY P. RESSLER Antony P. Ressler	Director	March 5, 2015
<hr/> /s/ ROBERT L. ROSEN Robert L. Rosen	Director	March 5, 2015
<hr/> /s/ BENNETT ROSENTHAL Bennett Rosenthal	Co-Chairman and Director	March 5, 2015
<hr/> /s/ ERIC B. SIEGEL Eric B. Siegel	Director	March 5, 2015

C-16

---

**EXHIBIT INDEX**

- (a) Articles of Amendment and Restatement, as amended(1)
- (b) Second Amended and Restated Bylaws, as amended(2)
- (c) Not Applicable
- (d)(1) Form of Stock Certificate(3)
- (d)(2) Statement of Eligibility of Trustee on Form T-1\*
- (d)(3) Form of Subscription Certificate(4)
- (d)(4) Indenture, dated June 16, 2006, between Allied Capital Corporation and The Bank of New York, as trustee(5)
- (d)(5) Form of Note under the Indenture, dated June 16, 2006, between Allied Capital Corporation and The Bank of New York, as trustee (contained in Exhibit (d)(4) to this Registration Statement)(5)
- (d)(6) Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 28, 2007, between Allied Capital Corporation and The Bank of New York, as trustee(6)
- (d)(7) Form of 6.875% Notes due 2047(6)
- (d)(8) Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 1, 2010, among Ares Capital Corporation, Allied Capital Corporation and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee(7)
- (d)(9) Indenture, dated as of October 21, 2010, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(8)
- (d)(10) First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of October 21, 2010, relating to the 7.75% Senior Notes due 2040, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(8)
- (d)(11) Form of 7.75% Senior Notes due 2040(8)
- (d)(12) Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of February 2, 2012, relating to the 7.00% Senior Notes due 2022, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(9)
- (d)(13) Form of 7.00% Senior Notes due 2022(9)
- (d)(14) Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of September 25, 2012, relating to the 5.875% Senior Notes due 2022, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(10)
- (d)(15) Form of 5.875% Senior Notes due 2022(10)
- (d)(16) Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of November 19, 2013, relating to the 4.875% Senior Notes due 2018, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(11)
- (d)(17) Form of 4.875% Senior Notes due 2018(11)
- (d)(18) Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of November 21, 2014, relating to the 3.875% Notes due 2020, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(12)
- (d)(19) Form of 3.875% Notes due 2020(12)



## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- (d)(20) Indenture, dated as of January 25, 2011, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(13)
- (d)(21) Form of 5.75% Convertible Senior Notes due 2016(13)
- (d)(22) Indenture, dated as of March 28, 2011, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(14)
- (d)(23) Form of 5.125% Convertible Senior Notes due 2016(14)
- (d)(24) Indenture, dated as of March 14, 2012, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(15)
- (d)(25) Form of 4.875% Convertible Senior Notes due 2017(15)
- (d)(26) Indenture, dated as of October 10, 2012, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(16)
- (d)(27) Form of 4.75% Convertible Senior Notes due 2018(16)
- (d)(28) Indenture, dated as of July 19, 2013, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee(17)
- (d)(29) Form of 4.375% Convertible Senior Notes due 2019(17)
- (e) Dividend Reinvestment Plan of Ares Capital Corporation(18)
- (f) Not Applicable
- (g) Restated Investment Advisory and Management Agreement, dated as of June 6, 2011, between Registrant and Ares Capital Management LLC(19)
- (h)(1) Form of Underwriting Agreement for Equity Securities\*
- (h)(2) Form of Underwriting Agreement for Debt Securities\*
- (h)(3) Form of Equity Distribution Agreement\*
- (i) Not Applicable
- (j)(1) Amended and Restated Custodian Agreement, dated as of May 15, 2009, between Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association(20)
- (j)(2) Amendment No. 1, dated as of December 19, 2014, to the Amended and Restated Custodian Agreement dated as of May 15, 2009, by and among Ares Capital Corporation and U.S. Bank National Association(21)
- (k)(1) Amended and Restated Administration Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2007, between Ares Capital Corporation and Ares Operations LLC(22)
- (k)(2) Trademark License Agreement between Ares Capital Corporation and Ares Management LLC(23)
- (k)(3) Form of Indemnification Agreement between Ares Capital Corporation and directors and certain officers(24)
- (k)(4) Form of Indemnification Agreement between Ares Capital Corporation and members of Ares Capital Management LLC investment committee(24)
- (k)(5) Amended and Restated Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of January 22, 2010, among Ares Capital Corporation, as seller, and Ares Capital CP Funding Holdings LLC, as purchaser(25)

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- (k)(6) Amendment No. 1 to Amended and Restated Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of June 7, 2012, among Ares Capital Corporation, as seller, and Ares Capital CP Funding Holdings LLC, as purchaser(26)
- (k)(7) Second Tier Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of January 22, 2010, among Ares Capital CP Funding Holdings LLC, as seller, and Ares Capital CP Funding LLC, as purchaser(25)
- (k)(8) Amendment No. 1 to Second Tier Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of June 7, 2012, among Ares Capital CP Funding Holdings LLC, as seller, and Ares Capital CP Funding LLC, as purchaser(26)
- (k)(9) Amended and Restated Sale and Servicing Agreement, dated as of January 22, 2010, among Ares Capital CP Funding LLC, as borrower, Ares Capital Corporation, as servicer, Wachovia Bank, National Association, as note purchaser, U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee and collateral custodian, and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, as agent(25)
- (k)(10) Amendment No. 1 to the Amended and Restated Sale and Servicing Agreement, dated as of May 6, 2010, among Ares Capital CP Funding LLC, as borrower, Ares Capital Corporation, as servicer, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as successor by merger to Wachovia Bank, as note purchaser, U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee and collateral custodian, and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, as agent(27)
- (k)(11) Amendment No. 2 to the Amended and Restated Sale and Servicing Agreement, dated as of January 18, 2011, among Ares Capital CP Funding LLC, as borrower, Ares Capital Corporation, as servicer, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as successor by merger to Wachovia Bank, as note purchaser, U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee and collateral custodian, and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, as agent(28)
- (k)(12) Amendment No. 3 to the Amended and Restated Sale and Servicing Agreement, dated as of October 13, 2011, among Ares Capital CP Funding LLC, as borrower, Ares Capital Corporation, as servicer and as transferor, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (as successor by merger to Wachovia Bank, National Association), as note purchaser, U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, collateral custodian and bank, and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, as agent(29)
- (k)(13) Amendment No. 4 to the Amended and Restated Sale and Servicing Agreement, dated as of January 18, 2012, among Ares Capital CP Funding LLC, as borrower, Ares Capital Corporation, as servicer and transferor, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (as successor by merger to Wachovia Bank, National Association), as note purchaser, Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, as agent, and U.S. Bank National Association, as collateral custodian, trustee and bank(30)
- (k)(14) Amendment No. 5 to the Amended and Restated Sale and Servicing Agreement, dated as of June 7, 2012, among Ares Capital CP Funding LLC, as borrower, Ares Capital Corporation, as servicer and transferor, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (as successor by merger to Wachovia Bank, National Association), as note purchaser, Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, as agent, and U.S. Bank National Association, as collateral custodian, trustee and bank(26)
- (k)(15) Amendment No. 6 to the Loan and Servicing Agreement, dated as of January 25, 2013, among Ares Capital CP Funding LLC, as borrower, Ares Capital Corporation, as servicer and transferor, Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, as agent, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as swingline lender, and the other lenders party thereto(31)

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- (k)(16) Omnibus Amendment, dated as of May 14, 2014, among Ares Capital CP Funding LLC, Ares Capital CP Funding Holdings LLC, Ares Capital Corporation, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as swingline lender and as a lender, Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, as agent, and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, bank and collateral custodian (amending the Loan and Servicing Agreement, dated as of January 22, 2010, the Amended and Restated Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of January 22, 2010, and the Second Tier Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of January 22, 2010)(32)
- (k)(17) Fourth Amended and Restated Senior Secured Revolving Credit Agreement, dated as of March 31, 2014, among Ares Capital Corporation, the lenders party thereto, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent(33)
- (k)(18) Loan and Servicing Agreement, dated as of January 20, 2012, among Ares Capital JB Funding LLC, as borrower, Ares Capital Corporation, as servicer and transferor, Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation, as administrative agent, collateral agent and lender, and U.S. Bank National Association, as collateral custodian and bank(34)
- (k)(19) Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of January 20, 2012, between Ares Capital JB Funding LLC, as purchaser, and Ares Capital Corporation, as seller(34)
- (k)(20) Omnibus Amendment No. 1, dated as of September 14, 2012, among Ares Capital JB Funding LLC, as borrower, Ares Capital Corporation, as servicer and transferor, Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation, as administrative agent, lender and collateral agent, and U.S. Bank National Association, as collateral custodian and bank (amending the Loan and Servicing Agreement, dated as of January 20, 2012, and the Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of January 20, 2012)(35)
- (k)(21) Omnibus Amendment No. 2, dated as of December 20, 2013, among Ares Capital JB Funding LLC, as borrower, Ares Capital Corporation, as servicer and transferor, Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation, as administrative agent, lender and collateral agent, and U.S. Bank National Association, as collateral custodian and bank (amending the Loan and Servicing Agreement, dated as of January 20, 2012, and the Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of January 20, 2012)(36)
- (l)(1) Opinion and Consent of Venable LLP, Maryland counsel for Ares Capital Corporation\*\*
- (l)(2) Opinion and Consent of Proskauer Rose LLP, counsel for Ares Capital Corporation\*\*
- (m) Not Applicable
- (n)(1) Consent of independent registered public accounting firm for Ares Capital Corporation\*
- (n)(2) Report of independent registered public accounting firm for Ares Capital Corporation, regarding "senior securities" table contained herein\*
- (o) Not Applicable
- (p) Not Applicable
- (q) Not Applicable
- (r) Code of Ethics(24)
- 99.1 Statement of Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges\*\*
- 99.2 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Common Stock Offerings(37)
- 99.3 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Preferred Stock Offerings(37)
- 99.4 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Debt Offerings(37)



## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- 99.5 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Rights Offerings(37)
  - 99.6 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Warrant Offerings(37)
  - 99.7 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Unit Offerings(37)
  - 99.8 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Retail Notes Offerings(38)
  - 99.9 Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Institutional Notes Offerings(38)
- 

\*

Filed herewith.

\*\*

To be filed by amendment.

- (1) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q (File No. 814-00663) for the quarter ended September 30, 2012, filed on November 5, 2012.
- (2) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q (File No. 814-00663) for the quarter ended June 30, 2010, filed on August 5, 2010.
- (3) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit (d) to the Registrant's pre-effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on Form N-2 (File No. 333-114656), filed on September 28, 2004.
- (4) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit (d)(4) to the Registrant's pre-effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on Form N-2 (File No. 333-149139), filed on April 9, 2008.
- (5) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit d.2 to Allied Capital's Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on Form N-2/A (File No. 333-133755), filed on June 21, 2006.
- (6) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits d.8 and d.9, as applicable, to Allied Capital's post-effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on Form N-2/A (File No. 333-133755), filed on March 28, 2007.
- (7) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on April 7, 2010.
- (8) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on October 22, 2010.
- (9) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on February 2, 2012.
- (10) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on September 25, 2012.
- (11) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on November 19, 2013.
- (12)

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on November 21, 2014.

(13) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on January 28, 2011.

(14) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on March 28, 2011.

(15) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on March 14, 2012.

C-21

---

## Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- (16) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on October 10, 2012.
- (17) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 4.1 and 4.2, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on July 19, 2013.
- (18) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on February 27, 2012.
- (19) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on June 8, 2011.
- (20) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit (j) to the Registrant's pre-effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on Form N-2 (File No. 333-158211), filed on May 28, 2009.
- (21) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Registrant's Form 10-K (File No. 814-00663) for the year ended December 31, 2014, filed on February 26, 2015.
- (22) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q (File No. 814-00663) for the quarter ended June 30, 2007, filed on August 9, 2007.
- (23) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit (k)(3) to the Registrant's pre-effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on Form N-2 (File No. 333-114656), filed on September 17, 2004.
- (24) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits (k)(3), (k)(4) and (r), as applicable, to the Registrant's Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on Form N-2 (File No. 333-188175), filed on April 26, 2013.
- (25) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 10.2 through 10.4, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on January 25, 2010.
- (26) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 10.1 through 10.3, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on June 8, 2012.
- (27) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Registrant's Form 10-Q (File No. 814-00663) for the quarter ended March 31, 2010, filed on May 10, 2010.
- (28) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on January 19, 2011.
- (29) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on October 14, 2011.
- (30) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on January 19, 2012.
- (31) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on January 28, 2013.
- (32) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on May 15, 2014.
- (33)

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on April 1, 2014.

(34)

Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 10.1 and 10.2, as applicable, to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on January 24, 2012.

C-22

---

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

- (35) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on September 17, 2012.
- (36) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Form 8-K (File No. 814-00663), filed on December 23, 2013.
- (37) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 99.2, 99.3, 99.4, 99.5, 99.6 and 99.7, as applicable, to the Registrant's pre-effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on Form N-2 (File No. 333-181563), filed on July 19, 2012.
- (38) Incorporated by reference to Exhibits 99.8 and 99.9, as applicable, to the Registrant's pre-effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, on Form N-2 (File No. 333-195748), filed on June 26, 2014.

QuickLinks

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

[ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS](#)

[PROSPECTUS SUMMARY](#)

[THE COMPANY](#)

[OFFERINGS](#)

[FEES AND EXPENSES](#)

[SELECTED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA OF ARES CAPITAL](#)

[ARES CAPITAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA As of and For the Years Ended December 31, 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011 and 2010 \(dollar amounts in millions, except per share data and as otherwise indicated\)](#)

[SELECTED QUARTERLY DATA \(Unaudited\) \(dollar amounts in thousands, except per share data\)](#)

[RISK FACTORS](#)

[FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS](#)

[USE OF PROCEEDS](#)

[PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS](#)

[RATIOS OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES](#)

[MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS](#)

[SSLP Loan Portfolio as of December 31, 2014](#)

[SSLP Loan Portfolio as of December 31, 2013](#)

[SENIOR SECURITIES \(dollar amounts in thousands, except per share data\)](#)

[BUSINESS](#)

[PORTFOLIO COMPANIES](#)

[ARES CAPITAL AND SUBSIDIARIES PORTFOLIO COMPANIES As of December 31, 2014 \(dollar amounts in thousands\)](#)

[MANAGEMENT](#)

[CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS](#)

[CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS](#)

[DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE](#)

[DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN](#)

[CERTAIN MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS](#)

[DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES](#)

[DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK](#)

[DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK](#)

[DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS](#)

[DESCRIPTION OF OUR WARRANTS](#)

[DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES](#)

[DESCRIPTION OF OUR UNITS](#)

[SALES OF COMMON STOCK BELOW NET ASSET VALUE](#)

[ISSUANCE OF WARRANTS OR SECURITIES TO SUBSCRIBE FOR OR CONVERTIBLE INTO SHARES OF OUR COMMON STOCK](#)

[REGULATION](#)

[CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DIVIDEND PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR](#)

[BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES](#)

[PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION](#)

[LEGAL MATTERS](#)

[INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM](#)

[AVAILABLE INFORMATION](#)

[INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS](#)

[ARES CAPITAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS As of December 31, 2013](#)

Edgar Filing: HERITAGE COMMERCE CORP - Form 10-Q

(dollar amounts in thousands)

ARES CAPITAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS As of December 31, 2014 (in thousands, except per share data, percentages and as otherwise indicated; for example, with the words "million," "billion" or otherwise)

PART C

Other information

ITEM 25. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND EXHIBITS

ITEM 26. MARKETING ARRANGEMENTS

ITEM 27. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

ITEM 28. PERSONS CONTROLLED BY OR UNDER COMMON CONTROL

ITEM 29. NUMBER OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES

ITEM 30. INDEMNIFICATION

ITEM 31. BUSINESS AND OTHER CONNECTIONS OF INVESTMENT ADVISER

ITEM 32. LOCATION OF ACCOUNTS AND RECORDS

ITEM 33. MANAGEMENT SERVICES

ITEM 34. UNDERTAKINGS

SIGNATURES

EXHIBIT INDEX